

# A Trekkie's Unofficial Book Summaries

## Volume One

Geoff Canham

Copyright © 2019 Geoff Canham  
All rights reserved.

Licensing for this book is pending and can only be considered as fan fiction. The author agrees to share this edition for the sake of editing purposes with the understanding that Paramount Pictures, the official owners of Star Trek related products, and Simon & Schuster, who publish the Star Trek novels, may revoke the sharing privilege. Comments and corrections can be directed to the author at [gcanham@compuserve.com](mailto:gcanham@compuserve.com)

Cover image credit: NASA/JPL-Caltech/Univ. of Virginia.  
Globular star cluster NGC 362, in a false-color image from NASA's Galaxy Evolution Explorer.



**FREE**  
eBooks



WHOEVER  
WHENEVER  
WHEREVER  
YOU ARE

# INSTANTLY DOWNLOAD THESE MASSIVE BOOK BUNDLES

CLICK ANY BELOW TO ENJOY NOW

## 3 AUDIOBOOK COLLECTIONS

Classic AudioBooks Vol 1 ■ Classic AudioBooks Vol 2 ■ Classic AudioBooks Kids

## 6 BOOK COLLECTIONS

Sci-Fi ■ Romance ■ Mystery ■ Academic ■ Classics ■ Business

Introduction & Spoiler Alert.....	1
Original Series Novels .....	3
Mission to Horatius .....	3
Spock Must Die! .....	4
Spock, Messiah!.....	4
The Price of the Phoenix.....	5
The Fate of the Phoenix.....	6
Planet of Judgment.....	6
Mudd's Angels.....	7
Vulcan!.....	8
The Starless World.....	9
Trek to Madworld.....	9
World Without End.....	10
Devil World .....	11
Perry's Planet .....	11
The Galactic Whirlpool .....	12
Death's Angel .....	13
The Entropy Effect .....	14
The Klingon Gambit .....	14
The Covenant of the Crown .....	15
The Prometheus Design.....	15
The Abode of Life .....	15
Black Fire.....	16
Triangle .....	16
Web of the Romulans .....	17
Yesterday's Son .....	17
Time for Yesterday .....	18
Mutiny on the Enterprise.....	18
The Wounded Sky.....	19
The Trellisane Confrontation .....	19
Corona .....	20
The Final Reflection .....	20
Rihansu, Book 1 of 5, My Enemy, My Ally.....	21
Rihansu, Book 2 of 5, The Romulan Way .....	22
Rihansu, Book 3 of 5, Swordhunt .....	22
Rihansu, Book 4 of 5, Honor Blade .....	22

Rihannsu, Book 5 of 5, The Empty Chair .....	23
The Tears of the Singers.....	24
The Vulcan Academy Murders .....	24
Uhura’s Song .....	25
Shadow Lord.....	25
Ishmael.....	25
Killing Time.....	26
Dwellers in the Crucible .....	27
Pawns and Symbols .....	28
Mindshadow .....	28
Crisis on the Centaurus .....	29
Dreadnought! .....	29
Battlestations! .....	30
Demons.....	30
Enterprise: The First Adventure .....	31
Chain of Attack .....	31
Deep Domain.....	32
Dreams of the Raven .....	33
Strangers from the Sky .....	33
How Much for Just the Planet.....	33
Bloodthirst .....	34
Final Frontier .....	35
The IDIC Epidemic.....	36
Timetrap.....	36
The Three-Minute Universe .....	37
Spock’s World.....	38
Memory Prime .....	38
The Final Nexus .....	39
Vulcan’s Glory.....	40
Double, Double.....	40
The Cry of the Onlies .....	41
The Lost Years .....	41
Recovery (Lost Years, Book 2) .....	42
A Flag Full of Stars .....	42
Traitor Winds.....	43
The Kobayashi Maru .....	44

Rules of Engagement .....	45
The Pandora Principle.....	45
Doctor’s Orders .....	46
Enemy Unseen.....	47
Prime Directive .....	48
Home Is The Hunter.....	48
Ghost Walker.....	49
Renegade .....	49
Legacy .....	51
The Rift.....	52
Faces of Fire .....	53
Probe .....	54
The Disinherited .....	55
Ice Trap .....	55
Sanctuary .....	56
Death Count .....	56
Best Destiny .....	57
Shell Game .....	57
The Starship Trap.....	58
Windows on a Lost World.....	59
From the Depths.....	59
Shadows On The Sun .....	60
The Great Starship Race.....	60
Firestorm.....	61
Sarek .....	62
The Patrian Transgression.....	62
Crossroad .....	62
Federation.....	63
The Better Man .....	64
The Fearful Summons .....	64
First Frontier.....	64
The Captain's Daughter.....	65
Twilight's End .....	65
The Rings of Tautee .....	66
Invasion 1: First Strike.....	66
The Joy Machine.....	66

Mudd in Your Eye .....	67
Mind Meld.....	67
Vulcan’s Forge .....	68
Starfleet Academy .....	68
Day of Honor, Book 4, Treaty’s Law .....	69
Heart of the Sun .....	70
Assignment: Eternity .....	70
The Captain’s Table, Book 1, War Dragons .....	71
The Captain’s Table, Book 6, Where Sea Meets Sky .....	72
My Brother’s Keeper, Book 1 of 3, Republic .....	72
My Brother’s Keeper, Book 2 of 3, Constitution .....	73
My Brother’s Keeper, Book 3 of 3, Enterprise .....	73
Vulcan’s Heart .....	74
Across the Universe .....	74
The Badlands, Book 1 of 2, first half .....	75
New Earth, Book 1 of 6, Wagon Train To The Stars.....	75
New Earth, Book 2 of 6, Belle Terre.....	76
New Earth, Book 3 of 6, Rough Trails .....	76
New Earth, Book 4 of 6, The Flaming Arrow .....	77
New Earth, Book 5 of 6, Thin Air .....	77
New Earth, Book 6 of 6, Challenger.....	77
Section 31: Cloak .....	78
The Eugenics Wars - The Rise and Fall of Khan Noonien Singh, Volume One.....	79
The Eugenics Wars - The Rise and Fall of Khan Noonien Singh, Volume Two .....	80
To Reign in Hell.....	80
Gateways, Book One of Seven, One Small Step .....	81
Gateways, Book Two of Seven, Challenger: Chainmail.....	82
In The Name of Honor .....	83
Starfleet: Year One .....	83
The Janus Gate, Book 1 of 3, Present Tense .....	84
The Janus Gate, Book 2 of 3, Future Imperfect.....	84
The Janus Gate, Book 3 of 3, Past Prologue.....	85
The Last Roundup .....	85
Errand of Vengeance, Book 1 of 3, The Edge of the Sword .....	86
Errand of Vengeance, Book 2 of 3, Killing Blow .....	87
Errand of Vengeance, Book 3 of 3, River of Blood .....	87

Gemini.....	88
Garth of Izar .....	88
The Lost Era: 2298 - The Sundered.....	89
The Lost Era: 2311 - Serpents Among The Ruins.....	90
The Lost Era: 2328-2346 – The Art of the Impossible.....	90
The Lost Era: 2336 – Well of Souls .....	91
The Lost Era – Catalyst of Sorrows .....	92
The Case of the Colonist’s Corpse .....	92
Ex Machina .....	93
Errand of Fury, Book 1 of 3, Seeds of Rage .....	93
Errand of Fury, Book 2 of 3, Demands of Honor .....	94
Errand of Fury, Book 3 of 3, Sacrifices of War.....	94
Mere Anarchy.....	95
Crucible: McCoy – Provenance of Shadows.....	97
Crucible: Spock – The Fire and the Rose.....	98
Crucible: Kirk – The Star to Every Wandering .....	98
Vanguard - Harbinger .....	99
Vanguard - Summon the Thunder .....	100
Vanguard - Reap the Whirlwind .....	100
Vanguard - Open Secrets .....	101
Vanguard - Precipice.....	102
Vanguard – Declassified.....	102
Vanguard - What Judgments Come.....	103
Vanguard - Storming Heaven .....	104
Seekers, Book 1 of 4, Second Nature.....	104
Seekers, Book 2 of 4, Point of Divergence .....	105
Seekers, Book 3 of 4, Long Shot .....	106
Seekers, Book 4 of 4, All That’s Left.....	107
Academy: Collision Course.....	107
Burning Dreams.....	108
Constellations.....	109
Troublesome Minds.....	112
Inception .....	113
Seven Deadly Sins.....	113
Unspoken Truth.....	114
Forgotten History .....	114

The Children of Kings .....	115
Cast No Shadow.....	115
A Choice of Catastrophes.....	116
The Rings of Time .....	116
That Which Divides.....	117
Allegiance in Exile .....	118
Devil’s Bargain.....	118
The Weight of Worlds.....	119
The Folded World .....	119
The Shocks of Adversity.....	120
From History’s Shadow .....	120
No Time Like The Past.....	121
Serpents in the Garden.....	122
Foul Deeds Will Rise .....	122
Savage Trade.....	123
Crisis of Consciousness .....	123
Child of Two Worlds .....	124
The Latter Fire .....	125
Elusive Salvation.....	125
Legacies, Book 1 of 3, Captain to Captain.....	126
Legacies, Book 2 of 3, Best Defense .....	127
Legacies, Book 3 of 3, Purgatory’s Key .....	127
The Face of the Unknown .....	128
Original Series – Young Adult Books.....	129
Crisis on Vulcan .....	129
Aftershock.....	129
Cadet Kirk.....	130
Shatniverse .....	130
The Ashes of Eden .....	130
The Return .....	131
Avenger.....	131
Spectre.....	132
Dark Victory.....	132
Preserver.....	133
Captain’s Peril.....	134
Captain’s Blood.....	134



Captain's Glory .....	135
Original Series – Alternate Universes .....	136
Shards and Shadows (Mirror Universe) .....	136
Mirror Universe – Glass Empires .....	137
The Sorrows of Empire .....	137
Shattered Light .....	137
Myriad Universes - Infinity's Prism .....	139
Myriad Universes - Echoes and Refractions .....	139
Star Trek Reboot (2009 onward) .....	140
Star Trek: Countdown .....	140
The Delta Anomaly .....	140
The Edge .....	141
The Gemini Agent .....	141
The Assassination Game .....	142
Nero .....	142
Countdown to Darkness .....	142
Star Trek Volume 1 .....	143
Star Trek Volume 2 .....	144
Star Trek Volume 3 .....	145
Star Trek Volume 4 .....	146
Star Trek Volume 5 .....	147
Star Trek Volume 6 – After Darkness .....	148
Star Trek Volume 7 – The Khitomer Conflict .....	149
Star Trek Volume 8 .....	149
Star Trek Volume 9 – The Q Gambit .....	151
Star Trek Volume 10 .....	151
Star Trek Volume 11 .....	152
Star Trek Volume 12 .....	154
Star Trek Volume 13 .....	155
About the Author .....	156

# Introduction & Spoiler Alert

This book series contains summaries of most of the Star Trek books I've read, and I include how the story ends (but you know who's going to win at the end anyway, don't you?) These are not meant to be reviews, and in no way reflect on whether I liked the book or not. OK, I liked all of them simply because they are Star Trek, but I did enjoy some more than others.

I prepared the summaries originally to give myself an easy way to remember what the storylines were, without having to dig through hundreds of books, and I hope you find the information useful in that way. The summaries have accumulated over many decades, so there will be some variation in style and length. I originally aimed for producing a one paragraph summary for each book, but those paragraphs often grew to be more like full pages.

Generally speaking, I have listed the books in order of publication date, which was also mainly the order that I read them. However, for this book I have brought together stories that are part of a series.

There have been novelizations of the Star Trek films and of some of the TV episodes, but I have not written summaries for those, as it much more fun watching reruns of them. Besides, at least for the films, you should be able to find plot summaries on Wikipedia.

The first part of the book (the vast bulk of it) is related to novels based around the original Star Trek Series featuring Kirk, Spock, McCoy, Uhura, Scotty and the other favorites. There is a separate section for three stories published as Young Adult Books that feature Kirk, Spock, etc., while they were still at Starfleet Academy.

The series of books written by William Shatner in association with Judith and Garfield Reeves-Stevens, set after the events of the film *Generations*, are in the timeframe of *The Next Generation*, so I have kept them separate under the heading of *Shatnerverse*.

Another section contains books related to other universes that may be the Mirror Universe from the TV series or another alternate universe. Sometimes you might want to read some things in the main Original Series novels as being erroneous memories of the person telling the story, or you could assume they are from an alternate universe, because with so many novels and different authors, there are bound to be some contradictions occurring.

The final section (in this volume) tells the stories from books related to the 2009 reboot of the series. Many of these books were published in comic book style.

Almost all of these novels are still available for purchase, often in paperback form and almost certainly as a Kindle edition, so you can get into binge-reading.

When a well-known novel gets made into a film, there are frequently complaints that this part or that part of the story is left out of the film. Unfortunately, that has to happen because there simply isn't time to cover everything in the two hours or less of a film. Likewise, in summarizing the books I have had to leave out subplots and even simplify the main plot even more than a filmmaker has to.

If you are interested in what is my favorite novel from the Original Series, it would have to be “How Much for Just the Planet?” That novel had me doubling up with laughter. In second place would come anything by Peter David.

# Original Series Novels

## Mission to Horatius

**Mack Reynolds**

A distress call had been received from the Horatius system that is well outside normal Federation territory, and which has three Earth-like planets that have been colonized by different groups of humans over time. The Enterprise is sent to investigate, even though it is running low on supplies and Dr. McCoy is concerned about the crew and the potential for cafard (space sickness). When they finally reach the system, they initially check out the planet Neolithia which was settled by people reminiscent of the Native Americans who wanted to live without technology. Kirk and the others in the landing party get accused of being associated with raiding parties from space that had been abducting clan members, and the team is sentenced to death but they escape and get themselves beamed back to the ship. The young warrior (Grang of the Wolf clan) who led them to the tribal leaders is also condemned, but he hides in the specimen container that the team had taken to the planet and is beamed up with it. The Enterprise then goes to the planet Mythra, which proves to be a theocracy where the priests keep the general population under control using a hallucinogen (called anodyne and similar to LSD) in the drinking supply. That planet had also been affected by the space raiders. McCoy comes up with an antidote to the hallucinogen which gets beamed into the main city's reservoir, expecting that the few pseudo-priests will not be able to retain their position when the population gets their senses back. The inhabitants of the third planet, Bavarya, have a Nazi-style leadership that (under pressure) admits to plans for taking over the other two planets and ultimately the Federation. Kirk and the landing team (which includes Grang, who identifies the Bavaryans as being the raiders) are taken prisoner and are brought to the palace arena to face three of their champions in a televised duel. The planet's leader, Nummer Ein, has a daughter, Anna Shickle, and she lets Kirk know that she was the one who sent the message for help. During a recess in the gladiatorial-style duel she frees the team and explains that the population consists of Herr-Elite and Doppelgangers, the latter being multiple zombie-like duplicates of the best of the soldiers. She also explains that her real father is dead, and that Nummer Ein is a Doppelganger copy of him. Then she leads them to the duplicating banks, the machinery that produces and sustains the Doppelgangers. Nummer Ein bursts in, but blows himself up when he discards Spock's warning about the phaser he is using being set to overload. Then the team turns off all the Doppelgangers (who just disappear, presumably having some holographic aspect to them) and then they destroy the equipment that makes them (and which the Herr-Elite knew how to maintain but not reproduce). Anna says she will work with others to establish a better society. Grang gets returned to his people, where he is given a hero's welcome after Kirk gives a slightly exaggerated story of how Grang stopped the raiders. On the three month journey home, a rat that Sulu had purchased (named Mickey) causes chaos on the ship when it supposedly escapes and is believed to be carrying the Bubonic Plague, but it was all a ploy by McCoy and Spock to provide some excitement onboard to counter the space sickness. [Timeline: Stardate 3475.3]

# Spock Must Die!

**James Blish**

The Enterprise is benchmarking in an arm of the galaxy on the far side of Klingon territory when word comes through that the Klingons have launched an offensive against the Federation, and the Organians (who would have been expected to intervene) seemed to have vanished. The Enterprise finds itself effectively cut off behind enemy lines, and Kirk opts to head for Organia to find out what has happened there. It will take several months to get there, with a lot of that time being within Klingon territory, so they maintain a communications blackout. Scotty and Spock come up with a way to find out what had happened to the Organians sooner, by adapting a transporter to make a copy of Spock using tachyons (which can only travel faster than light and have no known upper speed limit). The idea is for the copy to go to Organia and return after one day to pass on the information before reverting to tachyons. However, when they try it, the result is two Spocks on the transporter platform, both claiming to be the original with neither apparently having visited Organia. Kirk starts referring to them as Spock One and Spock Two, and initially tries to share Spock's duties between them, but then it is found that one of them had caused the Enterprise to drop out of warp temporarily, possibly revealing the ship to the Klingons, so Kirk has both of them confined to quarters. Then Spock One barricades himself in McCoy's laboratory and refuses to come out unless Spock Two is killed (Spock Two expresses similar feelings about Spock One). When the Enterprise gets to Organia, it finds the planet surrounded by an energy field that causes intense mental anguish when they approach it too closely. They also discover a fleet of six Klingon ships there, but they succeed in destroying them. After studying test animals sent through the same transporter, McCoy realizes that the duplicate Spock would be a full mirror image of the original, and would be unable to survive on standard food that uses 'left-handed' amino acids. That shows that Spock One had to be the duplicate (he had been using McCoy's lab equipment to remake his food). Kirk orders that McCoy's laboratory be broken into and Spock One arrested, but he had escaped through the ventilation ducts and later steals a shuttle (that he had converted to be warp capable) and heads for Organia. It is established that the energy field had been the reflector that had caused the duplication of Spock, but Kirk, Spock Two, and Scotty are able to use a regular transporter to beam down to try to disable the field that the Klingons had established to confine the Organians. Unfortunately, Spock One was already on the planet and a battle of minds ensues, resulting in Spock One being killed when he believes he is thrown into the energy barrier. By this time a Klingon fleet had arrived, and, following Kirk's orders, the Enterprise was attempting an escape. Kirk, Spock and Scotty now meet with the Organians, and using equipment that Scotty had brought with him, plus equipment from the shuttle that Spock One had stolen, Scotty is able to counteract the energy field, freeing the Organians who quickly bring the war to an end. [Timeline: Stardate 4011.9 through 4205.5]

# Spock, Messiah!

**Theodore Cogswell and Charles A. Spano, Jr.**

The Enterprise is studying the humanoid inhabitants of a pre-warp society on the planet Kyros, where most of the inhabitants keep their heads covered. The Enterprise is testing a new telescan implant system that links the minds of the members of the study team with individuals (referred to as 'dops' or doppelgangers) among the native inhabitants. That lets the team members have access to the language and culture, plus the abilities of the dops. The system is, of course, meant to act one way. The very

reserved Ensign Sara George is in charge of the implementation of the system, and she decides it might be fun to select a very promiscuous belly dancer as her dop, but the influence from her dop leads Sara to pick a randy individual for Spock (who she is infatuated with). Unfortunately, the hillman, Chag Gara, selected for Spock was of low intelligence and considered himself a messiah, although he hadn't drawn much of a following. However, it seems that Spock inherited the messianic drive, and aided by his logic and intelligence, his success blossoms. As Messiah, he plans to make use of the Enterprise, so he first disables the warp drive to prevent them leaving, but he is unaware that a radiation front, that could irreparably irradiate the Enterprise, is approaching. A number of attempts to kidnap Spock or Gara, with the aim of breaking the link between them, fail. Then they come up with a nullifier that can break the link if they can get it close enough to Spock, and the only way they see of doing that is to use the seductive powers that Sara has inherited to get Spock's attention. By this time, the Messiah has gathered the hill clans and is moving to attack the main city, Andros, so Kirk and his group (including Sara) join the assembly. The seduction works, but the Messiah realizes who is involved and Kirk's team, minus Sara but including the local chief (Tram Bir) that Kirk's team had teamed up with, get captured and staked out ready to become a burned offering come sunrise. When Sara gets the Messiah undressed in the dark, she finds he doesn't have pointed ears, so must be Gara. Apparently, the link had worked both ways and Gara had been able to control Spock, keeping him in a catatonic state but with Gara able to use Spock's abilities. Sara is able to knock out Gara and get the nullifier close enough to Spock to break the link. Spock saves Kirk and the others and does one performance as the voice of the gods to tell the hill clans to return home and live in peace. Gara gets taken aboard the Enterprise so that McCoy can alter his memory and remove his messianic tendency. [Timeline: Stardate 6720.8]

## The Price of the Phoenix

### Sondra Marshak and Myrna Culbreath

Omni is an over-sized human-shaped person with Vulcanoid strength who has established a planet where people are supposedly free to do what they want, although he has Romulan guards protecting himself. The planet appears to be modelled after the old Wild West of the United States. He has assembled a group of delegates, and the Enterprise is sent to represent the Federation. They find three Romulan ships in orbit, headed by the female Fleet Commander that Kirk and Spock had stolen the cloaking device from. Despite that, she seems to still be infatuated with Kirk and Spock, and while Omni appears to have some backing from the Romulans, the Commander is suspicious of him. On a tour of the planet, organized by Omni, they see a lady (in accordance with the customs of her community) try to immolate herself and her child by running into a burning building. Kirk intervenes and saves the baby, but the building collapses from the fire, killing Kirk and the woman. Omni says Kirk's attempted intervention shows what a farce the Federation's Prime Directive is. Kirk's remains are returned to the Enterprise and McCoy confirms they are Kirk's, but Spock is sure the event was staged by Omni and was a clever murder. He and the Commander go to confront Omni, who produces a living copy of Kirk and says Spock can have him if he will condemn the Federation to the delegates, and then Spock and the Kirk-copy (who becomes known as James) will have to join the Commander and go to the Romulan Empire. Spock does a mind-link with James and establishes that he is a real duplicate, and initially agrees to Omni's terms. Then the Commander and James see a screen showing that the original Kirk is still alive and being held captive by Omni. Omni had beamed Kirk out from the building as it collapsed, simultaneously beaming in an unfinished copy that provided the remains, and then went on to use the recording from the beam-out to create the living copy (James). Omni planned to keep the original (Jim), but James feels a psychic link to him (that grows when Jim suffers the pain of a thorough beating from

Omni). James and the Commander start tracking him down, and Spock (who had been on his way to address the delegates) uses his link to James to follow them. The fight with Omni swings back and forth, but Omni escapes from Spock's grip and a mindmeld by shooting himself, knowing that he has set up the mechanism to resurrect himself, although the process is not instantaneous. Jim, James, Spock and the Commander beam themselves up to the Enterprise and discuss what to do with the planet. They appear to have spent too much time talking, because Omni suddenly appears among them, but Kirk had concealed a gun on himself and, as Scotty beams Omni's phaser away, uses the gun to kill Omni. The hope is that Omni will be too far from his resurrection machinery and will be truly dead, although he had triggered the transportation of his body as he died. James (who gets transformed by McCoy to look like a Romulan) decides to go with the Commander as her noble tribute-liege, leaving the original Kirk (Jim) as captain of the Enterprise.

## **The Fate of the Phoenix**

### **Myrna Culbraith & Sondra Marshak**

Black Omne, also known as Omnecron, finds himself resurrected after Kirk had shot him. The Romulan female Commander takes James (Kirk's duplicate, now disguised as Romulan). Kirk worries about a Spock duplicate. Omne reappears as Regent at the Voran Dynasty Hegemony Conference, trying to pull the group out of the Federation, but saves Spock and Kirk when the conference is attacked by Omne's duplicate in the shape of Spock. The Commander takes the Doyen of Thorva's prince as tribute, planning to substitute James and return the prince later. The prince gets abducted by Omne/Spock and James gives chase, with Jim Kirk and Omne also after him. They end up on a planet protected by a vortex (making approach almost impossible). The planet is Omne's base, and the Vortex is also a path to another universe. Omne/Spock gets really killed, Omne gets marooned on the planet in the other universe, but James gets drawn back there as well, just as he is about to truly commit to the Commander, and the vortex closes for 53.725 years.

## **Planet of Judgment**

### **Joe Haldeman**

The Enterprise discovers an Earth-size and Earth-like rouge planet, not orbiting a star, but with its own small star-like object in orbit about it. They call it Anomaly, because, although it has obvious artificial features and has plenty of lifeforms, sensors do not identify any intelligent life. Finding they cannot beam down, Kirk heads an away team that takes a shuttle down to investigate the planet, but, when they land, the shuttle becomes mainly inoperable and they are unable to contact the Enterprise. On the Enterprise, they can see where the shuttle landed but they are unable to pick up life-signs or other indication of the crew. Spock sends another shuttle on a rescue mission, but that gets stranded along with the first. After being unable to contact either team, Spock leads a further three shuttles with supplies for a long-duration stay, and leaves orders for the Enterprise (which was unable to send subspace messages due to some effect from the planet) to continue to its original destination (Starfleet Academy on Earth) and get help. On the planet, it is found that there are plenty of dangerous creatures around, and while the team's phasers work on stun, no higher settings are operable. They lose one crew member to a carnivorous plant, and one to an attack by primates with no eyes, ears or mouths. Another of the team (Hixon) is injured and then wanders off the following night and comes back, seemingly

happy but partially changed into one of the native primates, and that change continues. There is a sentient race on the planet, who use the term Arivne to describe themselves, and who don't need eyes, mouths, etc., because they connect directly with the energy/matter/thought (which they see as one) of the universe directly. The primates are immature versions of them. The Arivne say they want to experiment on some of the Enterprise team (Spock, McCoy and a group of scientists including Dr. Atheling who the Enterprise had been taking to the Academy). They send Kirk and the others (including the shuttlecraft) directly back aboard the Enterprise. The Arivne claim they need to find out about things like problem solving and deceit, because a powerful but violent association of races (the Irapina) have contacted them. The Irapina are from the Sagittarius arm of the galaxy, but are planning on conquering the Alpha Quadrant. The Arivne seem to learn quickly about deceit because they have played with the Enterprise's computer, making it send out a fake warning about the crew having been infected by a virus with psychic and physical symptoms that is making them delusional, and the U.S.S. Lysander arrives to quarantine the Enterprise. However, the Arivne then decide they need Kirk, so they get the Enterprise to head back to Anomaly, although they whisk Kirk off the ship and back to the planet first. That was because they had exaggerated the abilities of the Federation members to the Irapina, and the Irapina were sending three 'champions' ahead to challenge representatives of the Federation (Kirk, Spock and McCoy) to see what the competition is like. The Arivne secretly assist the Federation group, and they are doing well, but then Spock sacrifices himself to save Kirk (which the Irapina see that as underhanded) and Kirk wards off a final attack, visualizing the Irapina as ants. The Irapina decide to head towards Romulan space instead. The Enterprise team are returned to their ship (minus Hixon who is now an Arivne) and the Arivne wipe their location from the Enterprise's computer to maintain their anonymity. Once it's over, the Enterprise crew speculate on whether the Irapina are real or just another test by the Arivne. [Timeline: circa Stardate 6132.8]

## Mudd's Angels

### J. A. Lawrence

A report is being prepared for the SAB (Scientific Advisory Board) about Mudd's adventures, but the Enterprise command crew feel it doesn't capture the flavor of events, so Lawrence, the Integrator, is given the job of preparing a second, more compelling version.

The first two sections of the book retell the events depicted in the Mudd's Women (Stardate 1329.1) and I, Mudd (Stardate 4513.3) TV episodes.

The third and final section is titled The Business, As Usual, During Altercations. The Federation planets (and it is soon learned, the Klingons and Romulans) are experiencing a shortage of dilithium crystals, handicapping their spaceflight capabilities, and the Enterprise is sent to find out why. They find that the various mining colonies had all made deals with a fat, jovial, salesman to sell their dilithium to him in exchange for beautiful wives (which McCoy ascertains are not human). The companies making these deals all appear to be based on the planet Liticia, which turns out to be the same as Mudd's Planet. Mudd had smooth-talked the androids on the planet into accepting him as their ruler again, and had converted the Stella androids into spaceships and used them to set up the dilithium contracts. When Kirk confronts him, Mudd escapes aboard the Superstella with all the dilithium crystals, and tries to auction the supply off. However, the Enterprise track him down and the Superstella escapes towards the galaxy barrier with the Enterprise on its tail. Crashing through the galaxy barrier results in them being thrown into the Small Magellanic Cloud, and it is found that the contact with the barrier was now causing the dilithium crystals to grow. The Enterprise has to jettison its supply and then rescue Mudd and his androids as their dilithium horde grows and breaks up the Superstella. With the ship's energy



fading and the growing dilithium mountain starting to destabilize stars, it looks like the end, but the exploding stars blast the Enterprise back through the barrier into the Milky Way galaxy. They also get sent back in time to when Mudd had been making his first deals with the miners, and the Federation hadn't noticed any dilithium shortage. Consequently, no one takes Kirk seriously to start with, but once they start to check, they find that it does make sense, and Kirk is given free reign regarding Mudd. First, Kirk tries returning him to the real Stella, but she and her mother make it very clear they don't want him. Returning to Liticia/Mudd's Planet, the androids have declared themselves an independent sovereign planet, applied for Federation membership, and put Mudd on trial. The only thing they find they can really convict him of is commanding a ship without a license although they do determine that he is a menace to the galaxy. The sentence is banishment from the Milky Way galaxy aboard a specially built craft, an improved version of the Superstella that can survive the Barrier, and with a non-sentient robotic crew. Kirk speculates on whether Mudd will also blow up the Large Magellanic Cloud or sell it. [Timeline: Stardates 6273.6 – 6063.5]

## Vulcan!

### Kathleen Sky

The boundaries of the Romulan Neutral Zone are determined by the strength of the magnetic field, and ion storms are changing those boundaries and the planet Arachnae will soon move into Romulan space. The Federation Council sends the Enterprise to ascertain if the man-sized spider-like Arachnians are sentient or not, and if so, convince them that they should become Federation members. Dr. Katalya Tremain, a noted biologist admired by both McCoy and Spock, is assigned to the mission, although Kirk is warned ahead of time that she can be 'difficult'. That turns out to be because she hates all Vulcans, and when she finds that Spock is aboard and will be working with her, she refuses to go until directly ordered to. McCoy and Spock find that her husband (Jeremy Tremain) and her parents had died aboard the Federation ship Calypso after it had been infected by parasitical creatures that were causing the ship to disintegrate and would kill them all. Captain Selik, a Vulcan, had ordered the Calypso blown up by lowering the shields between the drive's matter and antimatter. By the time the Enterprise reached Arachnae there is only about 36 hours left before the planet moves fully into Romulan territory, and the team beams down (under protest from Katalya) to begin investigations. Soon after setting up camp, while Spock and Katalya are investigating a cave, the Arachnians emerge from a concealed underground system and attack the others at the base camp, killing eight of them and leaving the other two seriously injured. The injured two die soon after because a Romulan ship, the Decius, had arrived and Kirk felt he couldn't afford to lower shields in order to beam the survivors up. Under the circumstances, Spock (who suspects the Arachnians are sentient) and Katalya (who believes they aren't) decide to try to complete their mission. Finding their way carefully through the tunnels, they observe an ornate cave 'city' of the Arachnians, which does nothing to change either's view. On their way out of the tunnels they are attacked by a group of Arachnians and Spock gets injured. The Arachnian bite can lead to a very painful death. Spock, who is unable to move much, gets Katalya to return to their cave shelter to get some supplies, then he drags himself back into the tunnels, finds and stuns a lone Arachnian and mindmelds with it in an attempt to prove that it is sentient. Unfortunately, he proves that it isn't, and his own mind is affected by the contact, and he starts to believe he is an Arachnian. To save him, Katalya mindmelds with Spock and it gets revealed that Katalya's marriage to Jeremy had been effectively over (as she had said) and that she had fallen in love with Selik. She blamed herself for the deaths of those aboard the Calypso because she could have been there and might have changed things, and she took to hating all Vulcans to hide from herself the fact that she loved Selik. Katalya now has to come to terms with the

reality of the situation. The mindmeld also reveals what Spock had discovered about the Arachnians being non-sentient, so Kirk feels free to concede the planet to the Romulans and tells them he is dropping shields in order to beam Spock and Katalya up. Then they leave the Romulans to enjoy their encounter with the Arachnians, and Katalya is considering living on Vulcan for a time, as part of her recovery process. [Timeline: Stardate 6451.3]

## The Starless World

### Gordon Eklund

The Enterprise is on a mission near the Galactic Core when it gets drawn into a Dyson sphere (a hollow artificial planet with a small star in the center). The inhabitants (known as Lyrans) are a race looking like white furred chimpanzees who consider the sun to be a god called Ay-nab. Events lead the Enterprise crew to believe there may be some truth in the belief, and they find a number of other spacefarers who have been captured in the Dyson sphere, and on whom Ay-nab apparently “feeds”. Among these spacefarers are Uhura’s father, one of Kirk’s academy roommates (Thomas Clayton), and the crew of another Starship vessel. They also find a Klingon ship that has been recently caught in the sphere, and who apparently want to cooperate with Kirk and his crew (but who Kirk does not fully trust). Then it is discovered that the sphere is heading towards a black hole, and consequently faces destruction. One of the Lyrans, Ola (whose life Kirk had saved), shows Kirk how to contact Ay-nab, and he convinces the star/god (or whatever it is - Spock prefers to think it might be a computer) to let them go. The Klingons also get their freedom, and Ola escapes with the Enterprise. After the Dyson sphere has entered the black hole, Spock gets a telepathic message, apparently from Ay-nab, saying that it and its children are well. [Timeline: Stardate 6527.5.]

## Trek to Madworld

### Stephen Goldin

The Enterprise is returning Captain Kostas Spyroukis and his daughter, Metika, to their colony world (Delta Epsilon 4) after a failed attempt at getting the colony accepted as a full Federation member planet, instead of just a colony. Spyroukis falls seriously ill and dies soon after boarding the Enterprise. It is found that the zeton radiation from the system’s star had affected the argon gas in the colony’s atmosphere and given him argon poisoning. It is discovered that Metika and, presumably, all the colonists are also suffering from the same ailment. Spyroukis had initially discovered the planet, so he had three month’s more exposure than the others. The Enterprise is assigned to evacuate the colonists and, to save time getting to the colony, Kirk orders the ship to travel through an extreme nebulous region, classified as a Class Two hazard. The ship gets swallowed by a rift in the fabric of space, and then find that there are also a Klingon and a Romulan ship in the bubble of space they find themselves in. A little gnome-like creature appears, who calls himself Enowil and says he is an Organian but had fallen out with the other Organians. He sets the command crews of the three ships a puzzle, to work out what it is that he is missing from the bubble of unreality he has built for himself, and he offers the winner a prize of whatever they desire. When Kirk explains the mercy mission they are on, Enowil says they are free to leave any time and he will even drop them off at the colony’s planet, but Kirk is wary of what the Klingons or Romulans might ask for if they won, so he says the Enterprise will stay for at least a few days. Enowil takes the three groups on a conducted tour of the world he has created, but every time

someone suggests something that he might be missing, he is able to show that he already has that. Then the Klingon captain, Captain Kolvor, talks Metika (who is getting frustrated by the delay in evacuating the colony) into planting a bomb on the Romulan ship. She is discovered and stopped by Marcus Claudius Breccio, although the two then find themselves in a back-of-house area on Enowil's world. After finding their way along a seemingly endless wall, saving each other from various mythical-like creatures along the way, they finally locate a door. Going through it, they find themselves in an arena where the three teams have been watching a gladiatorial-type display. After what they have gone through together, Breccio tries to cover up Metika's involvement in the attempted bombing, but seeing that he is getting himself in trouble, Metika admits her guilt. Kolvor then has himself beamed aboard the Enterprise with another bomb, but Kirk stops him, although Enowil had obviously been tracking events and prevents anyone fatally injuring any of his 'guests'. McCoy had noticed how Enowil was interested in what the three groups had been doing, and had been happy when people had expressed delight in any of his creations and disappointment when they didn't want to see everything he was doing. So, he suggests that what Enowil needs is an audience. Enowil immediately creates an audience but Kirk points out that they are his own creation and predictable, not unpredictable real people. Enowil finally agrees that that is what he was missing, and says the prize goes to the Federation team. Kirk says the prize he would like is for the colonists to be cured of their radon poisoning and a new planet be created for them that will be called Spyroukis. He says the colonists should be free to visit and vacation at Enowil's world, and be free to come and go as they will. Enowil also offers Metika and Breccio a home, since both of them would be in series trouble if they returned to their own homeworld. Enowil had already sent the Klingon ship (the Destructor) back to their domain, and he now does the same for the Romulan ship (the Talon, captained by Commander Actius Probicol), and drops the Enterprise off at the colony. [Timeline: Stardate 6188.4]

## World Without End

### John Haldeman

The Enterprise discovers a giant interstellar craft, like a hollowed out asteroid powered by a Bussard ramjet, which appears to be off-course. When an away team, headed by Kirk, transports into the craft, they find that the immensely dense skin doesn't allow them to transport back. Shortly after discovering the remains of an old Klingon vessel on the outer skin of the asteroid/starship, the Enterprise sees that it is caught in a fine net of the superstrong metal, and also having its energy drained. To complicate matters, another Klingon vessel intercepts the Enterprise's distress message, and decides that it can destroy the asteroid/starship and the Enterprise in one go. Inside the craft, Kirk and the away team find that the inhabitants do not realize they are in a spaceship, and the team gets arrested. The inhabitants are of a variety of types (but all winged humanoids), and they claim that they are reborn after they die. It turns out that the real sentient life force on the ship is a giant plant, known as the Father Machine, and the other inhabitants are creations it has made and have no real sentience themselves. After Spock mindmelds with the plant/creature it realizes the Enterprise crew are not a threat to it, and allows them to leave. It is not so kind to the new group of Klingons. [Dateline: Stardate 7502.9.]

# Devil World

## Gordon Eklund

At Starbase 13, Kirk meets Gilla Dupree (of the Jain religion) who is searching for her father, Jacob Kell, known unfairly as "Kell the traitor" because he went to live with the Klingons for a time. He is now believed to be on the quarantined planet, Heartland, and the Enterprise heads off to find out. The planet had been quarantined after the members of a previous colony had all gone mad. The planet also was the home of the last remaining Danons, who look like the typical depiction of the Devil, complete with forked tail. Kirk learns from Reni Bates, sole sane survivor of the original colony, that the Danons had at one time covered half the galaxy, but had been driven back by the Torgas (who were slug-shaped with tentacles). The Danon built a defensive computer which occupies most of the interior of the planet and absorbs the souls of the Danon and others. A failed attempt at absorbing the colonists had driven them mad. Jacob Kell had successfully linked with the machine and kept his sanity, but in an attempt to rescue her father, and knowing that she is dying anyway, Gilla links with the machine, which then rejects Kell. Gilla controls the machine to enable Kirk and his away team, along with Jacob Kell and Remi Bates, to transport up to the Enterprise (the machine had been preventing their escape).

# Perry's Planet

## Jack C. Haldeman II

The Enterprise had come under attack from a Klingon ship captained by Korol, the brother of Khall who Kirk had had to kill two years previous. Also, the Enterprise's dilithium crystals were getting depleted, and the crew was seriously overdue for shore leave. However, when a call comes in from a colony world that was apparently the descendants of a sub-light sleeper ship, headed by Wayne Perry, that left Earth 300 years before, the Enterprise is the closest ship available so it is sent to respond. The colony, at what is now known as Perry, appears to be a well-functioning and very peaceful farming community with limited technology, although Spock notes that there are a couple of areas that are shielded from sensors. The Council members they meet sound interested in joining the Federation, but they say it will have to be put to the people by a referendum and the final decision will be made by Captain Wayne Perry. This surprises Kirk, since he should be long dead, and when they do meet him, Spock ascertains that he is a hologram, presumably controlled by the computers that they have been told help organize the community. Soon after that, the Enterprise crew find that they cannot carry out any offensive actions, which is particularly problematic when, with Kirk and Spock down on the planet and Scotty left in charge of the Enterprise, Korol's ship arrives (the Klingons had also received an invite from Perry's planet) and starts firing on the Enterprise. All Scotty can do is have shields raised to protect themselves, because they find they are unable to bring themselves to fire phasers at the Klingons. It is realized that some kind of virus from the planet must be affecting them, forcing them to be peaceful at all costs. Unable to beam back through the shields, Kirk, Spock, and McCoy go to investigate the underground tunnels that are shielded from their sensors, and they are also trying to locate Uhura and Dr. Kelly Davis who have gone missing. Occasional violence, carried out by scruffy-looking individuals who wore no scarves to identify their trade, had been spotted a couple of times, although the other natives seem to be unaware of them. In the tunnels, Kirk and his team rescue Uhura and Dr. Davis from the Immunes (the ones immune to the virus) and they locate the main computer center. There, they also find the barely alive and pain-wracked original body of Wayne Perry. Then the Perry-hologram turns up and

explains that on the journey to the planet, he had awaked at intervals to check on how things were going, but during that time had realized that he was developing a fatal illness known as Dexter's disease. To ensure he was there to help the colonists establish themselves, so had created this holographic form and linked his original body to the computer to help it adapt better to changing circumstances. He had also created the peacekeeper virus and now planned to spread it to the whole universe. Kirk and Spock try to point out that the virus isn't foolproof (illustrated by the Immunes) but the now megalomaniacal Perry-hologram refuses to listen. Aboard the Enterprise, the dilithium crystals are about to give out, and Korol is ready to blast them to smithereens, when Scotty comes up with the idea of lowering shields so he could be beamed direct to the Klingon bridge. That infects the Klingon crew, meaning they were no longer able to take action against the Enterprise, or to stop Scotty while he locates the prototype sensor-penetrating device that the Klingons had been using. The Perry-hologram is impressed by Spock's logic and forces him into agreeing to also be connected to the computer. Seeing no further use for Kirk, the Perry-hologram was going to kill him with a phaser, but an assistant at the Council named Rus (whose father was one of the Immunes) intervenes to stop the potential violence. That causes the Perry-hologram to fire the phaser wildly, destroying much of the computer. By that time Spock had got through to the real Perry's mind, and the real Perry helps Spock disconnect from the computer before the real Perry finally dies with a smile on his face. With the computer destroyed, the Perry-hologram was gone and the colonists are going to have to start making their own society anew, with Rus playing a role in it. On the Enterprise, McCoy and Dr. Davis had found a cure for the virus, although they refrain from giving it to the Klingons until reinforcements (in the form of the U.S.S. Phoenix) arrives. Dr. Davis plans to stay at the planet and administer the cure to the inhabitants. [Timeline: Stardate 6827.3]

## The Galactic Whirlpool

### David Gerrold

The Enterprise discovers the long lost Wanderer, which had been an L5 colony that had later gone into cometary orbit, and then boosted itself out of the solar system, as the first manned interstellar craft. Having failed to find inhabitable planets at the first couple of stars it encountered, it had used the gravitational pull of the stars to accelerate it, and it was now traveling at about one third the speed of light (a difficult speed for the Enterprise). About 100 years ago there had been a "civil war" onboard, and one group now held the main control room and the farms, and lived in reasonable comfort in the "upper" levels, but no longer believed that they ever originated on a planet, while the other group scratched a living in the outer (lower) zone of the craft. Both groups are hostile towards the Enterprise team that boards the ship, but when Chekov discovers that the route the ship is on will take it to certain destruction in the "galactic maelstrom" (two orbiting black-holes) Kirk realizes they have no option but to try to get the two warring sides to cooperate in getting the ship onto a new path. Riley leads the away team, but gets sentenced to death by the group in the upper levels. Luckily he, along with Katwen (a friendly inhabitant, also sentenced to death), are rescued by the group in the lower levels. Kirk manages to convince the captain of the lower group, Captain Gomez, to assist him in restarting the engines, and after the upper group's captain, Captain Frost, kills himself while mishandling a phaser, the scientist, Dr. Hobie, assists the Enterprise crew and the lower group in getting the Wanderer back under power. The ship ends up on a course for Malcor's Pride which has been looking for new colonists. [Timeline: Stardate 4496.1, Lieutenant Arex is part of the crew.]

# Death's Angel

Kathleen Sky

A study of the planet Delta Gamma Four goes bad when the away team gets engulfed with spores from what Kirk had called Oz poppies. They are beamed back to the Enterprise when Kirk manages to send an emergency call, but three of the team die from the spores. The other team members (Kirk, Spock, Dr. M'Benga, Dr. Carter, Security Officer Robinson and Biologist Temple) remain in a coma for some time before suddenly reviving. Kirk experiences strange dreams, while most of the others say they have stopped dreaming, although otherwise they all appear normal and resume their duties. Then the Romulans put out peace feelers to the Federation, and a meeting is organized to take place on Détente Station One in the Romulan Neutral Zone. The Enterprise is one of nine starships that will ferry the ambassadors of the various Federation member planets to Détente Station One. Some ambassadors are firmly for the détente, others strongly against, and some undecided. Then, Ambassador Agnatha of Jezero (who looks like an oversized eel) is found dead in his room, apparently having smashed, from the inside, the tank he was living in, and soon after that Ambassador Neko of Gyuunyuu (a feline-type humanoid) is discovered dead in his room. Neither of the ambassadors' rooms show signs of forced entry, and Neko's was undisturbed, but both ambassadors had been prominent among the anti-détente group. Also, Ambassador Naja of Dalzell (looking like a giant serpent) claims to have had a visit from the Angel of Death, who had told him to change his anti-détente opinion or he would get another, more deadly, visit. That leads to a request for an officer from the Special Security Division (SSD) to lead the search for the culprit behind what may have been two murders. Col. Elizabeth Schaeffer (who was the current top SSD representative on Détente Station One) heads off in a one-person craft to join the Enterprise, placing it immediately into quarantine and ordering it to stop where it is. She first interviews Naja and stays with him that night, during which he dies peacefully in his sleep (of a stroke), but no 'Angel of Death' is seen. The investigation does not seem to be going anywhere, and Kirk got nowhere with his advances toward Ambassador Sirenia of Cetacea, whose species reproduces similarly to amphibians on Earth, so don't engage in physical sex. He then sets his sights on Elizabeth, but only gets a platonic relationship (her choice, not his). Ambassador Rovar of Hemiptera (another anti-détente delegate) is violently murdered in his room, even though surveillance and guards had been in place. Elizabeth discovers that Kirk's dreams appear to be more than dreams, being some form of astral projection. Spock confirms that he had had one such 'dream' himself. Spock also says that on Delta Gamma Four the so-called 'Oz poppies' that produce the spores have a symbiotic arrangement with telepathic mice that spread the spores, not necessary physically but using only their mind or spirit. Although the spores had been removed from the surviving away team members, it appeared that some residual effect remained. The quarantine on the Enterprise gets lifted due to the intervention of Elizabeth's current husband, Col. Alexis Schaeffer, who had arrived on Détente Station One and wanted more time with her. Elizabeth is furious at this, and makes the final decision not to renew their marriage contract which was due to expire in two months. A meeting of ambassadors, and anyone else interested, is called to discuss developments as the Enterprise resumes its journey, and McCoy makes an impassioned speech against the Romulans because he doesn't believe they will live up to any deal. Elizabeth realizes that McCoy had inadvertently set himself up as a target for the Angel of Death and stays with him that night. When the 'Angel' turns up that night with the face of Dr. M'Benga, she finds herself unable to move but sends out a mental cry to Spock, which also gets picked up by Kirk. Spock gets Kirk to mind-link with him, joining the link he already had with Elizabeth, and they project themselves into McCoy's room in the form of a creature of light (God) that tells the Angel of Death that it isn't authorized to proceed the way it's going. Elizabeth separates herself from the link and hurries

from McCoy's room to M'Benga's, so she is there when security arrives. M'Benga had been totally unaware of what his subconscious had been doing out of a desire to bring peace in the universe. He is shattered when he finds out what he had unconsciously done, even if it was due to some form of alien influence and it was largely the victims' own imaginations that had killed them (even Rovar had torn his own body apart until it died). Elizabeth says that the SSD will arrange for M'Benga to receive treatment from Vulcan healers to help him recover. [Timeline: Stardate 6914.6]

## The Entropy Effect

**Vonda N. McIntyre**

The Enterprise was investigating a naked singularity, when it is called away on a secretive mission to transport a "dangerous criminal", Dr. Georges Mordreaux, from Aleph Prime to a treatment facility. On the way, Mordreaux kills Kirk and the security chief (Commander Mandala Flynn) with a "spider-web" gun, even though Mordreaux appears to have been securely contained at the time. It turns out that Mordreaux had invented a time transport mechanism, and had sent some of his friends back to times of their choice. This had caused strains on the time continuum which was accelerating entropy. Spock decides to go back in time to reverse the effects, and discovers that several versions of Dr. Mordreaux, at least one mad and one sane, are also traveling through time trying, in their own ways, to 'correct' events. It was the mad Mordreaux who had come back in time and killed Kirk. An ex-lover of Kirk's, Captain Hunter, now a Starfleet captain on border patrol, has doubts about Spock's efforts, but allows them to continue. Finally, Spock and the future sane Mordreaux travel back to convince the original Mordreaux not to send his friends back in time, and things return almost to normal, with Kirk alive but suffering from the effect of a nightmare, and Spock suffering badly from the time-travel effects. [Timeline: both Chekov and Janice Rand are aboard, and Kirk's nephew, Peter, is an orphan.]

## The Klingon Gambit

**Robert E. Vardeman**

The Vulcan science vessel T'Pol has just delivered an Andorian archaeology team, led by Dr. Threllvonda, to the planet Alnath II when all the Vulcans mysteriously die, and the Enterprise is sent to investigate. They find a Klingon dreadnought, the Terror (captained by Kalan), orbiting the planet, and a team of Klingons are on the planet with excavating machinery, searching for topaline. Tensions build between the Enterprise crew and the Klingons, as morality problems escalate on both ships. Everyone is having problems, even Spock is having problems controlling his emotions. A fantastic underground city is discovered on the planet when the Klingon excavation crew accidentally breaks through the planet crust and fall into it. Kirk discovers that the Klingons had taken a jewel-like object from a pyramid on the planet, and, when he recovers it and seals it behind a force-field in a rodimium box, a lot of the problems cure themselves. The jewel had provided the previous inhabitants of the planet with whatever they needed, and the problems people had been having were the result of the jewel providing the normally inappropriate desires of people. The Vulcans who had apparently died had progressed to beings of pure intellect, leaving their bodies behind, and the city was created from the desires of the archaeologist, Dr. Threllvonda.

# The Covenant of the Crown

**Howard Weinstein**

A long running civil war on Shad is coming to an end, and the Enterprise is called in to transport King Stevvin back after 18 years' exile. Unfortunately, the king is dying, but his daughter, Kailyn, is available to take his place as ruler. However, they must first recover the royal crown, which has been hidden on the inhospitably icy planet Sigma 1212. The crown imbues the ruler with insight, provided something in the ruler's mind can clear the crystal jewels it contains. A spy for the Klingons within the king's entourage, together with storms around the planet, results in Spock, McCoy and Kailyn being marooned on Sigma 1212 after their shuttlecraft crashes. With the help of Shirn O'tay they recover the crown, but Kailyn is unable to clear the crystals (possibly because of self-doubt), and Shirn O'tay (who had helped King Stevvin hide the crown 18 years ago) refuses to let her take it. Risking her life, Kailyn goes back for a second try, and this time clears the crystals, showing she is the rightful ruler of Shad. Spock, McCoy and Kailyn escape from Sigma 1212 aboard the Klingon craft sent to capture them. [Timeline: several years after Spock had suffered from choriocytosis, which Kailyn also has.]

# The Prometheus Design

**Sondra Marshak & Myrna Culbreath**

The Enterprise is sent to investigate a mysterious outbreak of violence among the horned citizens of the planet Helvan, similar to troubles that have afflicted other planets with growing regularity. While investigating, the away team suffers memory losses and Admiral Kirk is attacked and almost killed, being saved by Spock who sensed the danger. Admiral Savaj joins them and appoints Spock as captain, temporarily assigning Kirk as First Officer. Kirk is under the influence of aliens, and ends up suspected of murder attempts on Spock and Savaj, but the three of them manage to capture one of the "no-mouth" aliens responsible for the violence on Helvan. However, these aliens are only the experimenters for other feathered aliens, capable of trans-dimensional travel, who are experimenting on humanoids to discover a solution to the Prometheus problem - the tendency of intelligent life towards violence. Kirk, Spock, McCoy and Savaj get the attention of these aliens, but become, once more, the subjects of the aliens experiments, although they succeed in showing them that inbuilt patterns can be broken (when Kirk finally accedes to Spock's authority). The aliens agree to try the experiment of healing the breach of callousness on themselves. [Timeline: soon after Star Trek - The Movie. The book has a glossary of Vulcan terms.]

# The Abode of Life

**Lee Correy**

The Enterprise is investigating anomalies close to the edge of the Orion Arm, when they get affected by a gravitational disturbance and thrown into the void between the Orion and Sagittarius Arms. With a damaged warp drive it looks as though it will be a couple of years before they can get back to explored space. Then they discover an isolated world - a single planet orbiting a star - where there is constant transporter traffic going on. It appears that, at some time in the past, this planet and star had also been thrown out into the void, as the Enterprise had, and now the star is slightly irregular in its radiation. The



governing group on the planet, the Guardians, know how to predict the star's flare-ups, and use this knowledge to maintain power. They are assisted by the planet's police force, the Proctors. The Technic are another group, developing scientific and technical knowledge, and are seen as a threat by the Guardians. The Enterprise crew hope that the planet's inhabitants can assist them in repairing the Enterprise, but the inhabitants won't even acknowledge that anyone could exist elsewhere than on their planet, known as the Mercan, or the Abode of Life. The star, Mercaniad, starts to flare up, and the Enterprise crew are in danger from the Super Berthold Rays, but Spock devises a method, somewhat risky, to stabilize the star using photon torpedoes. Then Kirk organizes, to some extent by force, conciliation meetings with the three groups, to get them to work out a new stable society. Finally the Enterprise gets repaired and is able to head back to Federation space along with two ambassadors from Mercan. [Timeline: sometime after "Amok Time", Janice Rand is still aboard.]

## Black Fire

### Sonni Cooper

The bridge of the Enterprise is damaged by an explosion, and all of the senior officers (except Dr. McCoy) are injured. The official enquiry seems to consider it an accident, but Spock is certain it had to be sabotage. When he finds a star map that may have been left by the saboteur, he talks Scotty into joining him, and together they "borrow" a ship and head off for the area indicated. The Romulans and the Klingons had apparently had similar experiences, and two or three from each group end up converging on the same spot, and all become captives of a warlike race, known as the Tomarii. But for Ilsa of the Tomarii becoming infatuated with Spock, they might have all ended up dead. The Klingons escape, one of the Romulans (Commander Julina) is killed when she assists Spock, and Kirk rescues Spock and Scotty, although both are now wanted men after hijacking the ship previously. Spock gets sentenced for treason after sending a warning about the Tomarii to the Romulans, but he escapes from the Federation detention facility, along with a Romulan known as Desus. Spock joins with Desus's pirate group, and during that time becomes known as Black Fire due to the color of a mysterious cape. They end up back on Romulus after a dispute with other pirates, and they find out that Desus is actually Supreme Commander for the Romulans. Spock joins the Supreme Commander on a mission to investigate the disappearance of a Romulan ship in Tomariiian space (and again meets the lady Romulan Commander, from whom he and Kirk stole the cloaking device, and who has, by this time, been reduced in rank). There they come across the Enterprise that is investigating the disappearance of a Federation ship. Together the two ships bring the Tomarii into submission by blockading their home planet. Spock rejoins the Enterprise after thwarting a Romulan attempt to capture it, and it is revealed that Spock had been acting under cover for the Federation all the time. [Timeline: Stardate 5505.6]

## Triangle

### Sondra Marshak & Myrna Culbreath

Humans (and other humanoids) had been developing a group mind ability (known as Oneness), and the Enterprise is called in to ferry Gailbraith (who is apparently the leader of one of these groups) as a Federation ambassador to Zaran where another "Oneness" group, known as the Totality, has emerge. The Totality appears to have the ability to force Oneness on others. Along the way, the Enterprise is to investigate an area where a number of starships have disappeared. At the heart of the area where ships

have been disappearing they discover a planet in the Cephalus system, from which they rescue a Federation Free Agent, Sola Thane (born on Zaran). The two Oneness groups have similar plans, namely to get Kirk (who would make a famous convert) to join them, and to get Sola Thane to unleash her latent powers to force people into such groups. This power would be released if she bonded with a male, which is why she and Kirk had been brought together. However she falls for both Kirk and Spock (who she helps through a Pon Farr ordeal), and the three of them together manage to stand against Soljenov, the leader of the Totality. In this, they are helped to an extent by Gailbraith, who is himself distrustful of Soljenov's methods. The Totality's base on the planet gets destroyed, and Oneness remains as something people can join, but will now not be forced on anyone. [Timeline: during Kirk's second five year mission, after the Vejur incident.]

## Web of the Romulans

### M. S. Murdok

The Romulans appear to be planning an invasion, and the Enterprise is sent to investigate. They find a lone Romulan ship, commanded by S'Talon, and nearly get destroyed when the computer (which has "fallen in love" with Kirk) takes control away from the crew. Kirk talks the computer into giving back control, and defeats the attack by the Romulan ship and takes the surviving crew captive. A fleet, including four starships, is sent out to investigate the Romulan threat after the Enterprise is believed lost when the computer shuts down communications. This fleet has Admiral Iota aboard, who fervently believes that the Federation needs to eliminate the Romulans. Kirk discovers that the Romulans are suffering from a plague (myrruthesia) that is decimating their population, and the "invasion" is to obtain supplies of gran from the planet Canara. Gran is a source of medication to treat the disease. Kirk and S'Talon intervene with the authorities on Canara to obtain the gran for the Romulans, but Admiral Iota takes over auxiliary control of the starship Potemkin and tries to attack the Romulans. Kirk works through Iota's own security system to convince him that the Romulans are not attacking the Federation, and Iota gives himself up. [Timeline: Stardate 3125.3, soon after the events in "Tomorrow is Yesterday".]

## Yesterday's Son

### A. C. Crispin

A picture of a Vulcanoid from Sarpeidon's past is brought to Spock's attention, and he realizes that he must have sired a son by Marabeth when he and McCoy had been trapped in that planet's ice age. Spock and Kirk use the Guardian of Forever to go back and rescue his son, Zar, but they arrive at a time when Zar is about 27 years old, seven years after Marabeth died. Back onboard the Enterprise, the relationship between Spock and Zar become very strained, but then the Enterprise is called back to the Guardian's planet (known as Gateway) because the Romulans are showing an interest in the area. The Romulans think the Federation must have some military secret there, since a starship is always assigned to the area. They kill the archaeologists there, along with the members of an away team from the Enterprise, and set up a shielded area around the Guardian, although they never come to realize what the Guardian actually is. Zar and Spock go on a mission to erect a forcefield around the Guardian (Spock knowing how to set up the forcefield, and Zar being able to sense the presence of the Romulans). The initial attempt is thwarted by the Romulans, but a second attempt, with Kirk along, is ultimately successful, and the Romulans are defeated. Their Commander, Tal, is taken captive. Zar has been

studying the records of his planet's past, and discovers that he has to return to his own time and planet, because he is instrumental in the revival of the planet's civilization. However, this time he returns to the warmer southern hemisphere. [Timeline: 2 years after the Enterprise had visited Sarpeidon, four years after initial discovery of the Guardian]

## Time for Yesterday

**A. C. Crispin**

An unusual number of supernovas have been occurring, and it is realized that the time flow in certain regions has been accelerating. About 1,000 people have died in incidents related to these events, and it is discovered that the center of this errant activity is the time portal where the Guardian of Forever exists. Admiral Kirk, Spock, McCoy and a number of the old Enterprise crew are brought together again to try to contact the Guardian. A telepathic Marishal, named D'berahan, tries to contact the Guardian but ends up in a coma from the effort. Spock points out that his son Zar had previously been able to converse with the Guardian, and it is decided to use the time portal (now operating on some mechanical-like "secondary intelligence peripheral") and try to get him to return to help. In preparation, Spock reviews Sarpeidon's history and sees Zar killed during a battle (Zar is Sovren of New Araen at that time). Spock, Kirk and McCoy go back in time to just before that battle, and find themselves involved in the capture of Wynn, the High Priestess of the Danreg, by Zar's troops. Zar planned to try to wed her to remove the Danreg (one of three groups arrayed against his New Araen forces) from the battle, and maybe get them on his side. He also wanted to prevent Wynn making her "battle oracle" before the battle. Sensing his sincerity, Wynn actually agrees to the 'handfasting'. Zar agrees to return with the Enterprise group (Wynn almost insists on him going) on condition that he can return before the battle. With an effort, he manages to reach the Guardian, and the Guardian returns to the portal bringing with him a group of 'Originators' who had been the builders of the time portal, and had seeded many of the races in this universe. They had called the Guardian away to bring them back to this universe, which was their original home. It soon becomes apparent that the Originators are contemptuous of other life forms, and a threat to them, and Kirk convinces most of them to voluntarily return to where they'd come from. Two of them, though, refuse to go and have to be forced to by the combined efforts of the Guardian, Zar and the Enterprise group. Zar stays on the Enterprise long enough for McCoy to repair an old injury that had left him with a bad limp, and to get him rested and prepared for the upcoming battle. After Zar has returned it is realized that Spock is also missing. Spock had returned to Sarpeidon to try to prevent his son's death, and although he is too late to prevent the blow, he does manage to help Zar recover, and helps bring victory for the New Araen forces by appearing in Zar's uniform after the attack, fulfilling a prophecy about Zar recovering from a death-blow. When Spock returns, it looks as though peace is returning to Zar's New Araen valley. [Timeline: sometime after the encounter with V'Ger, 14.5 years after Spock's previous encounter with Zar]

## Mutiny on the Enterprise

**Robert E. Vardeman**

The Enterprise, badly in need of repair, is assigned to ferry three diplomats (one of whom is a plant form) to intercede in a dispute between the Ammdon and the Jurnamoria (two planets near Romulan space). En route they rescue a lady, Lorelei (a Speaker from Hyla), from a damaged starship. She believes

that the Enterprise's mission will cause, rather than prevent, a war. Her persuasive abilities result in the crew rebelling against their captain, and the Enterprise gets incapacitated around a planet that turns out to have a sentient biosphere (effectively a sentient planet). Kirk and Spock are nearly marooned on the planet, but they win back Scotty's support, and retake the Enterprise, although the three diplomats are all killed by the planet. Kirk tries to complete the peace mission, but Lorelei's prediction proves correct, and a war does start, with the Enterprise in the middle. Kirk effectively kidnaps the leaders from both sides and sits them down with Lorelei, and her persuasive powers brings about peace. [Timeline: Stardate 4769.1.]

## The Wounded Sky

**Diane Duane**

The Enterprise is selected to test the Elective Mass Inversion Drive, which utilizes non-causal science and de Sitter space. The Hamalki scientist that invented it, K't'lk (who looks like a large transparent spider) is onboard to supervise the test run. The plan is to visit the Lesser Magellanic Cloud, doing the journey in a series of jumps. The first jump is carried out under less than ideal conditions (under fire from Klingons) but they seem to have trouble on later jumps as well when adjacent stars are seen to explode as they jump. A lack of entropy is also observed in part of the Lesser Magellanic Cloud. They go to investigate, with K't'lk configuring the Inversion Drive to provide them with a shell of entropy around the ship. At each successive jump, the crew had been increasingly affected with apparent hallucinations, where they enter each other's lives. It is realized that the Inversion Drive has caused a rip in the fabric of our universe, allowing a zero-entropy universe to break through. K't'lk thinks that she can help seal it off, so they head for the center of the effect. There they meet the "god" of that universe, who hadn't previously realize that it (or "they") was conscious, since up to that point there had been no time in that universe and nothing had happened. The two universes would prove fatal to each other if they weren't separated again, but the god-being doesn't want to be shut off from contact with other beings, but soon realizes it will have to do so. K't'lk offers to help it create a living universe where it can experience life, but that means that K't'lk effectively dies to this universe. However, on arriving back at Earth, Kirk discovers that an ornament that K't'lk had spun for him is really an egg, which hatches to reveal K't'lk's daughter which has all of K't'lk's memories (up to the time the egg was "laid"). [Timeline: Stardate 9250, Lia Burke had just joined the crew, and the starship Intrepid was new.]

## The Trellisane Confrontation

**David Dvorkin**

The Enterprise diverts from its mission of delivering a group of terrorists (of the United Expansion Party) to a secure facility, after being informed of a distress call from the non-aligned planet Trellisane. On arrival, they discover that the Trellisians are being attacked by the aquatic residents of the neighboring planet, Sealon. The frog-faced, seal-like, Sealons are planning to take over Trellisane, particularly the oceans, in conjunction with their new allies, the Klingons. The group of terrorists take over the Enterprise while it is under attack by the Sealons and they take the ship towards the Romulan Neutral Zone, intending to start a war between the Romulans and the Federation. Meanwhile, Kirk, Spock and McCoy have been stranded on Trellisane. Kirk and Spock get captured by the Sealons and transferred to the Klingon base on Sealon, while McCoy discovers some disturbing truths about the slaves on

Trellisane, who are treated as virtual animals. Kirk is held captive aboard a Klingon ship sent to destroy the Enterprise, but ends up saving his ship and convincing the Romulan Commander, Lan, and the Klingon captain, Karox, that the three races should form a tripartite commission over the planet. (The Enterprise is retaken from the terrorists largely due to the actions of Nurse Christine Chapel in conjunction with the amorphous Onctilian with whom she had become accidentally mentally linked.) Meanwhile, the Sealons rebel against their Klingon masters. Spock contacts the Sealon leader, and, with McCoy's help, they negotiate a deal between the two planets' inhabitants, whereby the Sealons get control of the seas of both planets and the Trellisians get the land masses, along with fishing rights. The Trellisian slaves also get a voice in the governing of their planet. Kirk is a little bit put out that the planetary problems were solved before he got back. [Timeline: Stardate 7521.6.]

## Corona

### Greg Bear

A distress call is received (11 years after it was first sent) from a Vulcan research base on a planetoid in the Black Box Nebula. The Enterprise is dispatched to investigate, and at first registers no life signs, but then the researchers (T'Prylla, her husband Grake, their two children, and two research assistants, Anauk and T'Kosa) turn up. It seems at first that the only "casualties" are a group of 30 researchers who had been in suspended animation, and whose cell structure has been damaged by the Ybakra radiation from the nebula. McCoy is sure he can revive these "sleepers" if the computerized monitors, that have recently been installed, allow him to. However, the other researchers seem to be rather evasive, and the Enterprise crew begin to suspect something is wrong. The transporter seems to be malfunctioning when Chekov is delayed 40 seconds in transit, but his beam-up had been intercepted by a living force in the corona of the nebula. The researchers (particularly the two children, Radak and T'Raus) have also been "taken over" by Corona, which is trying to recreate the effect of the big-bang, which was when its kind lived (quasars are the result of its earlier attempts at recreating its universe). Using Ybakra shields, first Chekov and then some members of the research team are isolated from the influence of Corona, and the two Vulcan children are also taken through the Vulcan adulthood initiation ceremony. Corona then takes hold on Spock's mind, and through him a female reporter, Rowena Mason, is able to show Corona the diversity of life that exists in the universe, and which would be destroyed if Corona succeeded in its plan. The command monitors take control of the Enterprise (as they consider that Kirk isn't responding forcefully enough), but their attack on the station proves futile, although it does delay Corona a few seconds, during which time it considers the information it has been given and decides to postpone its plan to the time when the universe as we know it has "run down" (when entropy has reached its maximum). Corona also makes some revisions to the Enterprise's programming so that the monitors will allow McCoy to proceed with the resuscitation of the "sleepers". [Timeline: Stardate 4386.5]

## The Final Reflection

### John M. Ford

Captain Krenn had been associated with a couple of Klingon families, one of which had fallen out of favor, so he had changed his name a couple of times, but he gets selected to bring a Federation Ambassador, Dr. Tagore, to Klinzhai. Krenn is a master of klin zha, a Klingon strategy game, and peace-loving Dr. Tagore is also interested in these kinds of games, so they get on well together, although quite

different in most ways. Krenn, his communications officer (Lieutenant Kelly) and his security officer (Maktai) are all nearly killed when Krenn's second in command (Akhil) instigates a plot to kill the ambassador, but all but Akhil survive. After four years, the ambassador is called back to Earth to attend a Babel Conference, where many members are calling for dissolution of the Federation, and Krenn is again selected to transport the ambassador. At the start of the conference, Starfleet Admiral Marcus van Diemen is found dead. Krenn reveals that van Diemen had been deliberately provoking Klingon attacks along the neutral zone to deter ideas of dissolution, by providing an outside enemy. The proposal for dissolution is defeated, but on his way back to Klinzhai, Dr. Tagore learns that a vote has passed to withdraw the embassy. However, Captain Krenn has already diverted his ship, *Mirror*, back into Federation space to intercept a Klingon squadron planning to destroy a Federation colony (to start the war that van Diemen wanted). Krenn manages to defeat the three ships in the squadron. [Timeline: Babel conference was about 40 years prior to Stardate 8303.24 (when Kirk read the story), 25 years after first contact with the Federation and the Klingons, and two years after the Federation had discovered the use of dilithium (before that warp 4.8 was believed to be the maximum), and four years after the Federation perfected the personnel transporter.]

## **Rihannsu, Book 1 of 5, My Enemy, My Ally**

### **Diane Duane**

The Romulans have been kidnapping Vulcans and utilizing their brain tissue to enhance their own mind power, planning to use these abilities against the Federation and the Klingons. The lady Romulan commander, Ael t'Rllailieu, is appalled by the dishonorable nature of the scheme, and after failing to convince the authorities to drop the plan (and being sanctioned for her efforts) decides she has to turn to her enemy, specifically Captain Kirk, for assistance. She leaks enough information to the Federation to get the *Enterprise* (along with the *Constellation*, the replacement *Intrepid* with a Vulcan crew, and the oversized *Inaieu* crewed by Denebians) to be assigned to patrol the Neutral Zone. There she takes her previous ship, the *Bloodwing*, commanded by her son, Tafv, and a well trusted crew across the border and requests Kirk's assistance in destroying the facility at Levaeri V, where the research on the Vulcans is being carried out. Kirk agrees to the plan after the *Intrepid* and its Vulcan crew is kidnapped by the Romulans. They approach the research facility with the *Enterprise* as an apparent captive of *Bloodwing*, and a team of Federation and Romulan crew beam down to destroy the facility. Unfortunately, at the same time a group of Romulans from *Bloodwing* beam over to the *Enterprise* to really take it captive. This group is led by Ael's son, Tafv, who is out to avenge what happened to his cousin, the Romulan Commander that Kirk stole the cloaking device from. The invading Romulans are thwarted by the quick thinking of Scotty and Herb Tanzer (and Moira, the games computer), and the combined Federation and Romulan force (with the help of the Horta ensign, Naraht) destroy the research facility. They then have to escape from three Romulan warships that arrive just as they are trying to restart the *Intrepid*, but with the last-second intervention of *Constellation* and *Inaieu* they all escape back across the Neutral Zone, although Ael and her crew are left wondering exactly what their future will be now that they are outcasts from the Empire. [Timeline: Stardate 0304.6, Lia Burke is on McCoy's staff, considerably long after the M-5 incident.]

# Rihanssu, Book 2 of 5, The Romulan Way

**Diane Duane and Peter Morwood**

Dr. McCoy gets himself captured by the Romulans, or Rihanssu as they call themselves, so that he can track down a Federation agent, Terise Haleakala, who had been working undercover as a Romulan, but had not been heard from for two years. McCoy gets held in a kind of house arrest at the home of H'daen tr'Khellian where Lieutenant-Commander Terise Haleakala, now known as Arrhae ir-Mnaeha t'Khellian, is the head servant, or hr'u'fhe. She now feels that Romulus, or ch'Rihan, is her home, but she gets talking with McCoy and even accompanies him to his trial, or rather sentencing, before the Senate and the Praetorate. A Horta, Lieutenant Naraht, also known as Ensign Rock, had also been there assisting McCoy, and he creates a disturbance and he helps to set up Terise/Arrhae as being a hero, as she had decided to stay. McCoy and Ensign Rock are rescued by Ael t'Rllaiillieu who lands her ship, Bloodwing, on the roof of the Senate Chamber. She takes the Sword from the Empty Chair because she considered the actions of Subcommander tr'Annhwi and others to have dishonored the Chamber. The Sword had been placed on the Empty Chair back in the days of S'task, who had been the leader of the Travelers who had left Vulcan aboard 17 ships, only 5 of which were left when they arrived at the twin planets ch'Rihan and ch'Havran in the 128 Trianguli system. For her apparent heroism, Arrhae is made a member of the Senate. Ensign Ron Luks of Starfleet Intelligence sacrifices himself to enable Bloodwing to escape.

# Rihanssu, Book 3 of 5, Swordhunt

**Diane Duane**

The Romulans send a fleet of six starships to contact the Federation about getting back Ael, the stolen bird-of-prey Bloodwing, and the sword Ael took. The Federation suspects that this is a possible prelude to a Romulan attack, and sends the Enterprise to meet with Ael and to head up the meeting with the Romulans. Kirk suspects that there may still be a Romulan agent on Ael's ship, so when the two ships arrive at their declared rendezvous, they are not surprised to find seven warbirds decloak around them, but they are able to destroy the warbirds using the Romulan Sunseed technology. Onboard the Enterprise, Scotty and K's't'lk are trying to work out a way to neutralize the Sunseed technology. In the Romulan Empire, some frustration with the dominant Praetors is growing, especially among the Romulan colonies, which are suffering through Klingon attacks, and Ael is considering trying to develop and lead a popular rebellion. Meanwhile the Romulan diplomatic fleet is on its way to contact the Federation about the return of Ael, and Praetor Tr'Anierh has Senator Arrhae (a Federation agent previously known as Terise Haleakala-LoBrutto) assigned to the group, as she has had previous contact with McCoy.

# Rihanssu, Book 4 of 5, Honor Blade

**Diane Duane**

A meeting is arranged with the Romulans/Rihanssu at RV Trianguli, to discuss issues related to Commander Ael t'Rllaiillieu and the Sword of S'task that she had taken. The Romulan ships involved are the Gorget, Thraiset, Saheh'lill, Greave, Pillion, and Hheirant, and on the Federation side there is the Enterprise, Sempach, Speedwell, Lake Champlain, Hemalot, and Nimrod. The massive Lalairu ship,

Mascrar, is the 'neutral territory' where discussions will be held (the Lalairu are of multiple species who view themselves as an extended family). Ael and her ship, Bloodwing, accompanied by the Starfleet ship Ortisei, wait several light-years away near 38 Tri (out of scanning range by the Romulans). Little progress is made in the talks, and then an attempted assassination is carried out on praetor Gurrhim tr'Siedhri because other factions among the Romulans feel he is too close to the colony world rebels. Terise (otherwise known as Senator Arrhae i-Khellian) succeeds in getting him beamed to the Enterprise so that McCoy can treat him (she strongly suspects he would have been allowed to die under Romulan care). Meanwhile, Ael has taken offense at how the Romulan negotiators have been describing Bloodwing and its crew, and then she learns of a rebellion on the Romulan colony world of Artaleirh and that the rebels have pledged allegiance to her. She heads to RV Trianguli, accompanied by the Ortisei, but the Romulans had been expecting her to turn up and had a cloaked vessel attached to Pillion that immediately moves to destroy Bloodwing. Spock picks up sensor readings of the cloaked vessel's impulse drive and warns Bloodwing, and then battle breaks out. The Romulans come off worst, but the Federation side loses Lake Champlain and suffers other damage. Bloodwing cloaks and warps out for Artaleirh and the Enterprise is ordered to follow and bring Ael back, and while it is following Bloodwing it receives word that the Second Romulan War has been declared.

## **Rihanssu, Book 5 of 5, The Empty Chair**

**Diane Duane**

When the Enterprise and Bloodwing (captained by Ael) arrive at Artaleirh system they soon find themselves under attack from a fleet of nine Imperial Romulan ships, who they manage to defeat while capturing many of the ships for use in the growing Free Rihanssu fleet. Then they come under attack by Klingons who almost defeat them, but the Klingons are driven off when a massive Free Rihanssu ship, the Tyrava, turns up, surprising Kirk, and out-gunning the Klingons. The Tyrava is one of three singularity-powered generation ships that the Free Rihanssu have secretly developed in case they need to escape the oppressive Romulan leadership of 'The Three'. As Praetor Gurrhim recovers in McCoy's sickbay from the assassination attempt, the Enterprise, Bloodwing and the Free Rihanssu fleet start out via Augo to free ch'Rihan and ch'Havran from its tyrannical leadership. Along the way they get word that the Romulans have launched a cloaked vessel carrying Sunseed technology, aimed at blowing up Earth's Sun (Ael and Kirk get confirmation of this thanks to the efforts of the Federation agent, Arrhae). Scotty and K's't'lk come up with an idea for overcoming Sunseed technology remotely by bringing the target star and another into resonance, but the first test results in both stars imploding. At Augo, the fleet comes under fierce attack by Romulan forces who are driven off only after a fleet of Starfleet vessels arrive when Kirk calls in a favor from Commodore Danilov (who dies when his ship, Ortisei, becomes a battle victim). The Starfleet vessels leave after this engagement, refusing to continue to Eism. Earth is saved from the Sunseed attack when Scotty's and K's't'lk's second test (using the Sun and the Romulan star, Eism) succeeds. Kirk's battle-plan proves successful, ch'Rihan is retaken, and Ael reluctantly allows herself to be appointed as Empress after restoring the Sword to the Empty Chair. Spock presents Ael with his ancestral sword (a duplicate of the Sword). Ael suspects that the Romulans (Rihanssu) will close their borders for some extended period of time while they recover from this turmoil and rebuild themselves.



# The Tears of the Singers

Melinda Snodgrass

The Enterprise is sent to investigate a space/time rift that has appeared near the planet Taygeta V. The planet is home to seal-like creatures that are harvested for the “crystal tears” they produce when they are killed. The adult creatures apparently spend all their time in a never-ending song, even ignoring their young. Spock believes the creatures are probably sentient, and Kirk enlists the unwilling help of the composer/musician Maslin, who is suffering from Richard’s syndrome, and falls in love with Uhura. Arriving at the planet, the Enterprise crew finds two Klingon vessels, under the direction of Kor, and later discover a group of hunters also on the planet. Maslin sets about trying to communicate with the Taygetians, while the other Klingons mutiny against Kor and his wife (Kali). The hunters are also a problem, but they get trouble from Kor and Kirk, who end up working together. Spock discovers that a nova had devastated the other planets in the system about 3,000 years before, but somehow Taygeta V had remained untouched. When the dilithium crystals start to deteriorate, Scotty finds that the creatures song ranges into subspace, and Spock believes it goes further, into the psychic (it has been noted that they can reorganize the flora of their planet at will, and teleport fish). Spock determines that the song was originally devised to protect the planet from the nova, and has been continued since as a kind of religious observance. The space/time rift has been created due to gaps in the song caused by the deaths of the creatures harvested for their Crystal Tears. Maslin and Uhura finally discover how to communicate with the creatures and they help Kirk to convince the creatures to stop their song, which then makes the rift disappear, but Maslin dies in the effort.

# The Vulcan Academy Murders

Jean Lorrah

Amanda (Spock’s mother), an Enterprise crew member injured in a battle with the Klingons, and a physician’s wife all end up undergoing an experimental medical treatment on Vulcan. The treatment had been developed by the Vulcan, Sorel (whose wife was undergoing the treatment), and the human, Daniel Corrigan, the same two physicians who had assisted in Spock’s conception and birth. Then Sorel’s wife dies when the treatment unit she is in malfunctions, and later the same thing happens to the Enterprise crewman. Although crime is virtually unknown on Vulcan, it is soon clear that the system was sabotaged, and the deaths were murder. A power surge that destroys possibly incriminating computer records (and also starts a potentially deadly fire) also puts Amanda’s life at risk. While Spock and McCoy assist the efforts to find what caused the failures of the treatment units, Kirk acts the detective, and tries to find a possible motive for the killings and locate the murderer. However, he almost ends up dying after an accident in the desert on a date with Sarek’s assistant, Eleya Miller (a human). It turns out that Eleya was the murderer, having intended to kill Amanda, hoping that Sarek would then fall in love with her instead. [Timeline: after Amok Time and before Dr. M’Benga joins the Enterprise.]

# Uhura's Song

**Janet Kagan**

The Enterprise is sent to assist the cat-like inhabitants of Eeiau, who are suffering from a virulent plague with, seemingly, no cure. The plague then starts affecting humans, and Christine Chapel is one of the first infected. Uhura had previously traded songs with an Eeiauan, and one song hints at a possible cure, and other indications point to Eeiau as not being the inhabitants' original home planet. Following a few tentative clues, the Enterprise searches for, and finds, the original home planet (known as Sivao), but the natives there refuse to talk about the Eeiauoans (and those that do want to help, don't recognize the symptoms of the plague). Kirk and the landing party first have to prove they are adults, by making a hazardous walk from one settlement to another, overcoming a number of near fatal incidents, and having Chekov drop into a coma as a result of the plague (known to the Federation as ADF syndrome or the Long Death). It is realized that Chekov must have contacted the disease on Sivao, but none of the natives recognize the symptoms. Again from a clue provided by one of the songs Uhura knew, it is established that the plague is a common children's disease (known as Noisy Baby) on Sivao. With that established, the cure is available, and the Sivaoans assist in curing the plague on Eeiau. The Eeiauoans had been banished from Sivao 2,500 years ago because they had adopted a settled lifestyle, which had upset the natural balance on the planet and caused a few species to become extinct. There is also the mystery of who Dr. Evan Wilson (who assists the Enterprise crew) really is, as the real Dr. Wilson turns out to be elsewhere. [Timeline: Stardate 2950.3]

# Shadow Lord

**Laurence Yep**

Prince Vikram had been sent to Earth to learn of modern ways and is returning to his home planet, Angira, to assist his father's efforts at modernizing the planet. He, Sulu and Spock beam down for the ceremonies on his return, while the Enterprise heads off on another mercy mission. Unfortunately, the ceremonies turn into a bloodbath, when Lord Rahu leads a rebellion and kills the king and all the nobles. Prince Vikram, Sulu and Spock only just escape with their lives, but Vikram's friend and guardian, Bibil, dies fighting off a plague of oversized beetles while assisting their escape. Vikram and his group go through many dangerous situations, during which Spock is wounded and captured by Rahu's forces, before the remainder reach Vikram's home village. Even there they almost end up in custody, before a popular uprising in his support turns the village elders' minds. With the assistance of the local armed forces Prince Vikram takes the fight to Rahu and ends up dueling with Lord Bhima, the sword master, before defeating Rahu. [Timeline: Stardate 1831.5]

# Ishmael

**Barbara Hambly**

The Enterprise is docked at Starbase Twelve where there is also a Klingon ore freighter, soon joined by a Klingon warbird, which raises Spock's suspicions. He finds a way onto the freighter, but then gets trapped onboard when the ship departs unexpectedly. Spock manages to send the Enterprise a couple of short cryptic messages that imply time travel, what is later established to be the Earth year 1867, and

mention of a Klingon named Khlaru who had been a researcher working with Trae of Vulcanis. When Khlaru suddenly gets recalled to the Klingon homeworld it confirms that connection, and a study of his work brings up the name Aaron Stemple who worked with President Grant in thwarting the subtle attempts of the ancient Karsids to take over Earth's economy. That had led to the Karsids moving their efforts to Klinzhai. It was the Klingon's efforts to throw off the Karsid influence that ended up making them the way they are. The so-called Klingon freighter was on a mission back in time to kill Stemple, but Spock is discovered, beaten and tortured to the point he has to block his own memory, but he then escapes and is found by Stemple who nurses him back to health. Spock becomes known as Ismael Marx and somewhat integrates into the frontier life in Seattle, but begins to regain his memory on a trip to San Francisco and the Klingons catch up with them and stage a couple of attacks on Stemple's life. One of those might have succeeded had the Enterprise not arrived in time for Dr. McCoy to save Stemple's life. In doing so they save the life of one of Spock's ancestors through his mother, Amanda Stemple Grayson.

## **Killing Time**

**Della Van Hise**

The present Romulan Praetor is Thea, who had been the Romulan Commander that Kirk and Spock stole the cloaking device from, and she had become Praetor after the death of her father not too long ago. Thea has been keeping herself covered in a hooded robe, because she doubts that the warriors would accept a woman as Praetor. Her father had come up with a plan to send two android assassins back through time to Earth in the year 2097. They were to kill Doctor Palmer and his two associates, whose ideas had ultimately led to the development of the Federation of Planets and the hemming-in of the Romulans by the Neutral Zone. Thea has her doubts about the plan, but the planning was too far advanced to easily stop it without repercussions, so she lets it proceed. She does make sure that she is aboard the Romulan Flagship Ravon, along with the rest of the fleet, in hyperspace when the assassins go back to carry out the plan, so that she won't be affected by any changes. The changes do not cause a branching off of a new universe, nor do they cleanly change the original timeline, instead the changed timeline (Second History) seems to ripple through the original timeline (First History). That initially causes a lot of people to start having strange dreams, especially those who end up in a different sort of job or position in Second History. Then Second History takes over, and the USS Enterprise is now the VSS ShiKahr with Captain Spock, Kirk is a disgruntled ensign, and McCoy (who had not been experiencing the disturbing dreams) is still the ship's doctor. Instead of the Federation, the Vulcans had formed the Interstellar Alliance of Planets which Earth had joined after developing interstellar spaceflight. Spock and McCoy soon realize that the conflicts between people's lives in the First and Second Histories, which had been giving the dreams, is now driving people mad. Spock calculates that the universe has about two weeks before the insanity results in life being unable to survive. He also feels that Ensign Kirk is important for any solution, and he suspects that the Romulans are behind the changes since they are the only ones known to have developed time travel. When the Raven returns Thea to normal space, she and Sarella (the Ravon's second-in-command and science officer) confirm that the changes are not those that her father had expected. However, Thea wants to change Romulan society from its militaristic style to a more peaceful one. To implement that, she has Ensign Kirk (along with his roommate, Ensign Jeremy Richardson) kidnapped, so that she could blackmail Spock into agreeing to join her and act the part of Praetor while presenting Surak's Tenets of Discipline to the governors of Romulus and the Warriors' representatives. Spock has his own reasons for going with her, hoping to use the Romulan time travel technology to correct the timeline and stop the developing madness. Unfortunately, the

conflict in histories triggers Pon Farr in Spock, but Thea offers her services to help him through that. When Thea finds that the madness is growing in the Romulan Empire, she agrees to take Spock, Kirk, and Richardson back in time aboard her ship, T'Favaron, leaving them on Earth to try and prevent the changes. Richardson dies in the attempt, but Kirk and Spock disable and then destroy the two android assassins, and Doctor Palmer and his two associates escape unharmed. Spock is mortally wounded, and Kirk is with him as they both disappear when history changes again. Next day, Captain Kirk, First Officer Spock, and Lieutenant Richardson, back on the Enterprise rather than the similar ShiKahr, are found to be the only ones who had experienced strange dreams the previous night, and there is some question of whether those dreams were real events or not. Then, while Captain Kirk visits the ship's botanical gardens he finds an Academy class ring with his initials on it, and he recalls Ensign Kirk dropping the ring during what he had thought had been a dream. Kirk drops the ring back where he found it, knowing that it wouldn't be there the next day. Then a message is received from Starfleet Command saying that the Praetor had requested new treaty negotiations.

## Dwellers in the Crucible

**Margaret Wander Bonanno**

The Federation has adopted an ancient Vulcan tradition of having Warrantors of the Peace (close relatives of leaders of the Federation member planets held at T'lingShar on Vulcan, and their lives will be forfeit if a leader instigates hostilities against any other Federation member planet). The Romulans, working with the Klingons, capture six of the Warrantors, hoping to cause dissension between the Federation members, but unfortunately everyone involved is overly emotional, and Theras, the Andorian Warrantor, gets himself killed when he panics on realizing he is going to be held captive. Then one of their Klingon captors, Kalor, starts a sort of xenopsychology experiment by separating one of the three Deltan Warrantors from the others and all three give up and die. The female Romulan Commander (who had lost the cloaking device to Spock and Kirk) visits the desolate planet where the surviving human and Vulcan Warrantors (females, Cleante alFaisal and T'Shael) are being held, and the Klingon commander, Krazz, dies in a planet-quake as she arrives. The Commander is appalled at the conditions the captives are being held in, and, before leaving, she threatens Kalor (who is left in charge) with dire consequences if the final two Warrantors come to harm. But he continues his experiments anyway, and Cleante and T'Shael seem to be in a competition to see who can sacrifice most to save the other, while deceiving each other. While this has been going on, Scotty and Sulu go on missions to gather information, and the Federation is able to use that to force the Romulans to agree to the release of the survivors. But the Commander insists that it is Kirk and Spock who travel alone in a shuttle to collect them, and she returns to the planet to check on their condition, summarily executing Kalor when she sees what he has been doing. The Commander leaves before Admiral Kirk and Spock arrives, and when they are rescued (6 months after they were captured) T'Shael is effectively unconscious, but between Spock and Cleante they get her through it, and it looks like Cleante and T'Shael will become firm lifelong friends, or t'hy'la in Vulcan. The Federation, wisely, decides to drop the Warrantor idea.

# Pawns and Symbols

**Majliss Larson**

Jean Czerny was working as an agricultural scientist at a research station on Sherman's planet when an earthquake causes the building she is in to collapse. She is rescued by the Klingon Commander Kang, and Kirk is unable to get him to release her. Kang actually wanted her and the strain of quadrotriticale she had been working on, to help fight a famine in the Empire that had been brought on by blight as a result of viral warfare. She ends up agreeing to help, working with Aernath, their agricultural liaison. After setting up test plots of the quadrotriticale on two planets, and Czerny becoming Kang's consort and lover, they move to the planet Peneli. There, Aernath reveals that he is actually working for Mara, Kang's estranged wife, who thinks the Empire should be entering into negotiations with the Federation now, while Kang believes they should wait until the Empire is stronger. Mara arranges for Czerny and Aernath to escape to the Federation with her son, Aethelnor (who Kang, the father, doesn't know about). Spock acts as an intermediary, but Czerny gets apprehended. Mara wins her coup and gets Kang to attend a meeting with the Federation, where Kirk is the Federation representative, and Czerny is brought along. Discussions are rocky, but they end up doing a deal which includes freedom for Czerny and Aernath who seem to be planning a life together. Czerny finally regains her memory, lost in the earthquake, about being an agent who was to help with the Klingon famine. [Timeline: circa Stardate 5960.2]

# Mindshadow

**J. M. Dillard**

The Enterprise has been called in to protect the rural planet of Aritani from pirate ships that are destroying the farmland and killing the inhabitants. While investigating the planet, Spock goes missing and is found badly injured from a serious fall. McCoy requests a specialist in Vulcan medicine, and soon afterwards a lady doctor, by the name of Emma Saenz, arrives and prescribes treatment, but Spock shows little sign of improvement. Despite the planetary shield that Scotty has erected, the pirate ships (of Romulan design) are still getting through, and the Aritani rescind their request for help because they see the Federation as helpless in this instance. Nevertheless, Kirk stays in orbit and they do capture one Romulan pilot (another dies in transport) but the Romulan is later murdered aboard the Enterprise, and Scotty comes under suspicion. Meanwhile, Spock has been allowed (against Dr. Saenz's protestations) to return to Vulcan, and the Enterprise later heads there also, taking Federation delegates (one of whom is murdered en route) to a council to be held on Vulcan, to decide on whether help should be withdrawn from Aritani. Spock gives up taking his medicine after getting frustrated at not being able to regain the mind rules, but they start to return when he stops taking the medicine, and he also starts to recall what happened on Aritani. By the time the Enterprise arrives, Spock has recalled seeing Romulans on the planet (he was injured escaping from them), and when the Enterprise returns to Aritani, they are able to locate the underground Romulan base. When Kirk and Spock infiltrate the base, they find that Dr. Saenz is actually a Romulan, named Subcommander Tanirius, and she helps them destroy the base (she is part of a Romulan group that wants peace with the Federation). The inhabitants of Aritani are grateful for the help that the Enterprise gave, and request entry into the Federation. [Timeline: Stardate 7003.4]

# Crisis on the Centaurus

**Brad Ferguson**

The Enterprise is suffering computer problems (found to have resulted from a small black hole having passed through the computer core), but it is then sent to Centaurus to provide assistance after an anti-matter explosion destroys the city of New Athens (where Dr. McCoy's daughter, Joanna, lives, although she survived the explosion, and near to where Kirk owns a large parcel of land). Arriving at Centaurus, they find that three medical ships that arrived before them have been destroyed, and the Enterprise gets its shields up just in time before a missile from the out-of-control planetary defense system hits them. They contact the surviving government on the planet, and ascertain that the government cannot control the defense system, so Spock volunteers to take a shuttle down to try to fix the problem. They end up taking two shuttles down and successfully confuse the defense system, and Kirk contacts the government officials, while Spock works on the defense system. The problem with the defense system is finally solved when Spock gets the system to see the planet's sun as an enemy, and all the remaining missiles launch to attack it. The original explosion had been caused by a group of terrorists (the League for a Pure Humanity) who want the planet kept for humans only, and the remaining terrorists decide that their best bet now is to place themselves in the hands of Federation justice, rather than possibly fall into the hands of the planetary authorities (who want them dead). To that end, the terrorists contact Sam Cogley who in turn contacts Kirk. Two of the planetary leaders, Burke and Perez, had been expecting such a contact, and Kirk, Sulu and Cogley have to make an escape to Kirk's property in Garrovick Valley (after having met up with five of the terrorists). The radiation from the original explosion is still causing communication problems, but Kirk succeeds in getting a signal sent out from the unit in his cabin, before the unit burns out, and Uhura recognizes the significance of the signal. With McCoy's knowledge of Kirk's property, they work out where he is. By that time, Kirk and the others are under siege from forces directed by Burke and Perez, but then Spock takes the Enterprise down through the atmosphere and drives off the attacking forces. The terrorists are taken into Federation custody. [Timeline: Stardate 7513.5]

# Dreadnought!

**Diane Carey**

After a performance in the Kobayashi Maru scenario that crashed the simulator, Lieutenant Piper gets a post aboard the Enterprise, where she finds she is rooming with some others, including a Vulcan, Sarda, who she had severely embarrassed by mentioning his interest in weaponry. Then the Enterprise is sent to intercept a stolen top-secret starship, effectively a battleship or dreadnought, called Star Empire that has been stolen by supposed insurgents who say they will only talk to Piper. The ship was the pet project of Vice-Admiral Rittenhouse, who planned to use it to forcefully unite the galaxy. It turns out that Star Empire had been stolen by Commander Paul Burch (who used to work with Rittenhouse), Brian Silayna (who had been Piper's lover at the Academy) and a small group of others who wanted to thwart Rittenhouse's ambitions. Piper and Sarda abscond aboard an Arco-class attack sled (Wooden Shoe), planning on talking to those on Star Empire, but they get taken into custody by Rittenhouse when he arrives aboard Pompeii. With a bit of help from Kirk, they escape and get to Star Empire, but find Burch and the others have little idea of how to operate the ship. Piper has to take command when Star Empire comes under attack by Pompeii and three other starships that Rittenhouse had called in (and whose

captains were in on Rittenhouse's plans) and Burch is incapacitated. The battle is Rittenhouse's four ships against the Enterprise and the Star Empire which has a crew that struggle to put up shields and fire weapons. The good guys seem to be winning until Pompeii starts a collision run against Star Empire, but the Enterprise destroys Pompeii just in time. Piper, and others involved, gets awards and Piper is promoted to Lieutenant Commander.

## Battlestations!

### Diane Carey

In the middle of a sailing contest, Kirk is taken in for questioning about the theft of Federation technology, but not before telling Lt. Cmdr. Piper that she is to do a 'mail run' and that there is a space vessel waiting for her at Man-0-War Cay. Arriving at the Bahamas (along with McCoy) she finds Scanner Sandage and Merete AndrusTaurus waiting for her, and discovers that her ship is a converted barge, which was called Tyrannosaurus Rex, but which she names Banana Republic. She intends to rescue Kirk, but finds that the ship has been programmed to take them to Argelius in the Tau Ceti Quadrant. Arriving at Argelius they meet up with Spock, who explains that Professor Ursula Mornay is planning on auctioning the transwarp technology (previously stolen by Rittenhouse), assisted by the Vulcans Perren and Sarda. Sarda is not cooperating willingly, except to try to maintain safety. Piper and her group try to rescue Sarda, but become captives themselves, although they manage to escape with a little help from Kirk. Mornay (assisted by Dr. Boma) takes over the Enterprise, and is planning to use it to test the transwarp propulsion system. However, Piper disables the Enterprise as it is attempting to leave the system by using Rex's tractor beams to anchor a warp nacelle to a planet. Mornay and her henchmen are overpowered, but then a number of other starships arrive (including Klingons and Romulans) intent on gaining possession of the transwarp technology. Kirk and Piper hold them off, helped by the fact that the rival factions are fighting each other, and the Enterprise finally uses the effects of the transwarp technology to disable (rather horrifically) most of the attacking vessels, and then four Federation starships (Hood, Yorktown, Exeter and Majestic) arrive to take control. [Timeline: Stardate 4720.2; Kirk is in his mid-thirties]

## Demons

### J. M. Dillard

The Enterprise is returning a group of Vulcan archaeologists from the exploration at Beekman's planet in the Hydrilla sector to Vulcan, when the murder of a crewman occurs onboard. Another group of Vulcans have already returned to Vulcan from the same site, including Silek (Sarek's brother) and Starnn (Silek's father-in-law), and, soon after their return, murders start to occur among the Vulcan population. Sarek is given a gift by Starnn of a mysteriously sealed box, which came from the exploration in the Hydrilla sector, and after returning home he finds it has opened. Soon after that, Silek and Starnn are found dead at the house, with Silek definitely murdered. It turns out that Starfleet knew that some form of infection was taking place, and had Spock working on it, along with Ensign Dr. Anitra Lanter, who can detect infected people. Spock's mother gets infected, and she is beamed aboard the Enterprise and put in stasis. The Enterprise crew have already started to be infected and they take the ship out of Vulcan orbit and start heading for Earth, but Kirk and Spock take control of the ship and return to near Vulcan. Spock, McCoy and Anitra take a shuttlecraft to Vulcan, while the Enterprise is disabled. Spock goes to

get Sarek (who is known to be infected) for use in experimenting on how to overcome the energy parasite creatures, but Spock gets knocked unconscious by Sarek and has to be rescued by Anitra and McCoy (Anitra also gets infected during the rescue, so McCoy does most of the rescuing). Meanwhile, on the Enterprise more crew members are getting infected (including Kirk), but a cure is found when Uhura locks Kirk in a closet for a couple of days. The same cure is found on Vulcan when Sarek and Anitra are kept in stasis. The creatures need to 'feed', which they do by torturing others, and isolation causes them to die. The cure for the planet is determined to be to administer an airborne sedative, and the Enterprise (which by this time Kirk has restored and returned to Vulcan) is used to help distribute it.

## **Enterprise: The First Adventure**

**Vonda N. McIntyre**

Kirk is taking over the captancy of the Enterprise from Chris Pike, and, to his disgust, is given the mission of transporting the Warp-Speed Classic Vaudeville Company on a tour of starbases, starting with Starbase 13 in the Klingon Phalanx. He is also disappointed not to have Gary Mitchell aboard as his first officer, as Gary is still recovering after the battle at Ghioghe which left their ship, the Lydia Sutherland, a wreck. Meanwhile, a female Klingon rebel, Koronin (a Ruma'iy) has taken control of a new Klingon prototype ship and is also headed for the same area, and the Klingon Director (father of the late captain of the prototype ship) is chasing after her with a fleet of warships. Along the way, the Enterprise picks up a distant cousin of Spock (Stephen - who Spock despises because he searches for emotional experiences) who offers his services to the vaudeville company as a juggler. The Enterprise comes across a worldship of unknown origin (like a vast collection of pearls in a webbing of silvery strands). The inhabitants are winged creatures, apparently from a different galaxy, and the universal translator cannot make sense of their musical language. Spock mindmelds with one of the aliens, Scarlet, enabling Scarlet (and later the other aliens) to understand Federation standard language, but Spock becomes unstable, thinking he is one of the winged aliens. Spock escapes to the worldship aboard an alien solar-sail craft, but is later rescued by Kirk flying the vaudeville troupe's equirapter, or flying horse, Athene. Stephen mindmelds with Spock to enable him to regain control of himself. Koronin tries to capture the worldship, but finds that it returns force for force. She gets captured by the Director after Kirk deflects her suicidal dive aboard her ship, Quundar, into the worldship, which would have caused it to return such force as to destroy the Klingon Empire. The Klingon Director, in gratitude, allows a temporary truce with the Enterprise, and the vaudeville company puts on a show for the Federation crew, the Klingons and the winged aliens. The winged aliens then decide to move on (actually to move this part of the universe away from them) so as not to be the focus of more disputes. Koronin escapes using a lockpick stolen from Lindy (Amelinda Lukarian), the leader and magician of the vaudeville company.

## **Chain of Attack**

**Gene DeWeese**

The Enterprise is mapping some gravitational anomalies that transport objects varying distances. Aboard is Dr. Jason Crandall, whose company developed the sensors they are using to locate the anomalies, but they hit one anomaly that the sensors didn't locate and find themselves in another galaxy in an area densely packed with stars. Investigating some of the worlds, they find a lot of worlds where civilizations have been destroyed. Then they come across some starships, but those ships immediately attack the



Enterprise, although it can stand up well against their laser weapons. They meet up with ships from two civilizations (the Hoshan and the avian-like Zeator), both of which attack on sight, assuming that anyone else must be the ones who caused the devastation, although the Enterprise crew had established that the events happened two thousand to tens of thousands of years before. Kirk manages to make contact with both groups and get them talking, but then the Hoshan and Zeator team up against the Enterprise, who they believe has the technology to have caused the devastation. It doesn't help when Crandall tries to organize a mutiny, and then tries to get the Enterprise destroyed because he sees his life as being over. The Enterprise survives, although damaged, and heads back for another attempt at finding the anomaly that might take them back. En route they investigate a planet where Spock had previously noted something rather like a biological computer that was operating deep underground. When they do, all the crew and Crandall get transported to a chamber deep underground, and some humanoids appear to be trying to learn to talk to them. Crandall risks his life to help Spock obtain a communicator, and it is then established that these aliens (the Aragos) had found this planet after they had got transported from the Milky Way galaxy more than 5,000 years ago. They had used the suspended animation chambers to survive, while checking any time a ship came close. With these aliens and the Enterprise team working together they work out how to predict where and when the anomaly will open again that will take them back to the Milky Way. The first attempt is thwarted by the combined forces of the Hoshan and the Zeator, but after Kirk demonstrates they are friendly, they are allowed through for a second successful attempt.

## Deep Domain

Howard Weinstein

The Enterprise gets diverted on a humanitarian mission to Vestra 5, so Spock and Sulu take a shuttle (the Cousteau) to the Federation planet Akkalla. They get shot down by ships from a neighboring planet, Chorym, who are harvesting (or raiding) the ocean that covers most of Akkalla. They become captives of a rebel movement, the Cape Alliance, and are later 'rescued' by the government forces, but are then held by them. The Enterprise team had been sent to investigate how a Federation science team (led by Dr. Cynthia McPhillips) were performing on the planet, but it turned out that the scientists (Federation and native) and much of the population was being manipulated by the planetary leader or Publican, Abben Ffaridor, and the prime brigadier of the defense forces, Jjenna Vvox (who wanted to take over complete control). When the Enterprise arrives, they rescue the leader of the native scientific community (the Collegium), Llissa Kkayn, and when Spock and Sulu break out, they get back to the Enterprise with the leader of the Cape Alliance, Zzev Kkayn, who is Llissa's father. Between them (and special commendations to Lieutenant Seena Maybri), they locate an island with a group of natives who have been cut off from the main population for at least a century and who do not have the organ known as the dgynt gland removed at birth for religious reasons (as the rest of the population does). This leads to them going through a transformation (called senescence) and become sea creatures (known as Wwafida) when they get older. For some obscure reason, Kirk sees evidence of that change being vital to exposing the treachery of Ffaridor and Vvox. To achieve that, Zzev has himself injected with the dgynt hormone and goes through the transformation. Vvox and Ffaridor get arrested for treason, the Enterprise stops the Chorymi harvesting fleets, and the Federation gets involved helping both planets. After that, Admiral Kirk decides he has had enough and returns to Earth to take up a teaching position at the Academy, and Spock is given command of the Enterprise, which he intends to use for training flights. Chekov gets assigned as first officer on the Reliant. [Timeline: circa Stardate 7823.6, a few years after the encounter with V'ger]

# Dreams of the Raven

**Carmen Carter**

When a report is received of a Klingon vessel (Falchion) attacking a Frennai merchant caravan, the Enterprise sets out from Wagner Station to intervene. They find the freighter badly damaged, and the crew requests assistance, but Spock's scans show that the occupants are not Frenni. Kirk realizes it is a trap, but the freighter attacks and crashes into the Enterprise, badly damaging the Enterprise while the freighter is destroyed. During an adjustment to the ship's artificial gravity after the encounter, McCoy falls, hitting his head and loses his memory back 25 years to when he was in Waco, Texas. The remains of the aliens who had been on the destroyed freighter become known as Ravens because of their beaks. They are also found to have peculiar double brains. When McCoy learns of the Ravens he recalls a patient from the psych ward in Atlanta talking about an attack by them when he had been on a cargo freighter. The story was that they swallowed their victim's brains whole and effectively took on that person's knowledge and persona, even their voice, although they still had their own drive for conquest (which is later learned to be driven by a non-sentient giant slug-like 'queen'). As the Enterprise limps back towards Wagner Station, they find the abandoned Klingon vessel (Falchion) which becomes useful in later battles against other Ravens, including those who had taken over Wagner Station. McCoy manages to free one of the Ravens from the queen's control, and it turns out to be the one with the Klingon captain's persona (Kyron gentai-Hann) and he sacrifices himself to destroy the queen. In the battle, Spock is seriously injured, and it is while assisting in the operation to save Spock's life that McCoy regains his memory. [Timeline: circa 5302.1]

# Strangers from the Sky

**Margaret Wander Bonanno**

Sorahl and his mother, T'Lera, are stranded on 21st century Earth after their Vulcan exploratory craft malfunctions and crashes. They are rescued by Yoshi and Tatya, who run a kelp farm, but all of them are removed to Antarctica by the navy, aboard Jason Nyere's ship, to keep the whole incident quiet. However, Tatya has already passed on some information to the press. Kirk, Spock, Gary Mitchell, Lee Kelso and Elizabeth Dehner are accidentally transported back to Earth at the same time period, by Parneb. Parneb had been conducting timeshift-related experiments on the planet M-155 which Kirk and crew were investigating. Spock gets separated from the others, and when the others search for Vulcan characteristics, they locate those of Sorahl and T'Lera instead. Spock ends up at the house of Professor Grayson, one of Amanda's ancestors. By various routes, Kirk and his crew go to Antarctica and help save the other Vulcans from an attack by the terrorists Easter and Racher, and then help them escape from Earth on an old sleeper ship. Parneb returns Kirk and crew to their own time period.

# How Much for Just the Planet

**John M. Ford**

The Federation resource exploratory vessel, Jefferson Randolph Smith, discovers Hecht radiation, indicating that the planet Direidi has an exceptionally rich source of dilithium crystals, but the Klingon

vessel, Fire Blossom, notices it at the same time. To enable the Jefferson Randolph Smith and its erratic computer to escape and warn the Federation, its crew (Captain Tatyana Trofimov, Science Officer T'Vau, and the avian first officer Tellihu) have to abandon ship in an escape pod and land on the planet. The Smith, chased by the Klingons, rendezvous with the Enterprise just as they are testing inflatable rubber decoy starships. Now that both sides know about the dilithium, they both send delegates to Direidi, under the terms of the Organian Peace Treaty. The human colony of fourteen thousand on Direidi, that did not have ties to the Federation, realize the wealth of their planet has been discovered, and implement Plan C in preparation for the arrival of both delegations. The Federation delegation, led by Captain Kirk with special envoy Ambassador Charlotte Sanchez, gets beamed down to the platform prepared for the Klingons, and the Klingon team, led by Captain Kaden vestai-Oparai, Commander Arizhel and Force Leader Memeth, gets beamed down to the platform prepared for the Federation. That is the start of a carefully orchestrated series of misunderstandings and mishaps, organized by the Direidians and their director, Flyter. While all that is happening, the Smith's crew has been trying to keep out of the way, and ultimately manage to get themselves beamed aboard the Enterprise when they stumble across Kirk's communicator. The Federation team and the Klingons end up in a massive pie-fight, all filmed by the Direidians, before both sides are enlightened to the fact that the Direidians are led by ex-Federation writers, actors and artists, and the C in 'Plan C' stood for Comedy (which had been enhanced by the antics of a couple of adventurous kids). The Direidians opt to provisionally join the Federation, contingent on the mining of the dilithium being contracted out to the Klingons.

## Bloodthirst

**J. M. Dillard**

The Enterprise receives a medical distress call from a planet (Tanis) believed to be uninhabited, and arrives to find a medical lab with two researchers dead with their throats cut and a third researcher (Dr. Jeff Adams) affected by something with symptoms like porphyria, being extremely anemic and affected by the light. He claims that one of the dead researchers (Yoshi Takhumara) had killed the other (Lara Krovozhadny) and then committed suicide. Some questions were raised, especially when a message arrives from Starfleet instructing them not to respond to the distress call (although they had already done so by the time the message arrives). Then they are ordered to take Adams to Starbase Nine to be handed over to Admiral Mendez, and since he is the head of weapons research, the idea of this being an illegal biological weapons facility is raised. En route to Starbase Nine, Adams tries to escape confinement and infects Nurse Chapel, and Spock recovers enough information to realize that there had been a fourth researcher, a Vulcan, who had died of a variant of the same infection Adams has. Kirk gets a friend of his, Admiral Quince Waverleigh, back on Earth to do some research on Mendez, and that ends up getting Waverleigh killed, but not before he'd past some information back to Kirk. At Starbase Nine, Adams escapes from Mendez's custody and beams back onto the Enterprise just before it leaves the starbase, subsequently infecting a couple more crewmembers, but one of them succeeds in capturing him. Kirk takes the Enterprise back to Tanis where they encounter Mendez, who is willing to try destroying the Enterprise to cover up what has been going on. A Romulan ship arrives, having been called in by Adams who has offered them the second virus that had been designed as a weapon against the Romulans. But by then, a cure for the infection had been found, and Kirk threatens to keep it from Adams if he doesn't reveal all his knowledge of events. Unable to come to agreement with the Romulan captain, the Enterprise escapes and Kirk has the virus destroyed, and Mendez's career is also finished.

# Final Frontier

Diane Carey

Commander George Kirk was the security commander on Starbase Two when he, and his assistant Lieutenant Francis Drake Reed, get abducted by Captain Robert April for a rescue mission aboard the first, unfinished and untested, Constitution-class starship. The United Federation Colonizer, S.S. Rosenberg, with Captain Anita Zagaroli and fifty other people aboard, was stranded in an ionic storm with food mostly contaminated by the radiation, and power was waning. It is expected that they can only survive for about three weeks and the earliest a rescue ship can reach them is about four months because they would have to go around the ion storm. April believes the new starship can go directly through the ion storm and travel at faster speeds than other ships, thus reaching the stranded colonists in about a week. First, the ship is put through some tests and almost immediately experiences problems with the impulse drive as the power source uncoupled itself, and Kirk comes up with a workaround that lets them avoid having to jettison the warp nacelles. That event gets Kirk wondering if someone is trying to sabotage the mission. There is indeed a Romulan infiltrator among the engineers forming the skeleton crew, and he programs the library computer so that when the ship goes to warp, after entering the ion storm, the ship does a warp-jump into Romulan space, disables the sensors, and then wipes the control program for the warp drive. The starship (for which Kirk suggests the name Enterprise, which is later accepted by April) comes to a halt close to the Romulan Swarm ship, Raze. The Raze is captained by Commander Idrys and is one of five Swarm ships under the command of Field-Primus T'Cael Zaniidor Kilyle. Kilyle is aboard the Raze (the Swarm's flagship), as is Antecenturion Ry'iak (despised by Kilyle and referred to as the Praetor's eye). Kilyle realizes the Enterprise will make a great prize, but that they wouldn't be able to capture it until the rest of the Swarm gets there. So, they try bluffing to gain time, offering to help, and Kilyle offers to meet with the Enterprise's commander on neutral ground, a nearby planetoid. April had been injured during the jump into Romulan space, so Kirk represents the Federation crew. After Kilyle leaves the Raze, Ry'iak kills Idrys and takes command of the ship, ordering it to fire on the planetoid, intending to kill Kilyle and Kirk, but they are able to find sufficient shelter. The Enterprise had got some sensors and weapons working, along with impulse drive, and they intervene, driving the Raze from its attack and beaming Kilyle and Kirk aboard. Kilyle is not as much a pacifist as April is, but he doesn't believe in war for its own sake and doesn't believe in the centralizing of power by the Praetor. He is also against the gathering of the Romulan fleet near the Neutral Zone, preparing to invade the Federation. He does offer help to April in escaping from Romulan space. While Dr. Leo Brownell is working to get warp drive operational again, the Enterprise (much to April's chagrin) has to battle the five Swarm ships and then the Enterprise's weapons fail. Kilyle identifies the engineer Saffire as a Romulan saboteur after being told of his unusual eating habit. The Romulans had taken advantage of the lack of weapons to plant two mines on the Enterprise and demanded its surrender or they would blow the ship up. Kilyle and Kirk don space suits and disable and remove one mine, but then an unauthorized transmission is noticed and the Romulans trigger the second mine. Kirk and Kilyle are rescued using the transporter, but it is realized that there is a second Romulan spy, who is identified as Graff. Kirk tracks him down and Graff dies when he inadvertently runs into an area of the ship that has no life support and gets almost instantly frozen. When the giant Romulan mothership arrives, the Enterprise destroys it by beaming the removed mine into the mothership's main intermix reactor chamber. Kilyle tries to talk April into taking the Enterprise to Ch'Rihan (the Romulan homeworld) to depose the current Praetor, enforce a change of government and get the Romulan fleet withdrawn. Instead, Kirk comes up with an idea involving faked messages from a supposedly cloaked Federation fleet surrounding the Romulan fleet and giving information that Kilyle provided about the fleet, in order

to make the messages sound more believable. The Federation fleet is said to be set to invade Romulan space and take over the homeworlds if the Romulan fleet moves into the Neutral Zone. The ploy appears to be working, and the Enterprise (now with warp drive operating) heads out of Romulan space. The colonists aboard the Rosenberg are becoming resigned to the idea of dying in space, but then the Enterprise appears out of the ion storm to rescue them. It is only the rescue part of the mission that gets into the official records. April marries his dog's vet, Dr. Sarah Poole, who had been ship's doctor during the mission. [Timeline: May 10, 2183, was the date on a letter George Kirk had written to his sons, George and Jimmy, just before he was abducted from Starbase Two at the start of the mission; April handed over command of the Enterprise to Pike on October 2, 2192]

## The IDIC Epidemic

### Jean Lorrah

Nisus is a science colony where a multitude of races work together at scientific discovery, with even a representative of the Klingon Empire (Thought Master Korsal, who is married to an Orion and has two boys from a previous marriage to a human). Then a viral epidemic breaks out in the colony, and surprisingly starts spreading among the different races, even though they have different forms of blood (iron, copper or silicon based). The virus also starts mutating, and the third major type causes those affected to start killing people around them, before they die themselves, and that is when the Enterprise gets called in to deliver a group of healers (including Dr. Geoffrey M'Benga and Dr. McCoy) to Nisus to help find a cure. The Enterprise is also transporting a group of dissident Vulcans (the Followers of T'Vet) to Vulcan Colony Nine, and one of these brings the virus aboard the Enterprise when he makes an unauthorized trip down to Nisus. It is found that the virus mutates to spread among different races when children of mixed race get infected. Sarek and Amanda are also on the Enterprise, and Amanda is one of the first to be infected on the starship. Just before the Enterprise arrives at Nisus, Korsal and his elder son get caught in a snow storm while inspecting the safety sluice stopping ice flows from damaging the dam (this later results in a very serious flood) and the Enterprise rescues them (Korsal's son, Kevin, had just been accepted into Starfleet Academy, the first person with Klingon blood to do so). It had previously been noted that Korsal and his sons were immune to the infection, and it is found that their blood contains antibodies that kill the virus. T'Pina had been discovered among the surviving children of a Vulcan colony that had been attacked and almost wiped out, presumably by Romulans, and she had later been adopted by a Vulcan couple, and she and her mother, T'Kar, live on Nisus. It is discovered that T'Pina is actually of Romulan descent, and her blood also has a similar immunity to the infection, as Korsal has. An Orion, Borth, tries to sell knowledge of the virus to the Klingon Empire as a weapon (since Klingons are immune to it) but when a Klingon warship arrives, the captain offers help to Nisus. The Klingons already knew of the disease because the Imperial Race had suffered from it in the past and had to be protected from it now. [Timeline: follows on after the events in the book "The Vulcan Academy Murders"]

## Timetrap

### David Dvorkin

Discovering a Klingon warship disabled and trapped in a magnetic-ionic storm near the place where the Tholian incident took place, Kirk beams onboard to try to rescue the crew, but suddenly the Klingon ship

vanished and the storm passes over the Enterprise and damages it, requiring it to put in to Starbase Seventeen for repairs. Kirk awakens to find himself in a Klingon establishment, but the Klingons are acting very civil, and they inform Kirk that he has somehow been transported 100 years into the future, and that they are New Klingons who have been at peace with the Federation for about a century. They tell Kirk that history records that a fleet of ships manned by New Klingons achieved a peace treaty with the Federation after they arrived at the Federation border with Captain Kirk onboard. Kirk is told that a fleet of old Klingon warships has been put together from vessels stored in museums, and they are planning to go back in time to ensure that that historic event takes place. The appearance of an Organian, Ayleborne, helps convince Kirk of the truth of the story, as well as the very attractive Klingon, Kalrind (Kirk later discovers that the Organian was an image created by the Klingons). The fleet sets off for the star that they will use the gravity well of to go back in time. Meanwhile Spock has had some suspicions about what had happened, and goes to Earth to check it out, and enlists the help of a researcher named Elliot (who turns out to be a Klingon in disguise). When the Klingon fleet approaches Federation space, a Federation fleet is sent to meet them, including the repaired Enterprise, and Spock heads up the negotiations with Kirk and the New Klingon leader, Morith. Initially, Morith won't let Kirk off the Klingon flagship, but Spock manages to beam Kirk and Kalrind onto the Enterprise. There he convinces Kirk that there had been no time travel, but cloaking devices had been used to stage the disappearances and appearances, and that the Klingons had been using drugs to change their temperament (which Kirk had some suspicion of already). When confronted, the Klingons back down in the face of what is now a larger Federation force.

## The Three-Minute Universe

**Barbara Paul**

The Enterprise is investigating a peculiar heat source that has destroyed the home system of the Zirgosians, and comes to realize that what they are witnessing is a new universe (equivalent of our universe at three minutes old) breaking through into ours. In the hopes of finding out more about what has happened, the Enterprise heads for the one known Zirgosian colony world, Holox, which is not responding to hails. Approaching the planet they find a massive starship, that can reconfigure itself, in orbit, and beaming down to the main city they find that the inhabitants have been poisoned, and most are dead. From one that they save, they discover that the race known as the Sackers are responsible. The Sackers are a race with a repugnant appearance and a revolting smell, who seem to try to be accommodating to others, but end up making them sick. It is discovered that the Sackers have built an installation on the planet, and Scotty and a security team go to investigate, but Scotty becomes a prisoner of the Sackers and two of the security team are killed. Kirk arranges a meeting with the Sackers, but it results in Kirk, Uhura and Chekov being kidnapped and taken aboard the Sackers' ship. They learn that the Sackers onboard are all youngsters, the adults having all died in an accident when the environmental system lowered the temperature too much. The Sackers want Kirk and the others to teach them how to operate their ship, which is taking part in some Plan. They are responsible for the other universe breaking through, and have a unit (a baryon reverter, stolen from the Zirgosians), which can close off the other universe from ours. They plan to blackmail the Federation and others into letting the Sackers take over (the Sackers having lost patience with trying to be nice to other races). Kirk tricks the Sackers into exposing a vulnerable part of their ship, which Spock (aboard Enterprise) takes the opportunity to attack, disabling the vessel. The other Sackers (who Kirk now knows call themselves the Vinithi) give up their takeover attempt and disappear, and the youngsters that Kirk has control over will be reeducated. The stolen unit is successfully used to close off the other universe.

# Spock's World

**Diane Duane**

Vulcan is getting ready for a referendum about whether to continue as a member of the Federation or not, and it looks as though the “nots” might win. The Enterprise is sent to Vulcan, where Spock, Kirk, McCoy and others (including K't'lk) plan to speak for remaining members of the Federation, and Sarek (with mixed feelings) is going to talk against the motion. While the debate is going on, McCoy realizes that someone has to be behind the movement to leave the Federation, and finds out that it is T'Pring. Spock confronts her, and she doesn't deny the allegation, but McCoy is still puzzled as to how she financed the anti-Federation movement. Utilizing the Enterprise's recreation computer, known as Moira (which has become sentient), he discovers that T'Pring funded the movement by shady deals with politicians over the disposal of Federation assets on the planet. That news breaks at about the same time as T'Pau dies, leaving her katra to Amanda. The vote goes in favor of remaining in the Federation. [Timeline: Stardate 7416.664, soon after Kirk became a captain again, after becoming an Admiral for the first time. The novel also includes a history of the planet Vulcan.]

# Memory Prime

**Judith and Garfield Reeves-Stevens**

The Enterprise is called on to transport some of the greatest scientists in the Federation to Memory Prime for the Nobel and Z-Magnees prize ceremonies, but then Commodore Montana Wolfe comes aboard and has Spock confined to his quarters, as a suspect in a plot to kill a prominent person (believed to be one of the scientists). En route to Memory Prime there is nearly a fatal incident when one of the scientists' experiments almost causes an explosion of the warp engines, but Scotty's foresight averted fatal consequences, although more suspicion gets centered on Spock. When they arrive at Memory Prime they meet up with Mira Romaine who now works there. Soon after arriving there, Spock escapes down to the station and Commodore Wolfe gives orders to kill him on sight. Kirk gets relieved of command when he comes to Spock's support, and Kirk, McCoy, Scotty and Uhura beam down to the station to try to meet up with Spock, and they discover that there are robots masquerading as Vulcans on the station. Spock meets up with a robotic “associate” through which one of the artificial intelligences on the station (known as Pathfinders) communicates with him until the link is broken as Scotty disables the main power supply on the station. From a comment Wolfe made about T'Pel, they come to realize that the potential assassin is Tr'Nele, who had been masquerading as one of the scientists, Academician Sradek, but who is actually a member of the Romulan group of assassins known as Adepts of T'Pel. Tr'Nele escapes to the core of Memory Prime, where the Pathfinders are housed (supposedly with no direct connection to the outside world, but they have by-passed that restriction), and Kirk, Spock and Uhura use portable transporters to beam down through the planetoid to the core and capture Tr'Nele. In the process Spock and Tr'Nele mindmeld, and Spock carries out the “assassination”, which cuts off Pathfinder 12 from any contact with the others or with the station. The assassination had actually been planned by Pathfinders 6 and 8 because 12 had been tampering with data and threatening to create famines and political instability.

# The Final Nexus

Gene DeWeese

The starship Cochise discovers a disturbance in space that is believed to be the same sort of gate that the Enterprise had previously traversed to the Sagittarius arm, and the Enterprise is sent to check out this new discovery. Arriving at where the disturbance was discovered, they find that the Cochise's captain, Chandler, is worried to the point of paranoia, and would have fired on the Enterprise, except that the ship's chief science officer, Commander Esther Ansfield, subdues him with a paralytic agent. After a sedative is applied to the captain, he quickly returns to normal, but then something starts to create fear in Spock, then it leaves him and goes to Ensign Stepanovich in the Cochise's engineering section, who almost destroys the ship and does take his own life. The newly discovered gate fades away, but it is decided to reinvestigate the previously discovered gate to the Sagittarius arm, and Ansfield joins the Enterprise for the investigation. While carrying out this investigation, another creature starts to bring fear to members of the Enterprise crew, but, knowing what to expect, they are able to fight off the effects one way or another. They come to the conclusion that something must have emerged from the gate and created the fear, and there is speculation that the war in the Sagittarius arm (that the Enterprise had come across previously) might have been started by the same induced fear. Then reports of gates opening in other areas start to come in, and the Enterprise is ordered back to Earth after it entered the gate system and received a map (by an automated radio signal) of at least part of the system. Spock realizes that Starfleet headquarters has been infected by a similar agent from a gate that opened up nearby. The Enterprise then defies orders and reenters the gate system, but gets ejected at an area of interstellar void with a large quantity of other ships, all now long dead. Then they find that there is some kind of field around the Enterprise that is contracting, and that their sensors are not working beyond the field. A craft is found that still has a live occupant, and that occupant, who calls himself Kremastor, claims to be able to get them back into the gate system (previous attempts had resulted in them reemerging at the same point). It turns out that Kremastor is the consciousness of a person who had been linked to his ship with the aim of destroying the system because of the creature that had come to inhabit it, and which caused such fear and insanity. However, Kremastor, even without a body, had become infected and ejected from the system twenty thousand years ago by the trap mechanism that his people had set up. Now he needed the Enterprise to get the mechanism working that would allow him to defeat the trap. He was going to give the Enterprise time to escape, but as he comes to feel the effects of the creature again he decides to destroy the system at the first opportunity, but the creature overpowers him and effectively disables him. The Enterprise finds that the situation is continuing to worsen, and goes back to try to find Kremastor. Then Spock is able to make contact with the creature, and confirms that the gate system spans universes and the creature is from a universe that has no matter, only thought, and the creature is itself scared and trying to get back to its normality. When Spock is able to convey that other sentient beings exist, and the creature discovers the effects it has been having, it becomes extremely remorseful, and assists Kremastor in destroying the system, but first the Enterprise is sent back, and the Alpha quadrant returns to normal.



# Vulcan's Glory

**D. C. Fontana**

Spock is on his first mission aboard the Enterprise, with Christopher Pike as Captain. Another new crew-person is a Vulcan widow, Lieutenant T'Pris, and she and Spock fall in love and start an affair. The Enterprise is to visit the planet Areta (Beta Circinus III) which had previously gone through an atomic war, and there are now three groups of inhabitants: town dwellers in two main cities, nomads (who, with the surviving town dwellers, escaped the worst effects of radiation poisoning), and the mutants who had suffered from the radiation and now survive in the mountainous regions. Pike had previously visited this planet, and had been instrumental in getting the town dwellers and nomads trading with one another. The Enterprise gets diverted to check out a planet where it is now believed a long lost Vulcan vessel, the He-shii, might have crashed while carrying a large emerald known as Vulcan's Glory. The wreckage is located, but the Glory had apparently been taken aboard an escape vessel that had headed in the direction of Areta, and the Glory is indeed found there. When Pike beams down to the planet he finds that the daughter of the leader of a nomad group and the son of a prominent town merchant have disappeared; they had eloped and then been kidnapped by a group of mutants. However, the mutants had only wanted them to act as go-betweens in establishing trading relations with the nomads and town dwellers, so that worked out well. But onboard the orbiting Enterprise, a geologist, Lieutenant Commander George Meadows, who had forged Pike's signature to get possession of the Glory to study it, gets murdered by someone using a Vulcan strangling technique, and the Glory goes missing. T'Pris later also gets murdered while she is trying to track down who the murderer might be (all the known Vulcans appear to be innocent). Spock is able to reconstruct enough of the deleted computer records that T'Pris had been keeping, and proves that the security guard, Lieutenant Reed, had had a Vulcan grandmother, T'Dess (who had been expelled from her family after she had been raped and beaten by a human adventurer – although she later became pregnant by a human scientist). He had carried out the murders to obtain the Glory and discredit his family, who had been in charge of the gem, but according to his grandmother had substituted a glass replica for the real stone. Once Spock has finally captured Reed, and Pike has located the missing Glory, it turns out that the gem is real, and Reed's grandmother had poisoned him with lies. Spock represents his family at T'Pris's funeral on Vulcan.

# Double, Double

**Michael Jan Friedman**

Soon after the Enterprise has left Exo III, after its encounter with the Dr. Korby android, a second Dr. Brown android returns to the main caves, only to find them partially wrecked. After viewing the security log of what occurred, he reactivates the android-making platform, and creates another Kirk-android (Kirk's pattern was still in the machine). The Kirk-android sends out a distress message and the starship Hood responds. The Kirk-android replaces the captain (Joaquin Martinez), some of the command officers, and the security crew with androids, and has the originals killed. They then transport the Dr. Brown android and the android-making platform to the mining planet, Midos Five, where the Brown-android is left to capture and replicate the miners. Meanwhile, the real Kirk has saved the life of a teenage boy (K'leb), only to find that this now means that he has effectively become the boy's adoptive father for a year. The Enterprise makes a shore-leave stop at Tranquility Seven where the Kirk-android lays a trap that should (but doesn't) end in the real Kirk's death. However, the Kirk-android does take

control of the Enterprise and has a lot of the crew replicated and replaced. The Brown-android is supposed to kill the original Enterprise crew but cannot bring himself to do so, especially since Dr. Korby's ex-fiancée (Christine Chapel) is among them. The androids on the Hood learn that the real Kirk has survived, and they rescue him from Tranquility Seven, intending to kill him, but, with the aid of the Hood's chief medical officer, Kirk discovers the androids' plot and retakes the ship. The Enterprise has been called to assist a freighter captured by four Romulan ships, but the Enterprise itself is outgunned and becomes disabled. However, the Hood and the Potemkin arrive to provide assistance and they succeed in forcing the Romulans to retreat. Kirk beams aboard the Enterprise and, with the help of Uhura, Scotty, and the engineering crew, retakes the Enterprise from the androids. The captive Enterprise crew are freed by the Brown-android, and Dr. Brown and the other surviving androids are given the planet Palantine Four (uninhabitable by humans) as a place to try forming their own civilization. K'leb is declared free to return home because he has effectively saved Kirk's life by first sensing the difference between the real Kirk and the android version, setting in motion the support the real Kirk needed to recapture the Enterprise. [Timeline: Stardate 4925]

## The Cry of the Onlies

**Judy Klass**

Boaco Six has recently had a rebellion against its former dictatorial rulers, and the new rulers (the Council of Youngers) is distrustful of the Federation and has been trading with the Klingons and the Romulans. The Enterprise is sent to assess the situation, and initial contacts with the planet are going well until two Boacan spaceships are destroyed, apparently by a Federation vessel. It turns out that the vessel concerned is an experimental ship (the Sparrow), equipped with a new type of cloaking device (designed by Flint). The ship has been hijacked by two Onlies (Jahn and Rhea) who were rebelling against the invasive treatments implemented by Dr. Voltmer of the Federation team sent to their planet (Juram Five). Miri, the Onlie that Kirk had encountered on his first visit to Juram Five, had been killed in the hijacking, and another young Onlie (Pal) had been kidnapped aboard the Sparrow. The Sparrow strays into Klingon space while Kirk is trying to locate it, and it gets damaged but escapes back into Federation space. A Klingon ship, however, follows it. They arrive just after the Enterprise, assisted by Flint (previously also known as Methuselah, etc.), had managed to overcome the cloaking device. The Sparrow is destroyed in a Klingon tractor beam, and only Pal gets beamed off in time. Dr. Voltmer gets removed from Juram Five and faces trial over his treatment of the Onlies, and the Boacans, having seen the way the Klingons and Romulans behave, decide the Federation may not be so bad after all. Flint was considering moving to Juram Five and adopting Pal. [Timeline: Stardate 6118.2.]

## The Lost Years

**J. M. Dillard**

At the end of the Enterprise's 5-year mission, Kirk is hoping to get the captaincy of the Victorious (and regain the Enterprise after its refit), but is talked into joining the Admiralty under Admiral Ciana, as a troubleshooter. Spock has gone on a visit to Vulcan and, on hearing of Kirk's decision, decides to take a teaching position at the Vulcan Science Academy and gets engaged to T'Sura. McCoy is on a lecture tour with Dwen (Dr. Keridwen Llewellyn), and meets up with Spock on Vulcan. Spock, McCoy and Dwen all go on retreat to Gol, and while they are there an old friend of Spock's, Sekar, steals the katra of the 2,000

year dead mind-lord, Zakal (who had opposed Surak's teachings), intending on taking it/him to the Declared (the Romulans). They steal Dwen's shuttle that McCoy is using as an escape from the Vulcan heat, and so McCoy ends up as a sort of hostage of Sekar/Zakal as they head for Djana and a rendezvous with the Romulans, with Spock, T'Sai (the High Master of the Kolinahru) and Dwen (who is esper-blind and so is 'invisible' to Zakal) chasing them. Meanwhile, Kirk and Ciana are heading for Djana to negotiate in a dispute between the Inari and the Djanai (who have kidnapped Ambassador Sarek and Uhura), and that dispute is being orchestrated by the Romulans. Kirk rescues McCoy from a Romulan ship that Sekar/Zakal has taken over, and when T'Sai gets injured, the katra of Sotek (a long dead ex-student of Zakal, who had gone over to Surak's teachings) gets transferred to Dwen, and Dwen/Sotek goes after Sekar/Zakal, managing to hold him/them until the Romulan ship auto-destructs, killing the two/four of them. Spock is ashamed of his lapses in control during this time, and decides to become a postulant in Kolinahr and purge himself of all emotion. [Timeline: starting Stardate 6987.31 when Enterprise returns to Earth]

## Recovery (Lost Years, Book 2)

**J. M. Dillard**

Kirk, determined to get back into space, is offered the position of observer at the tryout of a giant automated rescue ship, Recovery, designed by Myron Shulman. Kirk had 'trashed' the idea of the ship when it was presented to him. The Tholians, Romulans and Klingons are also going to be present. McCoy (unknown to Kirk) is an observer on the Recovery; Kirk and Kevin Riley are aboard the Starhawk (captained by Zhanya Akhmatova), Kirk later transferring to the Paladin, which he captains after allowing Captain Romolo to join his friend Akhmatova on Starhawk (Romolo is later killed in action). Shulman has had a brain insert fitted (unknown to him) by the Tholians and he reprograms Recovery which fires on the other ships and heads off towards Tholian territory with Kirk in pursuit. It stops when it notices another ship (Tholian) approaching, and the Klingons also arrive. McCoy manages to remind the Recovery's computer that its duty is to save lives and it transports all but Shulman off to the Paladin. The Klingons invade the ship and blow up Recovery. Spock, on Vulcan, has some sense of what is going on but tries to shut it out of his mind.

## A Flag Full of Stars

**Brad Ferguson**

The Enterprise's command section (the saucer) has completed its upgrade at the San Francisco Navy Yard, and Captain William Decker is in charge as it lifts off and does a celebratory loop around the San Francisco Bay before heading up to Spacedock Four to reconnect to the engineering section that is completing its upgrades. Admiral Nogura calls Kirk in to congratulate him on the upgrade and talk him into taking on the additional role of public relations liaison with the press, starting out almost immediately as a guest on the following day's 'WorldNews Saturday' interview program related to the upcoming Apollo Tricentennial and the Dart Project. That project involves the Space Shuttle Enterprise being taken out of museum storage and fitted with impulse engines and modern controls so that it can fly around the Moon on Apollo Day with other antique spacecraft. Kirk also finds out that evening that his wife (Vice Admiral Lori Ciana) is leaving on a tour of the 'new human' settlements and most likely will not return to him. Nan Davis (the newscaster) is very happy with the interview with Kirk about the Dart

Project, but mentions that she has to leave in order to get to New York to interview a Klingon (Doctor G'dath) who is teaching a high school class there because prejudice meant he couldn't get the kind of job he was qualified for. Kirk asks to join her, and after the interview Nan asks if she can get some shots of G'dath while strolling in the neighborhood. While out walking, the three of them get attacked by four thugs, although between them they succeed in knocking out all four. The night before, G'dath had completed a project involving a globe that utilized energy from the universe itself, providing a new means for space travel, and the initial tests had far exceeded G'dath's expectations. Keth and Klor (Keth's subordinate) at the Klingon Embassy had been secretly monitoring his activities, both in the classroom where he taught and in his apartment, and they had arranged for the attack after seeing his successful experiment. G'dath guesses that his discovery and the attack are linked, and takes the kitten (Leaper), that had recently adopted him, and leaves his apartment to call Nan to ask for help. Kirk is with Nan when the call comes in, and G'dath tells them about his discovery and Kirk says he will get Starfleet to help. They beam in to his apartment but Keth and Klor had already broken in and stolen the globe, killing one of G'dath's neighbors in the process. Kirk gets his chief-of-staff, Kevin Riley, to arrange security for G'dath, but Riley is distraught after his wife (Anab) had failed to renew their marriage contract and he mistakenly orders standard security (which doesn't block transporters), rather than priority one security. The following day, G'dath's class is being broadcast live when Keth and Klor beam into the classroom, capturing G'dath and holding the students as hostage because they don't have any good escape route planned. Riley notices what is happening and is horrified by his mistake, so he has himself beamed to New York and arranges for a flitter with shuttle capabilities that Keth and Klor can use (also arranging that the flitter's shields will fail soon into the flight). Keth and Klor take G'dath, along with Riley and Joey Brickner (one of the students) as hostages. Kirk and Nan had been filming the initial test flight of the Space Shuttle Enterprise, intending to be at G'dath's classroom for the end of his class. When they find out what had been happening, Kirk talks the shuttle's captain, Alice Friedman, into taking them on a chase after the flitter, which they succeed in grabbing with a tractor beam. Keth had forced G'dath to attach the globe to the flitter, intending to use it to take them to Qo'noS. However, G'dath triggers the globe and it takes them into lunar orbit, dragging the space shuttle with it, but damaging the shuttle in the process. Decker arrives with the U.S.S. Enterprise and, with the flitter's shields now down, he is able to have Riley and Brickner beamed off. They have problems identifying which Klingon is G'dath, and then they have problems locking onto him, but they beam him off just as he triggers the globe to cause it to explode and destroy the flitter, although G'dath does sustain injuries. A number of G'dath's students had been antagonistic to the idea of having a Klingon teach them, but he is overwhelmed by the support he receives from them all while he is recovering in hospital. Although he is now receiving job offers from all the leading universities, G'dath decides his true vocation is as a high school teacher. He also contacts the Organians to ensure that neither the Klingons nor the Federation get their hands on his (now destroyed) invention, because he sees it as being too dangerous to be let loose again. Scotty gets the Space Shuttle Enterprise repaired in time for Apollo Day. After their short separation, Lori arranges to meet up with Kirk on Centaurus before starting her tour. [Timeline: 18 months after Kirk had first become an Admiral, shortly before the events of Star Trek: The Motion Picture]

## Traitor Winds

**L.A. Graf**

Sulu is working as a test pilot at White Sands (testing a Wraith shuttle equipped with the captured Romulan cloaking device), Chekov is at Starfleet Security Academy, Annapolis, and Uhura is teaching at

Starfleet Academy. By chance, the three of them meet up with Dr. Piper who talks Chekov into spending some time assisting him with research on a captured Klingon disruptor. Then the disruptor is stolen, Dr. Piper is killed, and Chekov ends up on the run, being blamed for the theft and the murder. The plans for the cloaking device are also stolen, and some suspicion falls on Sulu, and, when the Wraith malfunctions, Sulu is believed to have died, but actually he escapes with the Wraith shuttle and is later instrumental in rescuing Chekov. Admiral Kirk comes to suspect some plot to discredit the old Enterprise command crew and goes off-planet to seek evidence of who is behind it. Uhura, Sulu and Chekov gain evidence that Jackson Kahle (an elderly ex-starship captain who now runs the weapons company UniPhase Incorporated) is behind the events, and he is one of the organizers of a conference between the Federation and the Romulans (the Romulan Territorial Conference). Uhura makes the first move (at the conference) to present evidence against Kahle, but it is the Klingon Captain Kang who provides the first-hand evidence against one of Kahle's co-conspirators (Commodore Willis), and that is the clinching evidence. It turns out that Kahle was trying to stir up a war between the Klingons and the Romulans, making profit from the war and ultimately leaving the Federation the strongest power after the two enemies had severely weakened each other. With the plot exposed, the Federation, Klingons and Romulans go their own ways with continuing mutual distrust, but at least not in full-blown warfare. Chekov gets promoted to Lieutenant and appointed as security chief for the Enterprise when it completes its refit. [Timeline: circa December 2269, shortly after Kirk was promoted to Admiral]

## The Kobayashi Maru

### Julia Ecklar

The shuttlecraft Halley, with Kirk, Sulu, Chekov, Scotty and McCoy aboard, is disabled by a gravitic mine, Sulu is badly injured, and Kirk's knee is badly damaged. While Scotty tries to see what can be got working, Kirk is talked into telling the story of his attempt (the only successful one) at beating the Kobayashi Maru no-win scenario at the Academy. Kirk had beaten it by reprogramming part of the scenario (after a couple of unsuccessful runs at it) so that the attacking Klingons respected him and offered assistance. Chekov is next to get talked into telling his embarrassing Kobayashi Maru effort. He blew up his ship taking out the attacking Klingons in the process, but it was later pointed out that, although he had the crew escaping in shuttlecraft, they would all have been killed anyway in the resultant explosion. In another test he had "killed" (stunned) virtually all of the other cadets in the scenario, along with himself, in order to make sure he didn't lose. While Scotty is doing an EV to launch a photon torpedo to smash an approaching asteroid (before it smashes them), Sulu is talked into telling his Kobayashi Maru story. He had taken the test right after his great-grandfather, Poppy, had died, and Sulu had avoided confrontation with the Klingons by refusing to cross into the neutral zone to attempt a rescue of the stricken vessel. Scotty then tells his tale. He had been in Command School to please his family, and Admiral Walgren secretly arranges for Scotty to be captain in the scenario to help him honorably get out of Command School and back into engineering where he really wanted to be. When Scotty uses an attack method to destroy nine Klingon warships, which he knows would not have worked in practice (but did fool the computer), to his delight he gets dropped from Command School. It begins to look as if they are in a no-win situation in the shuttlecraft, until Kirk thinks of converting the radio to absorb all radiation (turning it into a virtual mini-black hole) and aiming it at where they imagine the Enterprise to be. Spock has been predictable in his search pattern, and spots the anomaly and comes to the rescue. [Timeline: shortly after the events in Star Trek: The Motion Picture]

# Rules of Engagement

Peter Morwood

The Enterprise is sent to evacuate Federation personnel from Dekkanar, which has had a change of government. The matter is complicated by the fact that Dekkanar has been a base for surveillance of the Klingon Empire. It is further complicated when Captain Kasak sutai-Khornezh absconds with an experimental, remotely controlled, warship (Hakkarl) he was supposedly taking for a test flight, and arrives at Dekkanar trying to get the Federation to take action against him that would cause the Organians to cede Dekkanar to the Klingon Empire. Kasak's mission becomes personal when he realizes he is dealing with Kirk, as Kasak was on the Klingon vessel involved in the Tribbles incident. While Kasak acts friendly towards the Enterprise and its crew, the PDI (Dekkanar terrorists) do try attacking the Enterprise and the diplomatic mission, causing a number of deaths on the planet. Then more Klingon warships turn up, accusing Kirk of stealing the experimental vessel. Kirk convinces Admiral Korzhan that he was not involved in the disappearance of the ship, which Kasak has now cloaked. Between the Enterprise and the other Klingon fleet, the experimental vessel (along with the controlling scout ship, Tazhat) are destroyed, and Kasak dies aboard. After seeing that they would have to deal with Klingons if the Federation leave, the governing authority on Dekkanar reopens negotiations with the Federation. The Organians never interfered with events, but had been watching them, and were encouraged by the way Kirk and the Klingons cooperated in thwarting Kasak's schemes. [Timeline: Stardate 2213.5, Kirk is still an Admiral aboard the refitted NCC-1701.]

# The Pandora Principle

Carolyn Clowes

The Enterprise intercepts a Romulan ship traveling at sublight speeds that crosses the boundary from the Neutral Zone into Federation space. The ship is found to have a blown phaser-coolant line (later found to have been sabotaged) that had suffocated the crew, and the ship appears to be equipped with a new cloaking system that would allow the ship to fire its weapons while cloaked. There are also four small, attractive, rectangular polyhedron boxes, looking like artwork, found aboard the ship, which intrigue Spock. The ship is considered too important to be handled by a starbase, so the Enterprise tows it back to Earth. One of the artwork boxes is sent to researchers at Starfleet HQ and one to Starfleet's Life City in the California desert, but the objects split when studied, releasing some form of virus that kills everyone in both buildings. Thankfully, both buildings are hermetically sealed and so the virus doesn't escape into the environment. It is discovered that the virus almost instantly converts any oxygen into copies of itself, rendering anywhere it can access uninhabitable. Kirk had been visiting HQ but was in the self-contained Vault (an underground shelter and back-up control center from the time of the first Romulan War) trying to avoid a meeting with Admiral Nogura who wanted Kirk to resume an Earth-based office job. Consequently, Kirk finds himself trapped down there because it is shielded from transporters. Spock had been the one who originally found Saavik among the other surviving children on the Romulan planet Thierrull, also known as Hellguard. They were the offspring of Romulans and captured Vulcans from the Vulcan science survey vessels Criterion, Perceptor, Constant, and Diversity. Spock had overseen Saavik's education and invited the Starfleet Academy cadet to visit the Enterprise while it was at Earth. When he shows her an image of the artwork boxes she says she has seen them before in a dream. The dream had entailed thousands of these kinds of objects in a cavern on Hellguard,

but Spock realizes that it is a repressed memory, not a dream, and gets permission from Admiral Nogura to visit Hellguard to investigate. En route they rescue a Romulan pirate named Achernar, along with his disabled vessel, and Saavik takes an instant dislike to him, not only because he reveals her name as meaning Little Cat. At Hellguard, they find a Romulan scoutship which they are able to grab and hold with a tractor beam, and then Spock and Saavik beam down and locate the cavern, but Saavik is wracked by reawakened memories. They also find that the captured Vulcans from the research vessels had died in tests of the virus that a Romulan secret military faction had been developing. The child Saavik had been brought to this cavern but had escaped after a group of 'The Quiet Ones' (the captive adult Vulcans) had sacrificed themselves on her behalf, and she had used a stolen knife to attack and blind the leader of the Romulans. They find that that blinded Romulan was still there now, guarding the collection of virus-containing objects that he developed. Among the things that go wrong are earthquakes starting to occur around the location where they are, and the blinded Romulan committing suicide before they can get information out of him. Spock gets Scotty to build a bomb that will implode the cavern and the viruses it contains and send it down into the planet's molten core. Spock intends to place the bomb deep in the cavern, but Saavik views that as suicidal and she disables Spock and does it herself. Then it appears that the earthquakes will block her escape, but the Enterprise crew rescue her and Spock. By this time, a Romulan starship and two smaller vessels were approaching and the captured Romulan scout ship blows itself up, sending an energy burst back up the tractor beam and disabling the Enterprise. McCoy gets Saavik to talk about what had happened in the cavern and realizes that she had seen some of the objects break but she hadn't died, and he deduces that something in the dust neutralizes the virus. Spock and an engineer named Bobby Harper, who had joined the mission at Earth because other engineering staff were on shore leave, ascertain that the affective compound is iron pyrite (Fool's Gold). The captain of the Romulan warship that now had the Enterprise targeted, Praetor Tahn, had been part of the group that had been behind the work at Hellguard, but he was there to regain his stolen treasures that Achernar had, but now he thought that capturing the Enterprise would be a suitable prize. However, Spock, Scotty and Sulu start the self-destruct so he wouldn't get the ship, and Saavik releases Achernar who informs Tahn that he can still get his treasures. On top of that, Federation forces were massed along the Romulan border and would have invaded by now if Kirk hadn't talked Nogura into giving the Enterprise more time by offering to resume his old admiralty position at HQ. Tahn agrees to let the Enterprise go, but the Enterprise's damaged computer won't stop the countdown. Luckily, Harper has a childlike little friend (almost a pet) named Obo (a Belandrid) who is excellent at fixing things, and offers to do an 'easy fix'. He does stop the count at 2, but only by using his own body to short out part of the system, and he initially appears dead, but his body manages to not-quite-so-easy fix itself. The Fool's Gold works to neutralize the virus, a devastating war is prevented, the new cloaking device is found to be non-functional, Saavik is surprised to not be thrown out of Starfleet Academy for disobeying a superior's orders, and Nogura doesn't hold Kirk to the office job. [Timeline: Saavik had been discovered on Hellguard, along with the other children, a few months after Spock had abandoned his efforts to achieve Kolinahr. The main story would be several years later.]

## Doctor's Orders

### Diane Duane

The planet known as Flyspeck (official name: 1212 Muscae IV) is unusual in that it has three completely different sentient species, the Ornae (who are large blobs of protoplasm that can reshape themselves at will), Lahit (who are sentient trees), and ;At (who appear to be large blocks of stone, but seem to only partly exist in this universe and don't show up well in sensor scans). The planet had been surveyed by

one ship in the past, and the Enterprise is sent to try to negotiate with the three species to see if they will join the Federation. Dr. McCoy is part of the initial team sent down to the planet and is the first of the Enterprise team to encounter one of the ;At, but is then called back to the Enterprise to give his report to Kirk. When Kirk decides to go down to the planet to meet the ;At, McCoy is surprised to find that he is left in command of the ship (he had been jokingly complaining about Kirk having too easy a time, and saying how much more comfortable Kirk's chair was than his own). But then Kirk vanishes, a Klingon ship arrives and a dispute starts between the two when a Klingon away team also disappears, and three other Klingon ships are called in, all threatening the Enterprise. Then a massive Orion pirate ship arrives and starts attacking the Enterprise. McCoy has built grudging respect from Commander Kaiev of the initial Klingon ship (the Ekkava) and Kaiev joins McCoy in battling the Orion, and the other three join in to defeat the pirate. Kirk and the lost Klingon away team had been moved forward in time by a week or so by the ;At and Kirk had learnt that the planet had been under attack recently by Orion pirates, so the planet's inhabitants were a bit suspicious about encounters with aliens. Kirk gets returned to his ship during the culmination of the battle with the Orion, and the ;At are grateful for the intervention, and pleased to see that the Orion is driven off, not destroyed, and they agree on behalf of all three species to join the Federation (the ;At are seen as the protectors and benefactors of the other two species).

## Enemy Unseen

V. E. Mitchell

The Enterprise is transporting a delegation of Kaldorni to a negotiating session with the Beystohn League about a planet, Yagra IV, that both worlds want to colonize. Also onboard, attempting to understand the Kaldorni's position, is Federation ambassador, Commissioner Montoya, and his wife, Cecilia Simons, who Kirk had had a short affair with in the past. After the Enterprise has left the starbase, they are notified that an unidentified body has been discovered on the starbase, believed to be one of the Kaldorni, and it is guessed that the person has been replaced by an agent for parties unknown. The Enterprise is diverted from its course a couple of times, first apparently by the acting Science Officer (Tenaida) and then supposedly by the acting First Officer (Commander Brady), but neither were on the bridge when the diversions happened. Spock is off the ship during this mission. Cecilia's daughter, Janara, who is on the Enterprise crew and is half Deltan, half human, senses a wild cat-like creature aboard, but cannot initially identify who or what it is. The creature takes over the identity of another of the Kaldorni, after its first identity is discovered, and later kills Cecilia Simons. The shape-shifting creature (who goes by the name Srrawll) is finally captured, and discovered to be from the disputed planet, Yagra IV, which had not previously been known to have indigenous sentient life forms. With that known, it is realized that neither the Kaldorni nor the Beystone League can lay claim to it, and the planet is quarantined. During the mission, Kirk gets awarded three of the Kaldorni ambassador's wives, but finally manages to work out how to give them back. Alternative planets are found for the two almost-warring parties, and the creature is handed over to a starbase for the Federation to decide what action to take. [Timeline: shortly after the events in Star Trek: The Motion Picture.]



# Prime Directive

## Judith and Garfield Reeves-Stevens

The Enterprise is sent to the planet Talin IV to assist the FCO (First Contact Office) who are secretly monitoring developments on the planet, and have a base on the moon. Arriving at the planet they only just miss being observed by a space mission to the moon by a small craft from the planet, which the FCO team later claim to have warned Enterprise about, but the message had not been received. Development on the planet is similar to Earth in the late twentieth century, with the beginnings of spaceflight and the planet teetering on the brink of nuclear war. Something about the rate of development on the planet is unusual enough to have resulted in the aging Dr. Alonzo Richter (inventor of the Richter Scale of Culture) being with the FCO team. An apparent accidental detonation of a nuclear warhead leads to both sides on the planet launching missiles at each other, but the Enterprise defuses the situation without being observed, and the planet's inhabitants believe a miracle had occurred to save them from a dreadful mistake. Soon after that, all the remaining nuclear missiles are launched, the Enterprise comes under direct attack when it tries to intervene again, the planet is devastated and the 'Enterprise Five' (Kirk, Spock, McCoy, Sulu and Chekov) get forced to resign after being charged with violation of the Prime Directive, and Uhura gets dismissed from Starfleet after refusing to sign a document that she declared to be false. All six of them work their ways back to Talin to try to find out what went wrong, and they discover another moon base with hive-like creatures who refer to themselves as the Many, who had led the Talin to develop and use nuclear weapons to prepare the planet as a food source for something called the One. The One turns out to be a planet-sized space creature, not really sentient, that had survived somehow from a previous universe. Spock believes it would prove vulnerable to the Enterprise's weapons, but Kirk decides that it was only acting on instinct and that other food sources could be prepared for it and it should be allowed to live (technically the Enterprise at this point is under the command of Scotty, with Kirk & Co. onboard as observers). The Enterprise crew is reinstated, it is discovered that because of the Talin's ability to cocoon themselves the loss of life on the planet was not as severe as initially believed, and Spock had made the case for the Federation to provide the planet with support and assistance in its recovery. [Timeline: In the final year of Kirk's original five-year mission on the Enterprise]

# Home Is The Hunter

## Dana Kramer-Rolls

The Enterprise arrives at Cragon V (a planet at an early industrial stage) a couple of months after the Klingons had established a presence there and started training the natives to be warriors. Kirk is pleased to hear that the leader of the planet (Weyland, who the natives call a god) had returned. Kirk tries to tell Weyland about the Klingons, but Weyland is not interested in having either the Federation or the Klingons on the planet and orders them both off, and demonstrates the ability to enforce his wishes. An argument between Kirk's away team and the Klingons results in the death of a native boy and one of Kirk's team (Lieutenant Garrovick) and the two groups end up back on their respective ships, both of which are now without power. Scotty, Sulu, and Chekov (who had been on the away team) find themselves sent back in time to past eras of their native lands and into battle zones. The Klingon captain, Kral, gets overthrown by his second in command, Kbrex, and (along with Vladra, who supported him) gets ejected from an airlock. Conveniently, Weyland allows the Enterprise to use its transporter in

time to rescue them. As the orbits of both ships start to decay, Kirk talks Kral into making a temporary pact, and together they use a shuttlecraft to travel back down to the planet and confront Weyland, but they find themselves ambushed by Kbrex, who Weyland had allowed to beam down to the planet alone. Kbrex dies from a booby-trap he himself had set. Weyland is impressed enough by the cooperation between Kirk and Kral to relent of his elaborate plan to execute them all and restores power to the ships to enable them to leave, and returns Scotty, Sulu and Chekov just in time to save them from deaths in the wars they had been involved in. Weyland was a being from another continuum who had been attracted by the natives and had set himself up as their protector. [Timeline: shortly after the events in Star Trek: The Motion Picture]

## Ghost Walker

### Barbara Hambly

The Midgwins live on the planet Elcidar Beta Three (Midgwis), and they have been against using technology, but they are now becoming unable to feed themselves adequately due to their reluctance to employ cultivation (preferring to rely on what Rhea – the spirit of their planet – gives them). The Klingons had tried to take over the planet earlier, and had surprisingly been driven off by the Midgwins, and now the Federation is trying to help the planet. The Enterprise brings a team to work with the Midgwins, but one of the team (Dr. Helen Gordon) had been having an affair with Captain Kirk and decides to stay onboard the Enterprise. When Kirk and the away team beam back up from the planet, Spock thinks he saw something else beam up, but nothing can be located. A Midgwin named Yarblis Geshkerroth, and also known as the Dream Walker, had used the beam-up to take over Kirk's body, driving out Kirk's spirit/katra. While people notice that Kirk is behaving a bit differently (and Helen is especially affected), it takes a while for Spock to realize what has happened, but then he manages to rescue the real Kirk and preserve his katra in the main computer. The Dream Walker (in Kirk's body) takes the Enterprise back to the planet and is planning on wiping out Bindigo Warren because he sees them as succumbing to the Federation's ideas of technology, and plans to have the Federation blamed for the attack. With the assistance of a Klingon scientist and Kailin Arxoras (the patriarch of the Bindigo Warren) they get Kirk back into his own body, and the Dream Walker is banished from the Consciousness Web (a mental linking within the warren) and commits suicide. Helen decides to join the team on Midgwis. [Timeline: during the fourth year of Kirk's first five-year mission aboard the Enterprise]

## Renegade

### Gene DeWeese

The Enterprise is sent to mediate in a dispute between the planet Chyrellka (the fourth planet in the system) and its colony on Vancadia (the third planet). The two had co-existed peacefully for almost a century, but with only two years to go until the colony would get its independence, near full scale war had broken out because the colony was demanding independence now. On arrival at Chyrellka, Premier Kaulidren and his advisors arrive aboard the Enterprise with their ship, claiming they do not trust transporters. Kaulidren is eager to show Kirk images of the atrocities that the Vancadian rebels have supposedly carried out, trying to get Kirk to take his side. The Enterprise observes one of a chain of automated surveillance ships that the Chyrellkans had deployed around Vancadia, summarily shoot

down an unmanned craft launched from the planet. The craft had been broadcasting a recorded message saying the Enterprise must learn the truth at Vancadia, so they head there. When they contact the colony, the leader of the rebels, Delkondros, talks of the Chyrellkans poisoning the colonists and requests a physician to examine the survivors. Around that time, a sensor indicates an intruder at the Enterprise's main computer room, but an investigation indicates that it is a false alarm. McCoy and Spock beam down to provide assistance and assess the situation on Vancadia, but contact with them is lost soon after Kirk and others on the bridge hear a fight break out and an energy weapon fire, that seemingly destroys McCoy's and Spock's communicators, leading to the belief that both had died. Actually, Spock had quickly come to realize that Delkondros was a disguised Klingon, and with a bit of help from Councilor Tylmaurek, Spock and McCoy escape, although the three of them get accused of murdering the other councilors who had been at the meeting. On the Enterprise, they observe a shield (that the colony shouldn't have the ability to power) suddenly cover a large part of the colony, and they also become unable to contact anyone on the planet, or even to contact Starfleet. Kirk agrees to take Kaulidren and his group back to Chyrellka, and then odd failures start occurring on the Enterprises for no apparent reason. Meanwhile on Vancadia, Tylmaurek takes Spock and McCoy to the home of Professor Rohgan (the only person he is fairly sure he can trust), but then Spock's tricorder shows Klingons arriving at the building. They disable the Klingons and use their vehicle to try to get to a special spacecraft that Rohgan knew was being readied for flight, and which contained a cloaking device to get past the surveillance ships. Just before they get to the ship, they observe a shuttle-sized craft crash-land near where the ship is. The pilot (who was unconscious after the crash) was ex-Lieutenant Commander Finney, who had been using the name Hargemon. He had been working with the Klingons, and it was he who had been on Kaulidren's ship and had inserted a program of his own design into the Enterprise's computer but, after realizing that his Klingon overseer, Kelgar, had rewritten part of the program, had escaped knowing his own life was in danger. The ship is able to take off with Tylmaurek, Rohgan, Spock, McCoy, the unconscious Finney, and about fifty scientists, engineers and ex-councilmen aboard, and they intend to meet up with the Enterprise. However, Kaulidren is really Commander Jason Carmody who had been accused of violating the Prime Directive, and his plan was to use the remote control software installed on the Enterprise to get the ship to destroy the unarmed ship that Spock and McCoy are on (which is also under Carmody's control). The Enterprise's computer is reporting to the bridge crew that the other ship is unmanned and armed, and Kaulidren/Carmody hopes that he can get Kirk to order its destruction as it appears to be going to destroy an orbital facility with about 9,000 persons onboard. Kirk has begun to suspect that his ship isn't reporting the real facts, and they succeed in launching a shuttlecraft (with an unaffected computer and piloted by Sulu) which is then able to contact Spock and McCoy on the Vancadian ship. By that time, Spock had mindmelded with Finney in order to work out the access code for the Enterprise's computer, using Finney's memories of the rewritten code that he had observed. Sulu returns just in time for the Enterprise crew to regain control of the ship from Carmody's remote control and cancel the impending destruction of the ship from Vancadia. The Klingons escape from Vancadia in a battlecruiser, and it seems that they remotely cause Carmody's ship to explode, killing him. With the Klingons out of the way, it seems that the Chyrellkans and the Vancadians will start getting along well again, and maybe join the Federation. [Timeline: during the final year of the Kirk's initial five-year mission aboard Enterprise]

# Legacy

## Michael Jan Friedman

The Enterprise is sent to Octavius Four to investigate what becomes known as the birthplace of the long lost Dombraatu spacefaring civilization. Now the planet was overgrown with plant life, but some earthquakes the survey team had felt turn out to be the underground movement of a massive grub-like creature that emerges from the ground, grabs Spock with a long tentacle and uses a smaller tentacle to inject a poison into him. Spock is comatose and apparently in agony, and he and McCoy are beamed up to the Enterprise's sickbay but, before the others who had been with them can beam up, the ground collapses under them and they disappear below the planet's surface. Kirk, Autry, Owens, and Ensign Selena Karras find themselves in a pitch black tunnel or cave that seems to be unstable. Efforts to contact the Enterprise prove unsuccessful, partly because of minerals in the ground blocking the signal and also because the Enterprise is called away because of an emergency at Beta Cabrini. There are injuries among Kirk's group, but they make their way up and through a series of tunnels to the surface. Karras finds some Dombraatu hieroglyphs on a rock, and studying them seems to indicate that the cure for being stung by one of the grub-like creatures is to be stung by a different one of the same species. That idea gets tested when Karras is stung, and the cure works. The emergency at the mining colony of Beta Cabrini is that it had been attacked by a Merkaan Triad that had already killed some of the two hundred and eighty four colonists to show it meant business, and they were stealing the mined dilithium and duranium, and getting the miners to increase production so that their hoard would be larger. McCoy had not been able to find a cure for what ailed Spock, except to keep him sedated, but Spock is able to exert enough control to keep the symptoms at bay most of the time. He tries to come up with a plan by which the Enterprise can face three Merkaan ships by itself, but is unable to come up with anything except bluffing, which he doubts he is capable of. Ten years previously, the Enterprise with Captain Pike had faced down a similar Merkaan Triad and overcome them with a bluff, and that thought brings back memories of his time serving on Pike's ship. The Merkaan leader is acquirer Hamesaad Dreen, the same person that they had faced ten years ago and who had had to work his way back from that disgrace, but once again he now had his own triad and was the proud owner of two mesirii (something like hunting dogs). Knowing that the leader of the mining colony is Bradford Wayne, who had been Pike's helmsman, gives Spock an idea. Spock tries to bluff the Merkaans into believing that other Starfleet vessels are close behind, but Dreen doesn't fall for it, and demands that Spock surrenders himself and beams down. That allows Spock to get the cryptic message "Boyce's birthday" to Wayne, but Dreen then has Spock beamed into the hills and he and his two mesirii start tracking him. Spock manages to avoid the mesirii for about ten hours, and disables both of them before he himself collapses, overcome by the effects of the poison in his blood. Dreen has himself beamed to where Spock is, and is disappointed to find that Spock is not in a condition to realize he is about to die, but as Dreen is getting ready to kill Spock, Chekov and two others beams in and stop him. Wayne had worked out Spock's message as relating to a disabling gas that disrupted a birthday party for Dr. Boyce on Pike's ship, which had been caused by the accidentally spilling of durochloric acid over some raw turacite. Deliberately including maledoric acid with the duranium ore in the shipments being prepared for beaming up to the three Merkaan ships had resulted in a similar gas that disabled the three crews, allowing the Enterprise crew to beam aboard wearing gas masks, and secure them. After all the weapons are removed from the three ships and from the Merkaan crew, and the dilithium and duranium is returned to the mining colony, the triad are allowed to leave. It is felt that Dreen would probably have preferred death to having to face a second disgrace. The Enterprise heads back to Octavius Four, with Spock once again in sickbay and the belief that they will find Kirk and the others are dead. But when they get there, Kirk is

calling them, saying that Spock and McCoy should beam down immediately, and Spock is subjected to another sting and cured. McCoy works out that the grub-like creatures are hermaphrodites, and originally a Dombraatu would have been impregnated with gametes by one creature and carry it to another who removes it, fertilizing itself. The associated serum that had disabled Spock and Karras might have benefited the Dombraatu. At the time these events are occurring, Pike is living on Talos IV with Vina, and he asks the Keeper if he could find out what had happened to his old crew. The Keeper later reports back that some had faced problems but they were doing well now. [Timeline: Stardate 5258.7]

## The Rift

Peter David

Pike's Enterprise encounters a rip in space, and broadcasts a message into it, asking if anyone is there. When no reply comes back quickly, they continue their journey towards Vega IX. Then a message is received, saying there was a 72 hour window of contact and "Come on in, the water's fine". They return to the rift, and trying to send a probe through results in another message saying "Nice try". The remains of the probe show that the rift can produce time travel effects, so when they go through they do it at warp speed so that they are isolated from the temporal effects. They find a planet in the Gamma Quadrant that is ablaze with a self-regenerating energy plasma and is surrounded by satellites that are cities linked into an interconnected web. They meet with the Calligar, represented by Zyo (the Master Builder), Alt (the Master of the Status), and Ecma and Macro (the daughter and son of Zyo). The Enterprise team includes Pike and Dr. Boyce (who go with Zyo to see his house), Spock and Number One (who find that the Calligar have made some computer upgrades for them), and Lieutenant Jose Tyler (who is shown around by Ecma who tries to seduce him). Then they discover that the Rift is starting to close, having been affected by the Enterprise's passage through it. Everyone gets recalled, although Tyler does not want to leave Ecma and he gets very upset when, as he is beaming out, he sees Macro fondle her. 33.4 years later, the Rift (also known as Anomaly T-128) is expected to reopen, and the Enterprise (now with Kirk as captain) heads back to it. This trip includes Ambassador Robert Fox (representing the Federation as a whole), Commodore Tyler (representing Starfleet), Thak (representing the Andorians), Shondar Dorkin (representing the Tellarites), and Dr. Richard Daystrom (to study the Calligar computers). This time, the Calligarians announced that they would be sending a representative through the Rift first, and it is Ecma (now the Master Builder, her father having died), so Tyler opts to stay aboard the Enterprise with her. Fox also stays aboard the Enterprise because he gets injured, but Spock, Scotty, and the other representatives take a shuttle using a warp sled to traverse the Rift to Calligar. Ecma surprises Kirk by requesting asylum, saying she doesn't want to die or be 'Thinned'. Then she develops severe withdrawal symptoms due to her removal from contact with the Worldmind and her old ways, and is unconscious in sickbay. When the Calligar hear that she is defecting, they hold the Federation team hostage until she is returned to them. Spock uses a mindmeld on Alt and discovers that 'Thinning' is a practice whereby Calligarians are killed off after they pass their peak productive years, and their consciousnesses are added to the Worldmind (a computer housed in a large satellite complex over the south pole). The Federation team stage a breakout and use the subspace transmitter on their shuttle to pass on that information to the Enterprise. The shuttle takes off in order to escape the Calligarians who are chasing them, but they knew they couldn't get through the shielding around the satellite city. Then they find that Macro had managed to grab hold of the shuttle as it was taking off, and he breaks in through the front screen. The fighting that results leads to the shuttle crash-landing, and Dorkin (who had been fighting Macro) dies. Kirk (with Tyler as navigator) then takes another shuttle

through the Rift and attempts to get the Calligar to let Ecma make her own choice about leaving. When he is told that the Worldmind decides such issues, Kirk says he will commune with it in order to discuss the matter. The Calligar feel that Kirk's brain could not survive the connection, but that a Vulcan brain could, so Spock attempts to commune with it. When that occurs, Spock appears to be in severe pain and Kirk goes to intervene and Daystrom tries to stop Kirk. That results in Kirk and Daystrom falling into the beam of light that makes the Worldmind connection. Kirk is overwhelmed, but Daystrom is in his element inside a computer and comes to Kirk's aid. They then meet up with Regger (or a computer-generated avatar of him). Regger, who was the son of Ecma and Macro and trained to be the next Master Builder, had created a private area for himself in the Worldmind. From there he had issued the Thinning order for his mother, so that he could become Master Builder sooner. He had also attacked Spock when he attempted to contact the Worldmind, and had then trapped Kirk and Daystrom, planning to kill them. Daystrom explains to Kirk how all the imagery is subjective, so Kirk visualizes himself as a valiant knight on horseback and kills Regger, even though Regger starts using the form of Kirk's son, David. Then Kirk meets the consciousness of Zyo and finally gets the Worldmind to allow Ecma to leave if she wants to. The Federation team have to travel quickly back to the Enterprise aboard Kirk's shuttle because a Tellarite ship (that had taken Dorkin's body but refused to take the rest of the Federation team) had caused the Rift to accelerate its closure. By this time, Ecma had recovered and was shocked by what her decision to seek asylum had caused, and she was taking her own one-person craft back to Calligar to give herself up. Her craft and Kirk's shuttle pass each other and, when she hears a quick summary of what had happened, she changes her mind again and returns to the Enterprise just as the Rift closes. Kirk officiates at the wedding of Ecma and Tyler. 33.4 years later, when the Rift reopens again, the Federation is involved with a war against the Klingons, so no further contact is made. [Timeline: initial discovery of the Rift is soon after Pike was held by the Talosians]

## Faces of Fire

### Michael Jan Friedman

The Enterprise is headed for Alpha Malurian Six with Ambassador Marlin Farquhar to try to mediate a solution to a religious dispute, but en route they stop at Beta Canzandia Three to check on progress of the terraforming research colony where Carol Marcus is one of the team. Spock remains at the colony to help with a problem they are having, while the Enterprise continues to Alpha Malurian Six, but a Klingon ship had been sent to raid the colony and take their research. Carol's son, David, and most of the other children are outside the colony when the Klingons attack, and they hide out in caves. Spock also escapes, taking the G-7 (the terraforming tool the research team was developing) and joins up with the children. Partly thanks to infighting between the Klingons, Spock and the children are able to put a number of Klingons out of action, and release the other researchers. Meanwhile, Kirk has succeeded in solving the issue dividing the religions (the Manteil and the Obirrhat) of Alpha Malurian Six with the help of a Klingon fireblossom that Carol Marcus had given him. Then Kirk learns that the Beta Canzandia Three colony has become uncontactable, and the Enterprise pushes the warp drive to get back, and they drive off the remaining Klingons. Both McCoy and Spock worked out that David Marcus was Kirk's son, and Carol tells Kirk the truth, but also convinces him that their different professions could never allow things to work between them. [Timeline: Stardate 3998.6]

# Probe

## Margaret Wander Bonanno

The Probe that had been attacking Earth before two whales had been brought forward in time to placate it, was now heading through First Federation territory, seemingly on its way towards Romulan space, where it is believed to have emerged from. Then word leaks out that the Romulan Praetor has died, and the Romulans put out feelers regarding a peace conference, to be held on the planet Temaris Four (Lihalla to the Romulans) in the Neutral Zone. They also demand that Sarek is not the Federation's ambassador at the conference, so Commander Kevin Thomas Riley (Sarek's assistant) gets the job. The Romulans also request that they send an orchestra for a cultural exchange and an archaeological team headed by Dr. Audrea Benar to work with a team they will send to investigate the Erisian Ascendancy remains on the planet. The Enterprise-A is assigned to ferry the Federation group there, and the smaller Romulan ship, Galtizh, with Commander Hiran as captain, brings the Romulan team. Their archaeological team is headed by Dajan and their lead musician is Jandra, and those two are brother and sister who have only just been restored to official respectability. Jandra's husband, Centurion Tiam (who had been forced on her), is the Romulan ambassador. It soon becomes clear that someone is trying to ensure the failure of the conference when it is discovered that Benar had previously been tortured by Dajan's brother, and the Romulan's vehemently deny the existence of the Probe, which the Federation is constantly warning them about and which must be very clear on their sensors. Then the Probe arrives at a Romulan planet, Wlaariivi, and destroys a Romulan scientific station that had been harvesting seal-like creatures as food, and the Probe then sets out on a path back to Earth which will take it close to Temaris Four. The peace conference really breaks down when Sulu is able to stop an attempt by one of Tiam's aides to kill both captains while they are together on the planet, with the aide trying to stage it to look as if Kirk had killed Hiram and had then been killed himself. While both captains are stunned, and Riley is seriously injured when he tried to intervene, it is the aide (Jutak) who is killed by another of Tiam's aides (Subcenturion Kital, who is actually Commander Jenyu, monitoring Tiam's actions on behalf of some in the Provisional Government). Jandra and Dajan then defect to the Federation ship, which doesn't help the conference. Jandra had spotted repetitions in the Probe's broadcasts, and it becomes apparent that there are about 30 messages being repeated on numerous wavelengths. Kirk grabs the Probe's attention by moving the Enterprise into its path, and then they try 'talking' to it by repeating the same messages back at it. The Probe is confused by these 'mites' using the True Language, even though they obviously don't understand it, and it grabs the two ships and sets off for its creators' world at warp 30. Spock and the science teams notice a similarity between an Erisian silicon memory module recovered from Temaris Four and a large silicon portion inside the Probe, and when they arrive at their destination planet, a similarly large silicon object is seen on sensors in a large underground cavern. The Probe is confused, wondering what had happened to its creators, but from the silicon memory (The Crystal Wisdom) on the planet it is learned that the planet, about three hundred thousand years previous, had been attacked by aliens in large cube-shaped craft (who get referred to as Super Klingons, and the event as the Second Winnowing) and they had destroyed the system's star when the super-whale (or super-dolphin) inhabitants of the planet had repulsed them. The Probe realizes it had lost part of its own memory after an encounter with the same aliens. Previously, the 'mites' that inhabited the planet's surface had had their civilization wiped out by an asteroid bombardment (known as the Winnowing, that happened two million years in the past), and the archaeologists suspect that the lost Erisians might have been related to them. In the end, the Probe and the Federation and Romulan teams learn to communicate, despite an attempt by Jenyu to attack the Probe, and the Probe tows them back to Temaris Four. The Probe's task is tweaked a bit so that its definition of 'life forms' is broader, and so that it can also keep a lookout

for its creators who had used the remains of their planet's moon to build craft to escape in. [Timeline: circa Stardate 8475.3, not long after the events featured in the Star Trek IV film, The Voyage Home.]

## The Disinherited

**Peter David, Michael Jan Friedman and Robert Greenberger**

Uhura gets loaned out to Commodore Wesley, aboard the USS Lexington, to help in discussions with the Rithrim, who speak as much with their hands as they do with their voices. At the same time, the Enterprise gets called in to investigate the brutal attacks on colonies in the Xaridian systems. When they encounter the fleet of ships carrying out the attacks, they find that they are quite formidable. After investigations at the attack sites, Spock realizes that certain pieces of equipment have been taken, presumably by the raiders, and it is believed that the subsequent raids were to cover up the thefts. It is also noted that the equipment list matches equipment that had been requested by the nearby Parath'aa, whose previous application for entry into the Federation had been turned down. Meanwhile, the Lexington crew have been assisting the Rithrim in shoring up the shields protecting a procreation center from an active volcano, and Uhura has come to realize that there had been a fifth Rithrim caste. The Rithrim finally admit that the missing caste had been warriors, who had no longer had a purpose on their now peaceful planet, and had hired themselves out to the planet Parathu'ul. Wesley is able to notify Kirk of a deficiency in Rithrim shielding, enabling Kirk to defeat the warrior Rithrim fleet and brings the survivors for trial. The Parath'aa had used the equipment to create a plasma cannon, with which they planned to subjugate a neighboring planet, but the Enterprise succeeds in destroying the cannon. [Timeline: Stardate 3034.6, soon after Chekov had joined the Enterprise.]

## Ice Trap

**L. A. Graf**

Nordstral is a planet with arctic conditions and a magnetic field that renders transports inoperable and communications intermittent. Nordstral Pharmaceuticals is a company that has come to an agreement with the planet's inhabitants, the Kitka, to harvest the plankton (or more correctly, the magnetic biota) from Nordstral's ocean. The Enterprise is sent to investigate when a temporary insanity starts to affect some of the people crewing the submarine harvesters, and a Nordstral Pharmaceuticals' research team disappears after their shuttle is reported to have exploded. Kirk and McCoy join the crew of one of the harvesters to investigate what might be causing the insanity, and Uhura, Sulu and Chekov are part of the group that sets out to try to locate the missing shuttle. A sudden reversal of the planet's magnetic field causes planet-wide earthquakes and leads to serious damage to the harvester, and damage to the Kitka village where Uhura's team is staying. When Uhura's group head off after the Nordstrom Pharmaceuticals' chief, Mr. Steno, they discover that a Kitka shaman, Alion, was behind the shuttle explosion and the deaths of the scientists (because he felt the Nordstral Pharmaceutical people were eroding his power base), and they end up trying to fight off Alion and his group in an icy wilderness. Meanwhile Kirk has been trying to keep the harvester functional (its captain has been killed in the accident) and McCoy has come to realize that it is the magnetic fields that have been causing the bouts of temporary insanity. Aboard the Enterprise, Spock discovers that it is the removal of the plankton that has led to the instability of the planet's magnetic field, resulting in its magnetic reversal. Kraken are large sea monsters that the Kitka refer to as 'gods', and an injured and dying one leads the damaged



harvester to land, and a Kitka, Ghyl, sacrifices herself to attract another kraken which devours Alion as he is battling Chekov (happily humans are unpalatable to kraken). The Enterprise is able to replicate enough plankton to restabilize the planet's magnetic field.

## Sanctuary

**John Vornholt**

The Enterprise is trying to capture the space pirate, Auk-rax, but he keeps ahead of them and takes his ship in to land on a planet outside of space explored by the Federation, but presumed to be the planet known as Sanctuary. Kirk, along with Spock and McCoy, take a shuttlecraft and follow the pirate down. Communication with the Enterprise is lost during the descent, and they see the pirate's ship crash, but note that two people ejected just prior to the crash. After landing, the Enterprise team meets with some people who call themselves Senites, and are informed that they are welcome, but will be unable to leave. After searching for the missing pirate, they return to find the shuttlecraft has gone. They hike to a Senite village, Dohama, and later take a boat to Khyring, where they meet up with the daughter of Auk-rax (Renna). Auk-rax died of injuries from the crash, and Renna had been the pilot of the vessel. They join up to try to find a way off the planet, and, along the way, discover that the Senites are actually "created" by surgically altering people who had taken sanctuary on the planet and removing their memories (a process they call Reborn). The group discover the place where the spacecraft end up, the Graveyard of Lost Ships, but find that they have all had important parts removed by the Senites, although a group of tinkerers gets one to fly every so often, but they never manage to get safely through the shielding around the planet. Kirk realizes that the shielding reacts to powered vessels, and, assisted by the tinkerers, they create a hydrogen balloon to lift themselves above the level of the shield, and the Enterprise is able to beam them aboard (although they nearly crash back to the planet, after bounty hunters in orbit fire on them). Kirk tells the Senites that he will spread a warning message about what happens to people who seek sanctuary on the planet.

## Death Count

**L. A. Graf**

Tensions are high between the Andorians and the Orions after the Andorian scientist, Muav Haslev, disappears with possible Orion involvement, and the Enterprise is sent to patrol the Andorian/Orion border. However, just after leaving Space Station Sigma One (where Sulu had been given a lily pond to go with the water chameleons he bought and Chekov had been arrested after a dispute with an Orion police officer on a search mission), the ship gets hit by a subspace radiation pulse and temporarily disabled. The ship also has a group of auditors onboard, who interfere with the ship's operation. Then the Enterprise encounters two Orion ships, who claim that the Enterprise has an escaped criminal onboard, and the Orions demand the right to search the ship, but the Enterprise instead heads off on its mission at higher warp than the Orions can achieve. Then an explosion damages the Enterprise, and a number of murders occur, and in the search for the culprit it is realized that there is an Orion onboard, and Muav Haslev is also discovered and captured. Chekov, Sulu and Uhura are assigned to return Haslev to Sigma One, but their shuttle also becomes disabled. With the Orions approaching, Haslev transports the injured Chekov back onboard the Enterprise through the ship's shields, but the ship then again becomes disabled by another subspace pulse. Haslev had actually defected to the Orions after the

Andorians refused to support his discoveries, but the Orions had then threatened to kill him, so Haslev had escaped with his invention, which had been concealed in Sulu's pond. Unfortunately, the disabling subspace pulse was an inevitable result of using the system, so it wasn't practical anyway. With the not-completely-voluntary help of an Andorian vessel, the matter of Haslev gets resolved, with him being turned over into Federation custody, and the Orions leaving empty-handed. [Timeline: Stardate 5711.12]

## Best Destiny

**Diane Carey**

The Enterprise is heading back to Starbase One to be decommissioned, and Kirk and his senior officers will be reassigned or retired, but then an ensign records an antiproton flashback, indicative of a warp core explosion. It is traced to the region of a Federation archaeological base on Faramond, and the Enterprise heads off to investigate. The name Faramond brings back old memories to Kirk because, while Kirk was a rebellious youth, his father, Commander George Kirk, had dragged him there on a mission which was headed up by Captain Robert April. At that time, First Officer Lorna Simon had taken the Enterprise to deal with a border dispute, while Captain April, George Kirk, and a few others, including young Jimmy Kirk, continued towards Faramond aboard a research cutter. The cutter got attacked by pirates, and nearly destroyed, but with a lot of ingenuity and a bit of help from Jimmy Kirk (who finally grows up) they reached an effective stalemate, which was broken when the Enterprise turned up after hearing the cutter hadn't arrived at Faramond. One of the surviving pirates is another teenager who thought a lot of himself, Roy John Moss, who had come up with the shields that let the pirate ship hide in the Blue Zone around the Rosette Nebula. After his reminiscing, the Enterprise closes in on Faramond and suddenly start to lose power, and they find that the Bill of Rights (the Excelsior-class ship that they feared had been destroyed) was in orbit of Faramond, but also had lost power due to a dampening field coming from the planet. It was that loss of power that had resulted in the flashback effect. Kirk correctly guesses that the person behind the problem is Roy Moss. He had located equipment from the long-lost inhabitants of the planet, and he believes it to be a long distance transporter that could easily move a starship. Unfortunately, the previous inhabitants had taken the main equipment with them, so, when Moss tries to use the transporter, he simple generates a feedback that will result in the destruction of the planet. Scotty worked out how to shield the Bill of Rights sufficiently to let its power regenerate, and between them they save those on the planet and escape before the planet is destroyed. Moss is psychologically destroyed when Kirk points out to him that he will be remembered as the person that lost all the knowledge that might have been gained from studying what had been left on Faramond, and Kirk starts to convince Starfleet that the Constellation-class starships should be kept in service as they were still useful. [Timeline: Main story take place soon after the events of Star Trek VI: The Undiscovered Country, the memory of 16-year-old Kirk's adventure came from 45 years earlier]

## Shell Game

**Melissa Crandall**

The Enterprise discovers a Romulan space station, Reltah, adrift in Federation space close to the Romulan Neutral Zone. Spock, McCoy, Chekov and three security guards beam over to the station (Kirk

was going to go until reminded of a memo from Starfleet Command that captains shouldn't go on such missions). They confirm that the station is operating at minimal power, and discover that most of the Romulans had died of hyperthermia, although the current temperature in the station wouldn't cause that. Then the away team loses contact with the Enterprise, and power failures start to develop on the Enterprise (Kirk is injured when a turbolift goes into free fall). When they get to engineering (having lost one security guard to an accident, and later losing another), the away team discovers a large diaphanous, colorful creature surrounding the core, and Spock comes to realize that this creature is devouring energy, but needs time to adapt to different energy sources and is slow to adapt to human technology and to human biological energy. Using humans as a shield, Spock is able to use the generator they brought to provide enough power to contact the Enterprise and inform them how to counter the energy drain. Unfortunately, a Romulan bird of prey, the Elizon, then turns up, and is intent on destroying the Enterprise, but the creature is used to draining Romulan energy sources, and the warbird quickly finds itself almost incapacitated. Kirk tries to make a deal with the Romulan commander, but the Romulan instead initiates the station's self-destruct countdown. Efforts by the away team to escape the station are thwarted, but when the explosion happens, the creature absorbs the energy, breaking up into multiple separate creatures and peacefully leaving the station. Before that happened, the Enterprise had used its tractor beam to thrust the Romulan ship back towards the Neutral Zone. The Federation is then left to take control of the abandoned station (the first of its kind) and plan for how to handle any future encounters with the energy creature.

## The Starship Trap

Mel Gilden

The Enterprise is sent to transport Conrad Franklin Kent, who is opposed on principle to Starfleet (seeing it as a military organization), to Starbase 12. En route, Kirk discovers that the Enterprise is to be involved in testing a new shielding technology and in searching for whatever has been causing starships (Klingon, Federation and Romulan) to disappear in the region. The shield was designed by Professor Omen, the senior weapons designer for the Federation, and it appears to go well, although it later proves to have adverse side effects. Omen accompanies the Enterprise in its search for whatever is causing the starships to disappear, and Hazel Payton, Kent's aide, is also allowed to remain onboard, recording events for Kent through use of an implanted sensory enhancement chip and recorder. When they come across Omen's home base on a fortified asteroid (called Erehwon), the cause of the disappearances turns out to be an invention of Omen, who has turned against his past work (after his daughter had been killed) and wants to rid the universe of 'warships' by sending them through Alephs. These are a sort-of nexus where all parts of the universe touch, and the ships end up in other universes. Omen offers Payton the opportunity of staying with him and recording events for Kent, but she elects to stay with the Enterprise. The Enterprise gets sent through an Aleph into a universe that proves incompatible with it and starts draining its energy, but, largely due to the sensor abilities of Payton's implant, they escape into another universe ruled by Klingons (known as Klingees there), and finally to return to their original universe. They track Omen down and Kirk tries to arrest him, but Omen ends up using an Aleph so that he and his asteroid-base can disappear. The positive outcome of all this is that Kent becomes friendlier towards Starfleet.

# Windows on a Lost World

**V. E. Mitchell**

The Enterprise has taken a group of archaeologists to the planet Careta IV, in the Dulciphar star cluster, to examine the ruins of an ancient civilization (which it is hoped will prove to be the Meztoriens). Chekov is assigned to accompany a Djelifan lady scientist, Talika, and he notices that a section of cliff seems to have been deliberately collapsed. The tricorder indicates that something is under the rubble (although the signal keeps disappearing). The area is excavated, and finally a window-like structure is uncovered, and it is realized that it is some form of transport portal. While investigating it, Chekov and Talika accidentally stumble into it and disappear. A search of the planet shows that two large crab-like creatures have appeared elsewhere on the planet, near a previously unnoticed portal. It is assumed that the two incidents are linked, but after failing to establish how the portals work, and failing to make any contact with Chekov or Talika, Captain Kirk decides to go through the window/portal accompanied by three security guards. After they disappear into the portal, four more crab-like creatures emerge from the other portal, and Kirk finds himself inside one of the two-brained crab-like creatures (the second brain is imprinted with basic knowledge of the long-lost Kh!lict race). One of the creatures is transported up to the Enterprise, but it goes wild and dies. Based on body mass, Spock is able to identify which of the creatures is Kirk, and by that time Kirk has managed to gain enough control over the body to communicate some information to Spock by using a form of Morse code (the creatures “talk” by changing body color). They finally identify the hidden headquarters of the lost Kh!lict, and with the assistance of the knowledge built into Kirk’s “host” they find the control center, but the controls are not adaptable to humanoids. Kirk’s body doesn’t have the knowledge to operate the system, so Spock goes through the portal and is able to set the controls to change them back (before he collapses due the incompatibility of his body chemistry with that of the Kh!lict). It has been observed what a violent race the Kh!lict had been, apparently exterminating any other sentient race they came across, and due to that, and the dangers inherent to their technology, it is decided to quarantine the planet. [Timeline: Stardate 5419.4]

# From the Depths

**Victor Milan**

The Enterprise is tasked with transporting Commissioner Moriah Wayne, of the Commission for Interspecies Affairs, to Okeanos, the supposed natives of which (the Susuru) have requested help in removing human settlers from their world (the human settlers call the planet ‘Discord’). The planet is only barely habitable by human standards, with strong radiation levels, and is almost completely ocean. Arriving at Okeanos it is found that a Klingon warbird, the Dagger, is in orbit, and the Klingon captain, Kain, is acting as advisor to the Susuru. When they contact the human settlers, they find that they are a remnant of Khan Noonian Singh’s ‘children’ who secretly left Earth in 2072 during the third world war. Wayne is disgusted to find that these settlers have continued to genetically engineer themselves to fit into their new environment, and she gives no credence to their statement that the Susuru are not indigenous and actually arrived a few of years after they did (the settlers arrived about 40 years previous). Kirk tries to get the two sides talking, but Wayne gets a fleet of ships sent out to forcibly evacuate the humans. Before the fleet arrives, Kain talks Wayne into trying to disgrace Kirk by having a nuclear device beamed down from the Enterprise and destroy one of the settlers’ floating cities. She

also has gets Klingons beamed aboard and they temporarily take over the Enterprise, but Kirk manages to retake his ship. Meanwhile, Spock has been taken on a deep sea trip aboard Dr. Arkazha's submarine, and discovers that the true indigenous sentient species are colonies of deep sea microorganisms, and the Susuru were indeed the late comers. He also discovers a massive prototype Klingon vessel that Kain names the Leviathan, hidden on the ocean floor. Kain brings that ship up into orbit to attack and destroy the Enterprise. Utilizing the Dagger (which had been left with only a skeleton crew), Kirk is able to turn the tables and destroys the Leviathan (although the Enterprise is severely damaged in the action). When Wayne's evacuation fleet arrives (Wayne herself has been murdered by Kain by this time) it is the Susuru who volunteer to be relocated, as the planet had never really suited them in the first place. [Timeline: two years after the Enterprise had encountered the Botany Bay]

## Shadows On The Sun

**Michael Jan Friedman)**

The Enterprise is returning to Earth to be decommissioned when it gets another mission. This is to a planet called Ssan that has a tradition of assassination as a method of population control, although with birth control that is no longer required. McCoy had been assigned to Ssan as one of his first missions after joining Starfleet following his divorce, at a time when some of the Assassins were fighting for the right to maintain their tradition, and he inadvertently saved the life of an Assassin (to the assassin's chagrin). The assassins were ultimately defeated back then, but now a new High Assassin has emerged on Ssan, who is the assassin McCoy had saved, Andrachis, and the Enterprise is sent on a mission to try and resolve the new conflict. The assassins have been killing off the planet's governors. Two diplomats assigned to assist them turn out to be Jocelyn Treadway (McCoy's ex-wife) and Clay Treadway (her husband, although they are now more working partners than marriage partners, and at one point it looks as though McCoy and Jocelyn are getting back together). Clay insists on trying to negotiate directly with the assassins which leads to one security guard dying and Kirk and Jocelyn being taken captive. During a rescue attempt led by Spock (who takes McCoy and Clay with him – probably not the most logical decision Spock had made), a rash move by Clay ends up with Jocelyn and Andrachis dying. The death of Andrachis results in infighting between the remaining assassins, and leads to the elimination of their cause. McCoy is shattered by Jocelyn's death, but recovers enough to join Kirk and Spock on the bridge as the Enterprise finally returns to Earth. [Timeline: circa Stardate 9582.1, shortly after events in the film 'The Undiscovered Country']

## The Great Starship Race

**Diane Carey**

The Rey (humanoids with large round eyes) lived on a planet (Gullrey) near the edge of the galactic arm, and had been searching for other life forms for a long time, but had come across none and were on the verge of giving up when Captain Kenneth Dodge of the Starship Hood responded to a faint signal and discovered them. Twelve years later they are about to become members of the Federation, and in celebration of that they organize a starship race from Starbase 16 to their planet, via a series of beacons that have to be located en route. The Enterprise is one of four Federation starships in the race, but they have to have their power reduced by twenty percent to make the race fairer for the other private and commercial entries. As the competitors gather at Starbase 16, a Klingon-style Romulan ship (the Red

Talon) approaches, asking to take part in the race. Despite Kirk's misgivings, they are allowed to compete, but are handicapped similarly to the Enterprise. Also, unlike the other competitors, the Romulans do not have one or more of the Rey aboard as observers. Captain Valdus of the Romulan ship wanted to get a look at the Rey because, earlier in his career, he had been second-in-command aboard a ship that had encountered some previously unknown aliens. An unfortunate incident had led to these aliens projecting their fear, which resulted in the Romulan crew attacking each other, finally destroying the ship and all aboard, and Valdus had only escaped because he had fled in terror. He considered the Rey to be the most dangerous race in the universe, and especially after abducting one of the Rey and confirming his suspicions, he plans to turn one of the competing ships into a bomb to destroy the planet and all its inhabitants. However, after the crew of the ship he selected (the Ransom Castle, with Captain Nancy Ransom who knew – with some loathing – Jim Kirk from their Academy days) manage to partially sabotage his plans, and the Enterprise escapes from a gravity well that the Romulans had forced them into, Valdus's second (Romar) heads the Red Talon at full speed towards Gullrey to destroy it. Scotty tries desperately to reverse the Enterprise's handicapping in order to catch it. Using a needle-thin phaser beam, the Enterprise is able to hit the Romulan ship as it enters the Gullrey system, and the planet is saved as the people waiting for the race to finish are treated to a pyrotechnic display as the Romulan ship is destroyed. The Rey learn they will have to develop techniques to control the projection of their emotions, which have greater effect on the partially telepathic Vulcanoids than on humans. [Timeline: circa Stardate 3223.1]

## Firestorm

L.A. Graf

The Enterprise is sent to assist a group of geologists studying the highly volcanic planet, Rakatan, and finds a mining camp being run by Elasiens, headed up by the chief Dohlman of Elas, Israi, who claims the planet belongs to Elasia and that they are mining dilithium. There are doubts about the claim to the planet and whether there is even dilithium there, but a team headed up by 'dohlman' Uhura and also including Sulu and Chekov, goes to investigate. It turns out that Israi has not yet reached maturity and does not yet have 'the tears of a Dohlman' (although she does before the story ends). Her aunt is acting as Crown Regent and she had sent Israi to Rakatan in the hopes that she would die there, and the aunt would then become the Dohlman. Then the Crown Regent arrives with the Royal Armada of Elas (which consists of ships bought from the Klingons) and fighting breaks out between the two Elasian groups with Uhura's team (who inadvertently rescue Israi) caught in the middle, just as Rakatan Mons (the largest volcano on the planet – one of the largest known volcanos anywhere) decides to erupt. Kirk and Spock use an ancient shuttlecraft that belongs to the geologists to rescue Uruha's group (including Israi), but a geologist (Scott Mutchler) who had been with them dies while reporting on the eruption, and the blast from the eruption destroys the Crown Regent's ship. After all that, the geologists manage to confirm that intelligent 'lava men' (creatures consisting of partially coagulated silicate molecules) live in the volcano. [Timeline: Stardate 4372.5, shortly after the events of Star Trek: The Motion Picture]

# Sarek

**A. C. Crispin**

The Romulans are trying to disrupt the Federation by using the mind control of captured young Vulcans. Part of their work is stirring up the KEHL (Keep Earth Human League) who are trying to drive Vulcans from Earth, and, through them, Peter Kirk gets captured and becomes a prisoner of the Klingons. Sarek comes to realize that the Romulans are working through the "free planet" of Freelan, whose secretive inhabitants are always hooded - they are actually Romulans or the children of captured Vulcans. Amanda Grayson is dying and Sarek is called away to investigate the crisis. Sarek exposes the Freelan representative, Taryn, as a Romulan wing commander (he is actually a captured Vulcan). Any of the Vulcans that want to, are allowed to leave, Taryn himself reporting back to Romulus, expecting to be executed. Valdyr, a young female Klingon succeeds in freeing Peter, with help from Kirk and Taryn.

# The Patrian Transgression

**Simon Hawke**

The Enterprise is called to assist in a diplomatic mission to Patria, which is considering Federation membership, and the Federation ambassador on the mission turns out to be an old friend of Kirk's, Robert Jordan. The Patrian authorities ask for assistance in fighting the rebels, which Kirk initially refuses, but offers assistance when evidence is shown that the rebels have somehow been supplied with Klingon disruptors. It soon becomes apparent that Lieutenant Joh Iano, the Patrician who has been assigned to assist Kirk's team, is telepathic and capable of reading minds. It is later found that the planet's Mindcrime Unit members have been created by means of surgery, and that the operation will always ultimately prove fatal. A number of inconsistencies about the rebels start to show up, including the fact that two types of rebel action are being carried out: one where the rebels attack the police with traditional weapons and seem to be very carefully about not involving the general citizenry, and secondly attacks involving the disruptors, where civilian deaths are not uncommon. It turns out that the rebels are largely disgruntled ex-thought police who are fighting against the secrecy surrounding the dangers of the Mindcrime Unit (whose members become erratic before the operation becomes terminal), and the Klingon disruptors have actually been obtained by a group of politicians and are being used to kill off members of the thought police who are reaching the end of their usefulness and, at the same time, trying to damage the reputation of the rebels. Iano is finally convinced of the truth, largely after reading the mind of a rebel known as Zor Kalo (who was once the mind-policeman Kar Janik). Iano cooperates in exposing the politicians behind the troubles, but Kalo dies saving Iano from an attack by Elder Harkun (who led the political faction), and then Iano himself dies from the effects of the brain operation. The Patrian authorities agree to disband the mind police and reverse the medical treatment they had been subjected to. [Timeline: Stardate 6769.4]

# Crossroad

**Barbara Hambly**

When a black, battered starship, the Nautilus, appears from the Crossroad Nebula (a Turtledove Anomaly) and heads for the world known as Tau Lyra III, which is quarantined because of its pre-

spaceflight inhabitants, the Enterprise intervenes and captures the vessel with a tractor beam. The small crew are brought aboard the Enterprise, where they soon make an almost successful attempt at taking over the ship. Spock works out that the other ship is from the future, and it emerges that these people are neurologically wired and that the Starfleet of its day controls the population. These people are part of a resistance movement opposed to their Starfleet, but they refuse to reveal what their purpose had been in heading for Tau Lyra III. The captain of the Nautilus, Dylan Arios, warns that Domina McKennon of Starfleet/Consilium will probably be following them. When Tau Lyra III's sun goes unstable and destroys all life on the planet, Arios realizes his worst fears are happening. Only then are they willing to admit they were hoping to enlist the help of some of the planet's inhabitants, known as Yoons, who are known to have strong psychic/empathic abilities. Spock also discovers that the propulsion system of their starship utilizes the abilities of a yagghorth, one of the most feared space creatures of Kirk's day. When McKennon turns up aboard the Savasci, she tries to convince Kirk that Arios was behind the destruction of Tau Lyra III, but that is soon proved not to be the case. It is then established that some of the Yoons are aboard the Savasci, having been taken captive by McKennon. Kirk, Arios, and members of their crews succeed in freeing the Yoons, and Kirk has them sent aboard a shuttle to an uninhabited planet, although a few stay onboard the Savasci, planning on carrying out their own sabotage over time. Kirk gives Arios the coordinates of the planet that the Yoons have been sent to, so that he can contact them when he gets back to his own time (280 years into the future). McKennon's ship has been seriously disabled, but is got going again, sufficient to get it back through the anomaly and prevent any contamination of the timeline. For the same reason, the Yoon, Cymris Darthanian, wipes the memory of the events from the Enterprise crew's minds. [Timeline: Stardate 6251.1, three months before the end of Kirk's first 5-year mission aboard the Enterprise]

## Federation

### Judith and Garfield Reeves-Stevens

Zefram Cochrane, who has just returned from his first trip to Alpha Centauri, is warned by his sponsor, Micah Brack (who may be Flint), that Col. Green's associate, Col. Adrik Thorsen, is on his way to see him to try to get the "secret" of the actually impossible warp bomb. Cochrane gets away, but on a later visit to Earth is captured by Thorsen and only just escapes with his life. Thorsen is seriously injured, but, with the use of Grigari technology, obtains a mechanical body, finally tracking Cochrane down on Alpha Centauri and kills his wife and students. That is when Cochrane disappears and meets the Companion. In the era of Kirk's Enterprise, Thorsen arranges the kidnapping of Cochrane from the Companion's asteroid, and Kirk is called in to find out what is going on. With Thorsen on a Klingon warbird, Cochrane and the Companion escape inside the event horizon of a black hole (actually triple black holes) in a shuttlecraft, followed by another Klingon warbird and by Kirk's Enterprise. With the temporal disturbance near the black holes, the shuttlecraft isn't due to emerge from the event horizon for almost 100 years in "real time". By then Thorsen is reduced to a "personality analogue" which has taken over a piece of Preserver artifact in order to get taken aboard Picard's Enterprise (with the help of the Romulans) and then takes over the Enterprise's computer and then Data, and takes the Enterprise inside the black hole event horizon to capture Cochrane. Dr. Crusher and Wesley manage to 'turn off' Data/Thorsen, and Kirk and Picard, without communicating (to avoid contaminating the timeline), cooperate to escape back to their appropriate time periods. Cochrane and the Companion get taken into Picard's time where they die as the Companion cannot maintain herself without her asteroid, which had broken up without her to maintain it. After Kirk's retirement, all this is revealed to Kirk by the Guardian



of Forever, which had not spoken to anyone else for many years. [Timelines: Kirk's - immediately after the journey to Babel; Picard's - immediately after the incident of the mindmeld with Sarek].

## **The Better Man**

**Howard Weinstein**

Kirk, McCoy and Ambassador Mark Rousseau (once a friend of McCoy) are called to Empyrea, a colony of genetically perfected humans, who are demanding that the Federation remove a science station that has been operating for 20 years. It had been set up when McCoy and Captain Rousseau, as he was then, were there. Council President Elizabeth March tells McCoy that her daughter, Anna, is his, and when the local population finds out she could be banished or executed. Elizabeth wants McCoy to take Anna with him, but Anna doesn't want to go. A malfunctioning reactor at the science station embarrasses the Empyreans when it turns out to be their design, not the Federation's. The treaty is renewed and the station can stay, and there are moves to open up contact even more. McCoy finds a way to foil Empyrean tests that Anna will take, so her secret won't be revealed, and he discovers that Mark Rousseau is really the father.

## **The Fearful Summons**

**Denny Martin Flynn**

The Excelsior has been studying a beautiful, peaceful planet, 'somewhere beyond the frontier', where all plants and animals live in perfect harmony. The most advanced animal, a dolpheel, can live at sea or on land and is telepathic. Sulu and ten of his crew are kidnapped by Beta Promethean pirates after a fake SOS message. Beta Prometheans have a pear-shaped body and four short legs, otherwise humanoid with short spiky hair and beards, black eyes without pupils, razor sharp teeth jutting at different angles. Kirk gathers his old senior officers, along with girlfriend Barbara O'Marla, borrows an interstellar yacht, the Plush Princess, and sets out to try to rescue Sulu. Kirk tries bartering with Captain Maldari, and tries to swap water pistols for the crew, but Maldari delivers dressed up robots instead. Kirk uses the robots to stage a diversion while rescuing the Excelsior crew. Sarek had been involved in negotiations for the release of prisoners, but the talks hadn't been progressing.

## **First Frontier**

**Diane Carey & Dr. James I. Kirkland**

The Enterprise is testing a new shielding system adjacent to a giant star when things start to go wrong. An accretion disk appears and they use its gravitational pull to escape, but find themselves in a universe with no humans and with a war going on between the Romulans and the Klingons. Some members of a dinosaurid race, the Clan Ru (descended from dinosaurs taken from Earth before they died out), had gone back in time through the Guardian of Forever to destroy the asteroid that killed the dinosaurs and create a new future for their race. The Enterprise survived the change in the timeline because of the temporal disturbance around the cosmic string that caused the accretion disk, and Captain Kirk leads a team through the Guardian to correct the timeline. After battling Romulans, dinosaurs, the dinosaurids and a couple of captured Klingons, they finally destroy the asteroid killer with the aid of one of the

Klingons (Roth) and one of the dinosauroids (Oya). Oya is also returned to the correct timeline and convinces the Clan Ru to end their isolation and join with the Federation.

## The Captain's Daughter

**Peter David**

Sulu's daughter, Demora, is killed by Captain John Harriman of the Enterprise-B on her first away mission, after she turns savage and attacks other members of the landing party. Harriman imposes a quarantine order on the planet (Askelon Five) and returns to Earth for the funeral. Demora was named after the resort town where Sulu had met her mother, Susan Ling (where she was being chased by a group of unsavory characters, led by a man named Taine). After the funeral, Sulu ignores the quarantine order and goes to Askelon Five, where he ends up captured by Taine. Taine and his associates had found the equipment of the long dead citizens of the planet (a race known as the Blumbergs), which created duplicates of living beings, except that the duplicates are mindlessly ferocious. Sulu discovers that Demora is actually still alive, and the two engineer an escape. Demora decides to resume serving aboard the Enterprise-B.

## Twilight's End

**Jerry Olton**

Rimillia is a planet that does not spin on its axis (or more correctly, is tidally locked) and the only habitable zone is along the terminator, between the hot side constantly facing the sun and the cold side that never sees the sun. The inhabitants have elected to start the planet spinning, using impulse engines, because they have overextended themselves in the habitable zone. Part of the population is opposed to the attempt, and they have sabotaged some of the engines and the control computer, and kidnapped the scientist in charge of the project (Kostas). The planet's inhabitants (who call themselves Dumada) are human-like, with oval heads, pointed ears rimmed with fine fur, and eyes with "starburst" irises. They had inhabited this planet after accidentally destroying their own (Duma) with a misguided asteroid. The Enterprise is sent to assist in getting the project back on track. In the process, Kirk and a security guard (Turner) get captured, but end up freeing the scientist. The planet's leader, Coordinator Joray, is seriously injured in an assassination attempt, initially believed to have been planned by the leader of the opposition party, Councilor Haidar. However, Kostas' assistant, Neron, turns out to be the main saboteur. A civil war starts when the rotation attempt doesn't begin on time, and consequently the impulse engines are fired up before the control computer is ready to handle them. The attempt almost fails catastrophically a couple of times, and the Enterprise is almost shaken apart as it attempts to dampen seismic activity with its tractor beams. During all this time, McCoy and Sulu investigate the existing flora to see if alternative ways can be found to enlarge the habitable zone, and end up providing a range of valuable plants for the planet that will now have seasons.

# The Rings of Tautee

**Dean W. Smith & Kristine K. Rusch**

The Enterprise discovers that the planets of the Tautee system (which had been home to a pre-warp civilization) had disintegrated into rings of rubble circling the star. They locate an emergency signal from survivors sheltering in an underground base in the remains of a moon, but the rescue is complicated by Captain Kelly Bogle of the U.S.S. Farragut, who has objections based on the Prime Directive, and four Klingon warships led by Supreme Commander KerDaq, who thinks the destruction is the result of a new Federation weapon. Kirk suspects that the destruction is due to a new Klingon weapon. The survivors turn out to be the group (led by the female scientist Prescott, and her associate Folle) that accidentally caused the devastation, when a power supply project caused a subspace rift. The rift is continuing to widen, and will destroy other systems if not closed. Kirk finally convinces Bogle and the Klingons to join in the effort to close the rift, after rescuing as many survivors as time allows. The closure creates one last powerful shock-wave, which the Enterprise has to ride out after its warp engines fail.

# Invasion 1: First Strike

**Diane Carey**

General Kellen of the Klingon Empire calls in Captain Kirk and the Enterprise to assist him, after he encounters a ship crewed by an assortment of beings resembling demons from Klingon and Earth traditions. Kellen is disappointed with Kirk when Kirk refuses to immediately destroy the creatures' spiral shaped ship, the Rath, but prefers to talk to them first. Kirk learns that the creatures, who are from various races, believe they had been banished from this area of space about 5,000 years ago, and are back to reclaim their rightful heritage. Captain Zennor of the alien craft is not so sure they have found the right area, but their spiritual leader, Garamanus, is certain. Kirk leads them to what might have been their homeworld, deep in Klingon space, only to find that the system had been destroyed sometime in the past, when its star became a red giant. A search, by Spock, of ancient legends leads to the conclusion that they probably had been from this area (they resemble a clutch of mythological creatures called "the Furies"), and those files are stolen by Garamanus at the same time that McCoy is kidnapped. Captain Zennor helps Kirk rescue McCoy, and Garamanus is killed, but when Captain Zennor reads the files that Spock had compiled he is certain that this is their home area and he is determined to recapture it. A much larger, but similarly shaped craft comes through the Furies' one-way wormhole (known as "the wrinkle") and Zennor's original ship merges with it. The Klingons go into battle against the craft, but are themselves almost destroyed before Kirk spots the craft's weak point (the crafts' covering plates), and the combined forces of the Klingons and the Enterprise succeed in destroying the alien craft, but not before a message gets sent back to the alien's home base to prepare for another invasion.

# The Joy Machine

**James Gunn**

The planet Timshel had been a cultural center and vacation spot, but had cut itself off from the rest of the galaxy about two years ago. Two Federation agents had been sent to investigate (including Danielle

Du molin, another of Kirk's ex-girlfriends) but, apart from one short report, nothing was heard from them again. Kirk beams down to investigate, and discovers that the planet is effectively run by a computer known as the Joy Machine. This machine allocates jobs to the population (mostly manual labor, and frequently futile work) and rewards work with "Pay Days", where the person is infused with undiluted joy, which, like a narcotic, proves to be addictive. Kemal Marouk, now known as the Paymaster, was co-inventor of this machine, and Kirk end up staying at his house. Spock, McCoy and Uhura also beam down to investigate, but are taken into captivity at the same time as Kirk is kidnapped/liberated by a group of dissidents intent on destroying the machine. The machine proves to have built itself into the society too deeply to be destroyed, but the combined efforts of the Enterprise away-team, the Enterprise computer, the Paymaster and the rebel group, finally convince the machine that its efforts are not for humankind's good, and it leaves the planet, vowing not to return until mankind is capable of receiving pure joy. The inhabitants of Timshel are left with the job of remaking their society.

## Mudd in Your Eye

**Jerry Olton**

The Enterprise is sent to the planets Prastor and Distrel, in the Nevis system, after they end a 12,000-year war. Kirk is amazed to find that Harcourt Fenton Mudd is the author of the peace, having found the protagonists an economically profitable solution to the problem that they had been ostensibly fighting over. Mudd is actually trying to find the secret of a rumored interstellar transporter technology. However, the war breaks out again, and Chekov, Sulu, Scotty, Captain Kirk, and Mudd all get killed in the action, but end up resurrected on the other planet from the one they were killed on. There is a sophisticated scanning/computer/transporter system, which monitors all sentient beings and recreates them on the other side of the battle if they get killed, although, if killed in heroic action twice, a person is sent to Arnhall, which is a planet in some distant star system. The computer system is discovered after it malfunctions trying to resurrect an android version of Mudd's wife. Spock discovers that substituting Mudd's actual wife for the android is the only way to cure the computer's hiatus, and they manage to track her down and gain her cooperation. To restart the computer's resurrection system, someone has to die, and Mudd volunteers. Only after he disappears does anyone realize he has just escaped again by being sent to Arnhall. Everything is back in order, finally, but Spock does note that the inhabitants of the two planets will soon have to learn how to get along, because the computer is decaying and no one there knows how to maintain or repair it.

## Mind Meld

**John Vornholt**

The Enterprise is assigned the task of transporting 7 year old Teska, Spock's niece, from Earth to Vulcan, where she is to be joined (through the koon-ut-la ceremony) with Hasmek, a Romulan boy. The union has been arranged between Sarek and the Romulan, Pardek, supposedly to prove that the two races are actually one (by showing that Romulans can also experience the pon farr), but the Romulans involved hope to use it to undermine the Federation. The Enterprise is also transporting a delegation from Rigel V (who are Vulcan-type humanoids), and Teska become a 'witness' to the murder of one of the delegates when she mindmelds with the dying man. The Ambassador had been murdered because he was going to

reveal the illegal Rigel practice of selling their children into marriage, which would have spoiled a proposed trade deal, and maybe get Rigel thrown out of the Federation. Although the Rigelian court will not accept the evidence from a mindmeld, the two people that she identifies as the murderers, Madame Vitra and Mondral, attempt to track her and Spock in order to kill them. In the meantime, the Enterprise has been called away to collect Hasmek. Teska starts to take a liking to the Rigelian way of life, and tries to run away to avoid having to go through the joining, but she gets kidnapped and uses the memories of the two people she has mindmelded with (Spock and the murdered Ambassador Denker) to escape. After a battle with Madame Vitra and her private army, the Enterprise crew are reunited, and Teska and Hasmek are finally joined. The inhabitants of Rigel set about getting rid of their illegal practice of selling children. 21 years later, Teska and Hasmek go through the koon-ut-kal-if-fee. [Timeline: immediately after the events in the film “The Undiscovered Country”.]

## Vulcan’s Forge

**Josepha Sherman & Susan Shwartz**

Spock first met David Rabin in the year 2247, just after his kahn-wan ordeal, and the two had been kidnapped by a renegade Vulcan, Sered, and his Romulan allies. The two boys escaped from Sered’s hideout and orchestrated the escape of the other hostages, but Sered gets away. This encounter with David and his mother (a Starfleet captain) caused Spock to consider a career in Starfleet, and began the rift with Sarek. In the year 2296 (circa Stardate 9835.7), just over a year after Kirk has apparently been killed aboard the Enterprise-B, Spock is captain of the science vessel, Intrepid II, and they are sent to render assistance to the desert planet, Obsidian, where David Rabin is trying to help the natives. David’s efforts at “making the desert bloom” have been thwarted by sabotage from some unknown source, and a team including David, Spock, and McCoy set out into the desert to try to track down the perpetrators. Uhura is left in charge of the Intrepid II. David, Spock and their team get stranded after their shuttlecraft makes a forced crash-landing during a storm, and McCoy is kidnapped by a group led by someone known as the Prophet, along with a group of Romulans, to assist in healing those of his followers, the Faithful, who are suffering from the effects of the system’s volatile sun. David and Spock meet up with another group of nomads who are able to lead them to the Faithful’s cave-headquarters. The Prophet annoys his followers by refusing to honor the Sunstorm Truce (allowing the other natives to shelter from a solar storm), so he doesn’t have solid support behind him. The Prophet turns out to be Sered, and he and Spock fight a duel, with even most of the Romulans putting their money on Spock. Meanwhile Uhura has been having problems with the solar storm and a cloaked (but partly trackable) Romulan vessel, but she shelters from one and bluffs the other. Spock wins his duel by knocking Sered out. Sered is taken back to Vulcan for treatment, the Romulans withdraw, David now has the cooperation of the planet’s nomadic inhabitants as well as the city dwellers, and Spock decides he may be better suited in diplomatic service than as a captain.

## Starfleet Academy

**Diane Carey**

Cadet David Forester make a name for himself when he accidentally hits Captain Kirk while intervening in what turns out to be a mock attack during the Command School opening ceremony. David is then assigned to head the group of cadets that carried out the ‘attack’. There are a number of personality

problems, including two of the group (Robin Brady and Corin) falling for the same girl, Faith Gage. Somehow or other, David works through the problems, but troubles start to compound when an apparent Klingon attack on a Federation colony on Bicea kills all the remaining relatives of one of his group (an Andorian, Vanda M'Giia), and then another of the group (a Vulcan named Sturek) is injured in an explosion and is suspected of destroying evidence about who carried out the raid on the colony. The group then gets caught stealing computer files in an effort to prove Sturek's innocence, and they are 'sentenced' to take part in the Kobayashi Maru No-Win Scenario. Knowing he has to score a victory to retain his standing in the Academy, and have a chance at proving Sturek's innocence, David rigs the simulation in a similar way to the one Kirk used to beat it. Consequently, he becomes the second person to beat the challenge, gets commended for his ingenuity and officially put on probation pending expulsion. But that is actually a cover to allow him to infiltrate a human-supremacist movement, called Vanguard (with whom Faith Gage is associated), who are suspected of complicity in the attacks on colonies, trying to stir up a war with the Klingons. A cybership is also believed to be involved. David uncovers, and, with Kirk's assistance, thwarts an attack on the Academy by the Vanguard, and gets its leaders arrested. David and Sturek also work out a way to communicate with the cybership. [Dateline: Two years before Sulu takes command of the Excelsior, and after Kirk's son has been killed.]

## **Day of Honor, Book 4, Treaty's Law**

**Dean Wesley Smith & Kristine Kathryn Rusch**

The Enterprise responds to a distress call from the Klingon farming colony on Signi Beta, which is being attacked by unidentified craft. Signi Beta had been contested by the Klingons and the Federation, but, under the terms of the Organian Peace Treaty, had been awarded to the Klingons. Commander Kor also responds to the distress call, and at first attacks the Enterprise, assuming they are the culprits, but soon agrees to cooperate to find the real attacker. Six alien starships approach soon after Federation and Klingon away teams (led by Kirk and Kor) have beamed down, and position themselves in such a way as to prevent the away teams being beamed up. The colonists (lead by Kerdoch) and the away teams suffer through a number of attacks by the aliens, although the attacks appear to be primarily aimed at destroying the Klingon's crops. In orbit, the Enterprise (later joined by the Farragut) cooperate with Kor's ship, the Klothos (which is later joined by two other Klingon ships), in trying to eliminate the attack craft launched from the alien vessels (which are also joined by three others that had been hiding behind the planet). Kirk finally gets the aliens to talk, by going out towards their camp half naked. The aliens are known as the Narr, humanoids with a catlike appearance, who wear armor that can only be operated using antigrav units. It turns out that the Narr had been manipulating the plant life on the planet over an extended period, with a view to using it as a source of crops at some future time. Kirk makes a deal with them whereby the Klingons will be allowed to remain on the planet, growing their own and the Narr's crops (which they will sell to the Narr), while the planet remains officially the property of the aliens. The Klingons learn from the Federation fighting with them, and from the aliens keeping to the terms of the deal, that even their enemies have honor. [Timeline: about a year after Kirk had suggested the best defense was nothing more than smoke and mirrors.]

# Heart of the Sun

Pamela Sargent & George Zebrowski

The Enterprise is on a mission to the rather reclusive colony on Tyrtaeus II, which had had its master database wiped clean by a computer virus. While there, they notice what, at first, appears to be an asteroid, but then it begins to maneuver towards the sun. Along with two Tyrtaeans, Myra Coles and Wellesley Warren, the Enterprise goes to investigate and finds that it is a powered craft, and there are fears that its drive field may cause dangerous effects to the system's sun when it crashes into it. Efforts to divert the craft fail when the vessel brings itself back to its original heading towards the sun. An away team fails to find any control center, or inhabitants, although life forms are indicated by the tricorders. The away team are also affected in various ways by feelings of unease aboard the vessel, and they give up the attempt to locate inhabitants. Spock returns to the vessel, as he was least affected by the feelings of unease, but then he gets trapped aboard when the vessel accelerates and its energy field interferes with transporter operation. With no other apparent course available, they try to destroy the vessel with photon torpedoes, but they have almost no effect. The vessel, with Spock aboard, enters the sun, but instead of being destroyed, it ends up in a kind of station inside the sun. After locating some form of control panel, Spock discovers that the craft is inhabited by beings that live in a virtual universe generated by the vessel's computers, which are a form of artificial intelligence. They know of, but do not want contact with, the "real" universe and its inhabitants. Kirk and McCoy use a shuttlecraft to enter the sun through the same portal (or "warp window") the vessel had used, and after some discussion, the three Enterprise crewmen are allowed to leave the vessel. Soon afterwards, the vessel reemerges from the sun (where it had been recharging its energy supplies), and the Enterprise follows but is unable to keep up with it, as Kirk hoped - he wanted to show the occupants that they need not fear the Federation's curiosity, because they could always escape from them. [Timeline: Yeoman Janice Rand is still aboard, and not long after the TV episode 'Court Martial'.]

## Assignment: Eternity

Greg Cox

Just before the Apollo 11 moon landing, Gary Seven receives an emergency call from Agent 146 saying that the Romulans have discovered his (supposedly) secret base, and are planning to change the future by killing Spock at Camp Khitomer (Stardate 9521.6). Using his transporter, Gary Seven, along with Roberta Lincoln and Isis the cat, travel through time and space to request Kirk's assistance in preventing the potentially disastrous change to the timeline, although Gary Seven is unwilling to say exactly what the problem is. Kirk is unwilling to break away from his current rescue mission, so Gary Seven effectively hijacks the Enterprise through a wormhole, leaving it well inside Romulan space, near Agent 146's base on a cloaked planet. Kirk decides to investigate the planet, taking Chekov and Sulu with him, and Gary Seven escapes from the brig and joins them on the planet. The away team is then cut off from the Enterprise when the Romulans operate the base's shields. Spock is under orders to return the Enterprise to Federation space, but Roberta convinces him not to. The away team arrive just after Agent 146 has been killed (year 2269, Stardate 6021.4), and almost, but not quite, manage to stop the Romulan commander, Dellas, from travelling into the future to the Khitomer conference. Consequently, Gary Seven has to follow her and stops her just before she is able to carry out her plan. They transport back

to the base just before the place is about to self-destruct, but Isis has escaped aboard the Enterprise and adjusts the transporters so that she can beam the away team and the Romulans aboard, even through the shield. Gary Seven gets the Enterprise back into Federation space in time to carry out its rescue mission, and Spock uses the mindmeld technique to make those involved forget their knowledge of the future. [Timeline of main action: Stardate 6021.4, about a week after the incident with Dr. Lester, where Kirk ended up in a woman's body, less than a year since the Romulans and the Klingons had formed an alliance, and two years after the mission to Organia.]

## **The Captain's Table, Book 1, War Dragons**

**L.A. Graf**

Kirk introduces Captain Sulu to the bar known as "The Captain's Table", and they tell the story of their encounters with the Nykkus and the Anjiri. Kirk tells of their first encounter with these two reptilian species, when they rescue a group of them from a wrecked starship. He later hands them over to the Orions, but the Anjiri and Nykkus steal an Orion yacht, and Kirk tracks them back to their homeworld, which turns out to be an asteroid encrusted with the remains of numerous spaceships of various designs. Kirk strikes a deal with the female Anjiri, who appear to be the rulers, to the effect that if they do not pirate in Federation territory, the Federation will leave them alone. Sulu tells of the second encounter, soon after he had become captain of the Excelsior. A group of Nykkus males attack Deep Space 3 and the Excelsior to steal a collection of FL-70 reconnaissance ships. They escape with a few of them, along with Chekov (Sulu's first officer) and some others from the Excelsior's crew, as hostages. They plan to use the FL-70s to attack Elaphe Vulpina and obtain the secrets of the replicator technology that the Federation is working on. Chekov convinces them that it is the Klingons, not the Federation, who are developing replicators, so the Nykkus turn their attack on the Klingon research station at Kreth. Meanwhile, the Excelsior has rescued Chekov and the others, but the Excelsior itself has been disabled, and Kirk, with the Enterprise-A, has been called in to assist. The Enterprise continues on to the Klingon station, while Sulu proceeds in a shuttle to the Nykkus homeworld. There, Sulu finds that a breeding mistake has created the group of warlike and reckless Nykkus who have killed all the other Anjiri and Nykkus, except for a few females. The females convince Sulu to take them with him to bring the rebel males under control, and rebuild the population (the Nykkus and the Anjiri are actually variants of a single species). Meanwhile the Nykkus have captured the Klingon station and disabled the Enterprise, but Kirk and his crew, with some Klingon assistance, capture the rebel Nykkus. On arrival at the station, the females do bring the males into submission, but not before executing the leaders, and consequently satisfying Klingon honor. [Timeline: the first encounter was soon after Gary Mitchell died; the second encounter was around Stardate 8730.1, soon after Sulu took charge of the Excelsior. The story is told during the final stages of the Khitomer negotiations. The book also contains a brief biography of Kirk and Sulu.]



# The Captain's Table, Book 6, Where Sea Meets Sky

**Jerry Oltien**

Captain Christopher Pike had recently finished his second five-year mission, handed over the Enterprise to Kirk, and accepted a land-based post. Wandering around San Francisco, he comes across The Captain's Table and enters it to get out of the rain. There he starts talking with a seaman from the 19th century, who liked to be known as Nowan, and a Klingon lady captain, Hompaq. He tells the story of when the Enterprise had been called to assist the Aronnians. They used a type of creature (titans), somewhat like a space-going whale, for interstellar transport, and their titans had all gone missing. Along with the Aronnian director of spaceflight, Perri, the Enterprise sets off for the titans' breeding grounds at Devernia, where they find a raging battle going on between the Devernians and the titans. It turns out that the titans lay their eggs on the planet Devernia, and the young titans devour the inhabitants as food. While Pike can sympathize with the Devernians in their wish to exterminate the titans, he also sees that they could never do it. Spock realizes that the titans must not be native to this system, and, along with a Devernian known as Lanned, they set off to try to find the titans' homeworld, and see what controls their number there. When they find the homeworld, they discover a very simple ecology, and, while avoiding attacks by titans and titan-eating kraken, they manage to collect samples of the creatures that the titans feed on, and some eggs of the kraken. They also discover that all of these creatures were genetically engineered by a long-dead race as a protection against outsiders, and that there may be a way to reprogram the titans. Back at Devernia they start to establish an ecology that will keep the titans under control, and allow them to continue to be used by the Aronnians for interstellar transport. A gecko leaves the Captain's Table about the same time as Pike does, and ends up snuggled on Sulu's lap, just before Kirk takes Sulu on his first visit to the Captain's Table. [Timeline: story told on Stardate 1626.8, October 2266.]

# My Brother's Keeper, Book 1 of 3, Republic

**Michael Jan Friedman**

After Gary Mitchell is killed on Delta Vega, Spock gets Kirk to talk about Gary, and Kirk relates how they had first met at the Academy, with 18-year old Kirk as lieutenant in his final year and Gary as a new cadet who tries to bring Kirk out of his shell (as Kirk tries to get Gary to actually study, rather than rely on his intuition). They end up together on a training cruise aboard the Republic and get into trouble when they try to retrieve information that the Captain has classified. However the two are later teamed (along with Kirk's Andorian girlfriend, Phelana) to provide support at a ceremony that is supposed to reunite the Heir'tza and the Heir'och. One of the telepaths central to the ceremony is kidnapped, and Kirk and Gary Mitchell manage to rescue him, saving the day, so they finish the training cruise as heroes, rather than in disgrace.

# **My Brother's Keeper, Book 2 of 3, Constitution**

**Michael Jan Friedman**

After the funeral service for Lee Kelso and the debriefing about the mission to the edge of the galaxy, Kirk starts thinking back to another incident (seven years previous, in 2257) when Captain Garrovick had died after the gaseous creature attacked the Republic. Kirk then recalls an event involving himself and Gary Mitchell when both of them were serving aboard the Constitution. The event starts with the Constitution being diverted to the area where a classified event had occurred during the earlier training cruise and they see a Klingon vessel in orbit of a planet inside Federation space, but the Constitution is then ordered away by Admiral Mangione (who had earlier been first officer on the Republic). Then they are sent to assist the inhabitants of the planet Sordinia Four, which has just noticed alien satellites appearing in orbit and fears an invasion. Captain Augenthaler and the first officer beam down to assure the planet's leaders of their assistance, but then the satellites start firing weapons on the planet and cut off communications, leaving Kirk as the senior officer on the Constitution. He initially sends an away team over to one of the satellites to download information from its computers, but they (and a rescue team) get killed when the satellites' mother ship turns up and destroys the satellite with the away team aboard. Kirk is later able to analyze the retrieved information and send another away team, including Gary Mitchell, aboard the alien ship to disable it sufficiently for the Constitution to attack it. It looks at first as though they will not be able to get this away team back, but Kirk holds off on the attack long enough to retrieve them and still destroy the mother ship, then the satellites. The captain and first officer are then able to contact the ship again.

# **My Brother's Keeper, Book 3 of 3, Enterprise**

**Michael Jan Friedman**

Kirk arrives on Earth for Gary Mitchell's memorial service, and has the job of informing Gary's parents about how he died. Kirk's mind wanders back to another incident, this time aboard the Enterprise on one of the early missions under his captaincy. The Enterprise is ordered back to the planet where Kirk and Gary had previously seen the Klingon ship while they had been serving aboard the Constitution. They are taking a team to the planet which includes Admiral Mangione and Kirk's old girl-friend, Phelana, among others. The Enterprise crew are initially kept in the dark about the team's mission, but after the team is attacked by Klingons on the planet, the story gets out. The planet has been used as a prison planet for a group of genetically enhanced Klingons (known as the M'tachtar, with ridged foreheads) who had years ago planned to attack the Federation, but who had been thwarted after the Klingon Emperor had revealed their plans to the Federation (because he feared also for the Klingon Empire). The enhanced Klingons take over the Enterprise, abandoning Captain Kirk and half his crew on the planet, and set off for the Klingon homeworld. Kirk manages to get assistance from a Klingon ship in orbit of the planet, and they catch up with the Enterprise, board it, and take it back before the captain of the Klingon ship gets around to destroying it. The surviving M'tachtar are taken back to the Klingon

Empire where they face execution, but the Klingon captain, Kang, considers what the Klingons might do if the genetic transformation could be adjusted so that the resulting Klingons were more under control than the M'tachtar were. At the same time as the Enterprise is at Earth for Gary's funeral, Dr. Piper leaves and McCoy, Rand and Uhura join the crew, and Sulu becomes helmsman.

## Vulcan's Heart

**Josepha Sherman & Susan Shwartz**

It is the year 2329 and Spock is bonded with Saavik. Later, in year 2344, Spock gets a message from Charvanek, the Romulan Commander that he had previously stolen the cloaking device from, implying that there was trouble in the Romulan Empire that was going to affect the Federation. After making further enquiries, Spock goes to Romulus undercover, and meets with Charvanek. Saavik is informed by Uhura of Spock's unofficial trip, and she also goes to Romulus to try to get Spock out, but then finds that she is in the early stages of pon farr, and the two of them grow increasingly affected by it. They discover that the unpopular praetor, Dralath, is planning an attack on the defenseless Klingon colony world, Narendra III, and the fleet is already underway (they plan to go on from there to attack a Federation colony). Saavik leaves aboard her shuttle to warn the Federation, and Charvanek takes her ship, Honor Blade, to intercept the Romulan fleet. She manages to destroy 3 of the 7 ships in the fleet, but her own ship is disabled. Saavik's warning gets the Enterprise-C sent to Narendra III, where it is destroyed, but not until most of the rest of the Romulan fleet is destroyed. Charvanek is taken captive by the commander of the fleet, Volskiar, and they return to Romulus. Meanwhile Pardek, the leader of the opposition to Praetor Dralath has been taken captive, and Spock leads his supporters on a mission to rescue him. Commander Tal also meets Spock, and they get enough information against the praetor, then they interrupt one of the praetor's broadcasts and inform the population of his dishonor. This causes a popular uprising to begin, and the praetor is overthrown, but he escapes. Spock makes his escape from Romulus, assisted by Ruaneck, and the two are rescued by Jean-Luc Picard aboard the Stargazer (Stardate 21191.0), which is then attacked in a suicide mission by the ex-praetor, but Dralath's ship gets destroyed.

## Across the Universe

**Pamela Sargent and George Zebrowski**

The Enterprise rescues the remaining crew of the 21st century, sub-warp (relativistic) colony ship, the Hawking, which is malfunctioning. They also discover that the planetary system that the ship had originally set out for is one that was destroyed by the Doomsday weapon that the Enterprise had destroyed. However, a new home is found for them on the planet Merope IV, which already has a colony but is in need of additional colonists. One group of Merope IV's colonists mysteriously disappear (just after the Enterprise delivers the Hawking survivors), apparently attacked by a green mossy mass that appeared from cracks in the surface of the planet. The town of Shaku, where the Hawking survivors have been placed and where the leader of the original colonists is, then comes under attack from the green mass, and the Hawking survivors lead an attack on the approaching mass. The attack is unsuccessful, and a number of the Hawking survivors are believed lost. The Enterprise is damaged when it tries to attack the green mass. Later, Spock discovers a partially shielded energy source near where the first colony was attacked, and he believes it may be the "control center" or "brain" of the green

mass. He beams down alone to try to make contact, and succeeds in reaching a deal with the creature. It had apparently felt threatened when the colonists moved close to the center of its neural net, but none of the colonists or the Hawking survivors had been killed. They had been held in some form of suspension, and are returned alive as part of the deal. The Hawking survivors decide to stay, and have their old ship destroyed and sent into the system's sun, burning their bridges behind them.

## **The Badlands, Book 1 of 2, first half**

**Susan Wright**

The Enterprise is sent to an area of space, previously unexplored, on reports that someone is trading the secret of the Romulan plasma weapon. Discovering the plasma storms in the area, Kirk names the region "the Badlands" after an area in South Dakota. They encounter a small vessel being chased by a Romulan warbird and they take the small vessel onboard, and the Romulan ship breaks up under the strain of trying to catch the Enterprise. The occupant of the small vessel turns out to be a female Romulan, Commander Teral, who claims not to be the one planning to sell the secret of the weapon, and an initial search seems to confirm that suspicion, but then a Klingon vessel turns up and the reaction of the Klingon captain to the Romulan confirms to Kirk that she is the one. Members of the crew start falling ill from a mysterious radiation sickness (experienced first after the Romulan ship exploded), and the Romulan gives up her secret after she falls ill herself. (The second half of the book is summarized in Volume 2 in the TNG section) [Timeline: 2268, Stardate 5650.1, two years after the Romulans had used the plasma weapon to destroy outposts along the Neutral Zone, and a few months after the Enterprise had captured a cloaking device from the Romulans]

## **New Earth, Book 1 of 6, Wagon Train To The Stars**

**Diane Carey**

The Enterprise has been assigned to escort a convoy of 70 ships and 64 thousand colonists (led by Evan Pardonnet) to Belle Terre. There are an inexplicable number of mishaps along the way, which Kirk and his crew are able to correct before they become too tragic, and talk of turning back becomes rife among the colonists. A group of them, led by one of the privateer captains, Billy Maidenshore (who has a personal grudge against Kirk), does turn back. Maidenshore had made a deal with the Orions, who turn up expecting to be able to easily capture the returning colonists and sell them as slaves, but Kirk had been anticipating something like this and arrives in time to drive off the Orions (who have Maidenshore onboard one of their ships). Meanwhile, two warring groups of aliens, the Blood (led by Shucorion) and the Kauld (led by Vellyngaith), have come to realize that the Federation is on their way towards their area of space, and they make a deal to try to drive the colonists back. The leader of the Blood has seen something in one of the moons of Belle Terre that he realizes will cause the destruction of the planet, and the Kauld want to set up a base for their armed forces on the planet, because they have infected their entire space force through their experiments with an interstellar space drive. Maidenshore meets up with the Blood and gets their assistance in attacking the fleet of colonists, but Kirk organizes the flotilla into a fighting force. They drive off the Kauld/Blood fleet, destroy the two remaining Orion ships, and take Maidenshore into custody. [Timeline: 2272, soon after the encounter with V'Ger]

## **New Earth, Book 2 of 6, Belle Terre**

**Diane Carey**

The colony starts to establish itself on Belle Terre, but then Spock realizes that the Quake Moon is filled with quasar olivium and will explode in about 8 days. An attempt to relieve the pressure on the moon by loosening a section of the mantle using tractor beams fails, with the loss of six ships and damage to others. The colonists evacuate to the remaining ships (except for 6 children who hid themselves, and one mother who stays to try to find them). An attempt is made to redirect an asteroid at the moon, to weaken a portion of the moon's mantle and relieve the explosive pressure, although it is realized that radiation will leave a large part of the planet uninhabitable for a long period of time. The effort to move the asteroid nearly disables a few more ships, but it is ultimately successful, and the six children and the mother (Lilian Coates) are saved from the radiation by sheltering in a cave. While this has been going on, a survey ship (the Rattlesnake, captained by Sunn) had been sent out to try to find another suitable planet. They locate one that had previously been inhabited, but the inhabitants had died mysteriously. They finally discover that the planet had been affected by a mysterious black entity that drained all energy. Heading back to report the findings to Kirk, the ship encounters the same object, and they get too close to it, losing all their energy, and the crew dies due to lack of life support.

## **New Earth, Book 3 of 6, Rough Trails**

**L.A. Graf**

Chekov is aboard a shuttle making deliveries of emergency supplies, when the craft crashes in a water-filled crater. He gets all of the crew safely to the shore, but one of them is killed by someone with a projectile weapon and Chekov gets injured. They succeed in making their way back to a nearby town after getting assistance from a former Starfleet officer, Gwen Thee, who is now breeding dogs and other animals for the settlers. Meanwhile, Sulu and Uhura, along with a couple of scientists, set out to search for the downed shuttle (the Enterprise is off protecting the area against pirates) and they discover some serious flooding near where the shuttle was believed to have crashed. They are initially warned that a group known as the Carsons are causing trouble in the area and the local town has a security force known as the Peacemakers, but it soon becomes apparent that the Peacemakers are the real problem. Sulu meets up with the Carsons when they come to warn him about the Peacemakers, but Uhura gets captured by the Peacemakers. The Peacemakers, led by the local sheriff, Serafini, and the Chief Technical Officer, Bartels, have been illegally mining olivium, and it is their mine that has weakened the crater wall and is potentially threatening all the communities around with a possible catastrophic flood. Sulu meets up with Chekov, and they try to recover the shuttle, but find that it has been removed from the lake and loaded with the mined olivium. In a deal for the return of Uhura, Chekov agrees to pilot the shuttle for the Peacemakers, but he then refuses to fly them into orbit. Serafini (who had earlier killed the other Peacemakers on the shuttle) and Bartels get taken into custody, and Chekov gets injured. The wall of the crater collapses and the flood is heading for the town of No Escape as Sulu and Uhura vainly try to evacuate as many as possible. Thee crashes the olivium-loaded shuttle (after ejecting herself) into the ground ahead of the flood and creates another crater that entraps the flood. The Enterprise returns after the action has taken place, but in time to see, and destroy, a lone Kauld ship apparently making a suicide attack on the planet.

## **New Earth, Book 4 of 6, The Flaming Arrow**

**Kathy Oltion and Jerry Oltion**

Vellyngaith has a plan to destroy the humans on Belle Terre: he has constructed a giant olivium powered laser on a comet in the system's Ort cloud. When the laser is fired, its effects are more powerful than Vellyngaith expected, and his ship is damaged, but the ships containing the soldiers/miners who had helped create the laser are destroyed. Just prior to the firing, two of the soldiers (Deloric and Terwolan) had realized what was going to happen, and escaped on a shuttle. McCoy and Scotty are sent out to find out more about the nearby species, and they spot Kauld ships in war trials. They also meet up with Deloric and Terwolan and are able to warn Kirk of what is planned, but since the laser beam is already on its 5 day passage to the planet, there doesn't seem to be much that can be done apart from evacuation. A conversation with McCoy leads Spock to consider trying to neutralize the laser beam with a counteracting beam. Experiments with that idea lead to the discovery that olivium powered shields can convert photons into neutrinos, so the beam can pass through the planet. This plan is put into effect, and it succeeds after the Blood fleet arrives to assist the Federation ships in fighting off the Kauld fleet. The planet is saved, but the Quake moon is seriously damaged by the effects of the laser, leading to more olivium contamination of the planet.

## **New Earth, Book 5 of 6, Thin Air**

**Kristine Kathryn Rusch and Dean Wesley Smith**

Spock is injured in an explosion while studying soil samples from Belle Terre, and realizes that the soil is being infested with siliconic gel, which will expand to a height of five miles over the planet, suffocating the inhabitants. They come to realize that the infestation must have begun with the lone Kauld ship that the Enterprise had destroyed when it had appeared to be attacking the planet. At first it is planned to evacuate the colonists, but that soon proves impractical, since most of the ships have been stripped to assist the colonists in establishing themselves on the planet. A plan is put into effect to convert a desert valley into a covered refuge for the colonists, and Scotty and his team manage to make a couple of the Conestoga ships suitable for taking some of the colonists onboard. Most of the colonists are saved, but some (including Lilian) die in the siliconic gel. The cometary body where Yanorada (the brains behind the siliconic gel attack) is hiding is revealed when the Kauld military send ships to protect it. Kirk organizes an attack on the base to try to find the key to disabling the nanoassemblers that are creating the siliconic gel, but it turns out the code was computer generated and even Yanorada doesn't know it. But Spock mindmelds with Yanorada and ascertains how to extract the code from the computer. Then the job begins of clearing away the siliconic gel.

## **New Earth, Book 6 of 6, Challenger**

**Diane Carey**

The cruiser Peleliu is sent to take Enterprise's place guarding Belle Terre, but its captain, Roger Lake, is acting irrationally due to a previous exposure to an alien methane gas. With Peleliu nearly destroyed and a lot of its crew killed in an ambush by the Kauld, the acting second-in-command, Nick Keller, takes

control of the ship. The ambush had been planned by Billy Maidenshore, who had escaped from imprisonment on Belle Terre and had taken over the mining vessel Pandora's Box, and was also holding McCoy and Uhura captive. Uhura later disables Maidenshore's ship, and they are rescued. Kirk had taken the Enterprise to try to locate where the robots, that had started collecting the olivium and putting it back in the quake moon, were coming from. Scotty was still helping out on Belle Terre, and Keller talks him into helping put together a workable warship, out of the remains of Peleliu and some of the components from the ships that had brought the colonists to Belle Terre. On the first test flight they get word that a fleet of Kauld ships are approached, and they intercept them, only to have the Kauld immediately surrender to them, asking for help in saving their planet from an energy eating entity that is heading towards them (apparently attracted by the olivium they have been siphoning off from Maidenshore's horde). Meanwhile Kirk and the Enterprise have made the entities behind the robots reveal themselves, through the captain of a survey vessel, Mitch Dogan, who was believed to have died in an accident related to the quake moon, but who had been saved by these transdimensional beings. These beings are planning on collecting their olivium and moving on, and the energy-eating entity was originally theirs, but got "lost", and the beings had lost the ability to locate it. They give the Enterprise the ability to move in their realm, and Kirk is able to trap the entity just before the Challenger (which is what Keller had named his new vessel) attempted a probably futile attack on it. The help offered by the Challenger causes the Kauld to reconsider their previous attitude to other species, and the Enterprise leaves the area with the region considerably more secure.

## Section 31: Cloak

### S.D. Perry

The Enterprise manages to bring an out-of-control starship, the Sphinx, back under control, but finds the crew dead and the captain had been killed by someone (unidentified) who was lying dead near him on the bridge (the life support was not working). Scotty discovers indications that the ship had been in proximity of a cloaking device (the Enterprise had captured a cloaking device from the Romulans not long before this). The investigation of what had happened to the Sphinx is handed over to Gahe Darres at Deep Space Station M-20, but Darres dies from an apparent transporter accident after telling Kirk he needed to see him urgently about something he had discovered (which Kirk realizes later is to do with an autonomous investigative agency mentioned in Section 31 of the Starfleet charter). Spock visits the Romulan Commander that the cloaking device was taken from, and who had not yet been transferred back to the Romulan Empire, to see if she can provide any information on how the Sphinx might have come into contact with a cloaking device. There was a scientific conference going on at M-20, and Kirk meets up with a lady scientist, Dr. Jain Suni, who is working with Bendes Ketteract, and Ketteract makes a statement at the conference that is very derogatory of Starfleet's ability to face the threats posed by the Romulans and Klingons. Ketteract and Suni then get called away by an urgent message. Meanwhile, Dr. McCoy is trying to locate another doctor, Dr. Karen Nico Patterson, who he believes might be able to help him with the fatal disease, xenopolycythemia, that McCoy has just discovered he has. McCoy enlists the help of Chekov in locating her and Chekov traces her route up to the point where she, and several other scientists, had been picked up by the Sphinx. Since Ketteract had been involved in studying the cloaking device for Starfleet, Kirk believes that he was probably involved with these recent events, and thinks it likely that it has something to do with a highly unstable omega molecule that he had postulated about in the past. The Enterprise sets out to try to track where he and Suni went, using the path that the Sphinx had emerged from as a guide. They reach the region where they believe Ketteract's base might be, but nothing is visible although Spock identifies a cloaking field. After locating where the center of the

field is, they are able to transport the cloaking device out and expose Ketteract's space station. The experiments with the Omega molecule are coming to a conclusion and Kirk and a team board the station to try to terminate the experiment. Suni sets the implementation off and the Enterprise team are able to beam off the station and get the ship away before the unstable element destroys the station and creates an expanding field that threatens the subspace continuum. The Enterprise crew are able to use the cloaking device in conjunction with a subspace transceiver and an energy converter to stop the spread of the field, but a zone of space is left where warp travel is impossible. [Timeline: Stardate 5462.1]

## **The Eugenics Wars - The Rise and Fall of Khan Noonien Singh, Volume One**

**Greg Cox**

The Enterprise is on its way to the Paragon Colony on the inhospitable planet Sycorax, a colony that is considering joining the Federation but which has been involved in human genetic engineering. At Spock's suggestion, Kirk starts to review the history of Earth's experiments with eugenics, recalling how Gary Seven, Isis and Roberta Lincoln had discovered the plot by Dr. Sarina Kaur to breed a group of genetically enhanced children (two hundred and sixty four had been born by that time), and planned to spread a disease, using genetically modified streptococcus, to kill off a large portion of the normal human population to make way for her special group. Seven had been able to cause the facility's nuclear power plant to explode, destroying the facility (Chrysalis Base) in India, and had the children transported out and set up with foster families through an orphanage. Many of the children were suffering from psychological disorders, but one, known as Noon, was particularly bright and Seven hoped to train him as an agent. As he grew, Seven took Noon on a few missions but became discouraged at Noon's ruthlessness. On one of the missions they met up with an eternal scientist, known at that time as Dr. Wilson Evergreen and whose inability to die was discovered when Noon tried to kill him. Evergreen had planned to use his knowledge to control the hole in the ozone layer, but was talked out of it by Seven who showed how people planned to use the technology as a weapon. Noon, who later insisted on using his first name of Khan, then started to develop his own organization and invaded Seven's office while Seven was in Europe during the breakup of the Soviet Union. There he discovered the location of Dr. Evergreen and of the other genetically enhanced children, before shooting up Seven's computer, Beta 5. During the time Kirk has been reviewing these events, the Enterprise has arrived at Sycorax and discovered that the Klingons (led by Captain Koloth and his second in command, Korax) were also there. The Klingons are told to leave Sorcorax after Korax is found committing espionage, but soon after that an explosion damages a power plant connected to the shield that protects the inhabitants of the Paragon Colony from the Venus-like atmosphere. [Timeline: Stardate 7004.1 when Kirk is en route to the Paragon Colony, four years after the encounter with the Botany Bay; year 1974 when the Chrysalis Base complex was discovered, to 1989 when Khan destroys the Beta 5]



# The Eugenics Wars - The Rise and Fall of Khan Noonien Singh, Volume Two

Greg Cox

The Enterprise crew manages to help the inhabitants of the Paragon Colony come up with ways to protect and repair the colony's shield, and the Enterprise drives off the Klingon warship. Then Kirk goes back to considering the application for Federation membership from the Paragon Colony, while reviewing the events of the Eugenics Wars. With the information that he stole from Seven's computer, Khan brings together a number of the children of Chrysalis, but others have been building their own power bases and want nothing to do with Khan. Khan has launched a satellite (Morning Star) with the ability to destroy the ozone layer, either selectively or completely and he considers using it on the Balkans after one his Chrysalis siblings, Hunyadi, tried to kill him by creating an earthquake while he is having a meeting at Ajourra. Khan escapes and is talked out of using his Morning Star satellite by his Egyptian associate, Ament, instead attacking Hunyadi's base by submarine. However, the submarine gets sunk, with only Khan escaping from it. Another of the children of Chrysalis, Morrison, has established a paramilitary base in the US and begins using sarin against what he considers symbols of the world-dominating authority, but he commits suicide after Seven and Roberta (and a little help from Guinan) thwart his plans. Dr. Donald Archibald Williams brings Khan the secret of the necrotizing fasciitis virus, but ends up having it used on him after Khan's medical expert has perfected it. Khan develops a base on the old French nuclear testing base at Muroroa Atoll, and plans to use the necrotizing fasciitis to wipe out the general population (who are starting to move against him). A group of Chrysalis women, known as Amazons, attack Khan's Muroroa base (after a tip-off from Roberta) and destroy the base minutes before the rockets were to be launch to wipe out the general population. In frustration, Khan initiates the destruction of all life on Earth, using his Morning Star satellite, but calls it off after Seven offers him the use of the DY-100 sleeper ship to escape and set up his own colony on an uninhabited planet. The DY-100 had been developed secretly by the US at Area 51, using information gleaned from the encounter with the Ferengi at Roswell and with tips passed on through Roberta (Seven saw the ship as a possible way to save some of humanity if an all-out nuclear war occurred). It turns out that Isis (Seven's cat) had infiltrated Khan's organization as Ament, but she gets killed by Khan's bodyguard while trying to protect Roberta. Seven, who is getting old, retires back to wherever he came from, and Roberta is promoted to become Supervisor 368 and is soon joined by Rain Robinson, who was a member of SETI and had noticed mysterious goings on, including the departure of the DY-100. Kirk decides against Federation membership for the Paragon Colony after a visit from Seven, who points out the arrogance that the genetically enhanced have.

## To Reign in Hell

Greg Cox

While the Enterprise-A is being prepared for service, Kirk feels a need to visit Ceti Alpha V to try to find out what happened to Khan Noonien Singh and his colony, and Spock, McCoy and Sulu accompany him. While Sulu waits in orbit in the cruiser (Yakima), Kirk, Spock and McCoy beam down and find the recycled cargo carriers used as shelters and inside find a trap door leading into caves below ground. Down there, they discover a hidden mausoleum containing Marla's coffin and Khan's diary, along with

data disks that Marla had recorded. From this data they discover how the colony, New Chandigarh, started out with hope, but some dissent (led by Harulf Ericsson), and a general distrust by most for Marla. The latter led to Khan banishing her from the colony after she stood up for Zuleika, who Khan had accused (unfairly) of trying to murder Marla, but after Khan realizes he had erred, he rescues both Marla and Zuleika. They have to ration food initially, but get a good crop growing. Then they have a mass wedding, but the end of the celebration is disrupted when a native 'bison' stumbles through the group, and it is later found that it has a parasitic 'ceti eel' in its brain. Soon after that, Ceti Alpha VI is seen to explode, and then earthquakes and volcanic activity start to wreck their planet (Spock later speculates that a small black hole had passed through the system) and Khan's colonists have to vacate to the caves to survive. Six months after they were abandoned on the planet, the 'nuclear winter' environment that follows the earthquakes, etc., kills off most of the native wild life (except the ceti eels unfortunately) and the colonists are left trying to scratch an existence from the dying planet. They establish a colony, called Fatalis, in the underground caves. Ericsson later tries to stage a revolt against Khan by infecting Marla with a ceti eel and ordering her to kill Khan, but her mind is able to regain control of her body and she kills herself rather than Khan. Ericsson and his followers escape, and Khan is unable to track them down until they take over the Azar Gorge (five years after Marla dies), which is the colonists' main source of water. Inspired by the story of Kirk's triumph over the Gorn, Khan improvises explosives and is able to retake the gorge, killing Ericsson and most of his followers, but the younger members of the rebels are led to safety. This band of youngsters (led by Astrid, Ericsson's daughter) seize Kirk, Spock and McCoy as they are studying the find at Marla's tomb, and they demand to know where Khan is. They initially refuse to believe that he can be dead, but Kirk tricks the youngsters into taking them to the planet's surface, supposedly to signal Khan to come down, but actually to get Sulu to rescue them. The Federation resettles the survivors of Khan's colony on Sycorax, which already had a colony of genetically engineered superhumans. [Timeline: Stardate 8415.9 when Kirk visits Ceti Alpha V, a year after Khan dies; Khan's colony on Alpha Ceti V established in 2267; Marla died in year 2273]

## Gateways, Book One of Seven, One Small Step

**Susan Wright**

After their encounter with the image of Losira, Kirk, McCoy, Sulu and Joe Reinhart find they are unable to beam back to the Enterprise, because they are infected with the disease that had killed off the Kalandans. The Klingon, Mox, has noticed the energy surge that heralded the original appearance of Losira, and heads towards the planet, as do a group of Petraw (headed by Tasm who had also noticed the energy surge). The Petraw are collectors of technology, and they are able to intercept the coded messages that the Enterprise is sending back to Starfleet and come up with an antidote for the virus affecting the team from the Enterprise. When the Klingons arrive at the planet they attack the Enterprise, but the Petraw (who are masquerading as Kalandans) show themselves and destroy the Klingons and their ship (the 'Ong). Kirk has doubts about the Petraw/Kalandans, but agrees to work with them in investigating the Kalandan base. They discover what appears to be a portal that allows instantaneous transport over immense distances, and they get a Starfleet computer hooked up to it, but before they can test it fully, two Klingon ships approach to investigate what has happened to the 'Ong. Meanwhile, one of the Petraw (Luz) instigates a plan to use the portal to return home with the main controller of the portal, but is discovered just before she gets through. The Petraw leader, Tasm, tries to stop her, but the two of them fall through the portal and Kirk jumps through after them. Without the

controller, there is no way to go after them, and Spock orders the Kalandans' base destroyed, to prevent its technology falling into the hands of the Klingons. [Timeline: Stardate 5726.4]

[Continuing from Book Seven of Seven: What Lay Beyond] Kirk finds himself on the Petraw's homeworld, along with Tasm and Luz. He gets imprisoned, but escapes and rescues Luz who is going to be executed for disobeying Tasm. The two hide out for some time, but Kirk finally convinces Luz that her only hope is to recapture the gateway technology and escape from the planet. They discover that the Petraw, led by Tasm, have created a new gateway, and are about to test it. Unfortunately, Luz and Kirk get caught, and are taken to the birthing chamber, to be sentenced by the matriarchs (whom Tasm expects to join), but Kirk engineers an escape, and he and Luz escape through the gateway to Starfleet Academy. Kirk has the gateway destroyed by his overloaded phaser.

## Gateways, Book Two of Seven, Challenger: Chainmail

**Susan Wright**

[This story is related to the 'New Earth' series.] Shucorion and Bonifay are rescued by Keller and his Challenger crew from a large Kauld-like ship they had been investigating that contained metallic-mummified remains of an alien race. Keller notices that one of the bodies on the grave-ship, which they call Pompeii, looks remarkably like Shucorion. Then Pompeii turns and spears Challenger, and Shucorion sends out a distress call to his Blood fleet. Soon after this, more ships are seen to come through a portal that opens up in space (a portal that Shucorion takes to be the same one his father had disappeared into during a battle with the Kauld). The leader, Riutta, of the people onboard the new ships (who call themselves the Living) causes Pompeii to stop its attack. Then the Blood fleet, led by Delytharen, turns up and a fight breaks out between Challenger and the Blood fleet over a disobeying of Shucorion's orders by Bonifay. Riutta then surrounds the disputing vessels in a kind of chainmail, and plans to send them back to their planets and make sure they stay there. Keller comes to realize that Pompeii is based on old Kauld technology (the gateway had apparently sent Shucorion's father and his crew, and the pursuing Kauld ship back in time, and 11,000 years had passed for them while 20 years had for Shucorion) and they find a way to take control of Pompeii. But then the gateway/portal starts to close, and Keller decides to rescue the others trapped on the other side, and he returns with the Living before the portal closes, and has about 30 hours to get the others out before the gateway closes finally.

[Continuing from Book Seven of Seven: What Lay Beyond] Keller has been trying to convince the Living to evacuate through the portal, and one of the current elders (Braxen) agrees, but one thinks it's not time to do so, and another (Kymelis) is looking for a sign. Then one of the previous elders (Luntee) returns through the portal, and he wants to stay (having had trouble adjusting to the real world). The elders are now Braxen, Luntee and Kymelis, so the decision is still split, and a challenge is made between Braxen and Luntee, but Keller gets himself into it as well, and Kymelis decides that the three of them must face 'random choice' during a hunt. However, Keller manages to kill the descending free dancer and save all of them, at which point Kymelis sees that as a sign that they should leave, and all the Living board their craft and go through the portal. Returning to Challenger, Keller informs Bonifay that he will have to go with Delytharen, and Bonifay agrees it is necessary.

# In The Name of Honor

## Dayton Ward

Kirk is at peace talks between the Federation and the Klingons on Starbase 49, and he is surprised to see the difference in appearance of Koloth, who he had first encountered in the incident with Tribbles. He notes that some Klingons are talking a lot more about 'honor' these days, and there is apparently a growing return to the ways of Kahless. Then it is discovered that Federation prisoners (from the USS Gagarin) are being secretly held in a Klingon prison facility, and Koloth is determined that honor requires the surviving Federation prisoners be released. He enlists Kirk's assistance, and Kirk and Sulu get permission to join Koloth aboard his battle cruiser in an effort to liberate the prisoners. Komor, on the Klingon High Counsel, determines to have the prisoners and the prison facility destroyed, and has a warship sent out to complete the task. Kirk and Koloth find out where the prison facility is, and attack it and beam out the four surviving Federation prisoners, but their shuttle is damaged, and they crash-land in the forest. They initially hold off the forces sent to retrieve them, but are finally captured by the prison's commander, Korax, who had been Koloth's second in command at the time of the tribble incident. At that time, the ship that had been sent out to destroy the prison arrives and frees the prisoners. There had been a change in power on the Klingon homeworld, and Gorkon was now in power, holding to the beliefs of Kahless, and he had had the ship ordered to free the Federation prisoners. However, the ship's captain had not been instructed not to destroy the prison facility, so he proceeds to do that, and Kirk is left wondering how there can ever be true cooperation with people who would do such things. [Timeline, Stardate 8461.7, year 2287, one month after Kirk had a near fatal fall in Yosemite National Park]

# Starfleet: Year One

## Michael Jan Friedman

The Romulan are at war with the Earth Command, and trying to take the war to Terran space. Captain Daniel Hagedorn leads a mission to take the war to Cheron in Romulan space. His small fleet of Christopher ships (two of which are captained by the Stiles brothers, Jake and Aaron) are attacked by eleven Romulan ships and two Christopher ships are lost, including Jake Stile's ship, but the Romulan ships are defeated. The Romulans finally surrender, and the Federation of Planets is brought into being. Related to that, a star fleet is formed, but not all the captains from the old Earth Command are appointed to it, and there is some animosity evident. The first class of ship specially designed for the new star fleet is to be called Daedalus, and six people are selected as the first of the fleet's captains. Shumar, Hagedorn, Stiles, Matsura and Dane are called in to get their input into the design, and their input is often contradictory. Captain Beschta (who had not been offered a captaincy with the star fleet) starts a fight with Dane and Cobaryn, but Hagedorn arrives to stop the fight. [This was originally serialized in 12 parts, with Part 1 being in TNG#56 – First Virtue. It was later published as its own novel]

# The Janus Gate, Book 1 of 3, Present Tense

L.A. Graf

The Enterprise has been thrown three days back in time, after its dramatic escape from the disintegrating planet, Psi 2000, and to make use of the time, they go to check up on a planetary survey team they had left behind exploring. On arriving at the planet, Tlaoli, they discover one group had gone missing while investigating some caves that they suspected were related to the nineteen crashed starships they had located on the planet. Kirk leads a mission to locate the missing group, with McCoy, Uhura and Chekov among the team members. Power drains have been noticed on the planet, so the rescuers have to rely on carbide lamps to find their way. When they try using phaser bursts to illuminate the caves, the temperature starts to drop dramatically, and Chekov slips on the ice and falls into an underground river and Kirk follows him, resulting in the discovery of a section of the caves that appears to have been artificially created, and it is believed that it was probably not underground when it had been created. This leads to the discovery of the missing geologists. While they are trying to find a way out, Kirk and Chekov disappear in what appears to be an alien transporter beam. Chekov is discovered soon afterwards, but he has lost all memory of the past few hours. When they finally find a way up to the surface, they notice footprints which they assume are those of Kirk, heading out away from their camp. Meanwhile, a shuttle has been fitted out with shielding against the energy draining effect. The Enterprise itself had almost been pulled down to the planet before being able to blast itself free – using photon torpedoes. Sulu takes the shielded shuttle down to the surface, and is able to locate the team (now under Uhura's command). He takes the shuttle out to try to locate Kirk, and indicates that he has seen him, and is returning when an explosion is heard. Uhura suspects that the shuttle ran into the same transporter field they had encountered in the tunnels, and she leads a group back into the tunnels on the assumption that Sulu might have ended up in the same location that Chekov, and apparently Kirk, had reappeared. Meanwhile, Chekov leads a group to try to find Kirk and, when they find him, he is a frightened 14 year old. Uhura's team find Sulu, but the Sulu they find is about twenty years older, and had been in a war against the Gorn, and had no recollection of a Captain Kirk. [Timeline: Stardate 1704.3, year 2268]

# The Janus Gate, Book 2 of 3, Future Imperfect

L.A. Graf

The older Sulu explains that the Gorn had been banished to their homeworld by the Metron (after the Gorn had lost a staged fight with Captain Gary Mitchell). However, the Gorn had later found a way to transport directly to other planets, and had conquered the Romulan Empire and much of Federation space, and Sulu had been attempting to destroy the hub of the Gorn's transportation system when he suddenly found himself on Tlaoli. The younger Sulu, together with his shuttle, finds himself flying over a different planet (later he learns it is called Basaraba), and under attack. He escapes from his attackers, but crash-lands the shuttle. When he sends out a signal on a Federation hailing tone, he immediately gets a surprised call from an older Chekov, and the two of them work together to destroy the Gorn's hub. Meanwhile, Spock has come down to the planet to try to resolve things, and they discovered what appeared to be a control panel for the transportation device, known as the Janus Gate, that had

switched versions of Kirk and Sulu. After some experimentation, they discover that the device was used to recover wounded warriors from battle, and replace them with fitter versions, and the device does transport through time and space. They find that the young Kirk had been about to be killed by Orions, just before he ended up on Tlaoli. Spock attempts to transport the older Sulu back to his time, but the device does not see him as fit enough to go into battle. An attempt is made to have Chekov go as a traveling companion, but that also fails. Then Uhura tries to act as the main transport person, and she gets partly transferred, so she can see what is going on at the other planet, but can still talk with Spock and the others. Unfortunately, she (or as of much of her as is transported) gets captured by the Gorn and held prisoner along with a captured Metron (who is kept drugged by the Gorn and is the source of the transportation method they use, because the Metrons exist on a number of planes). Spock is able to transfer clean air from the caves to the place where Uhura and the Metron are held, releasing the Metron from her drugged state, and she transfers Uhura, Sulu and the older Chekov back to the caves on Tlaoli. But then a large quantity of mechanical creatures, who call themselves the Shechenag, appear in the caves (apparently controlled by biological creatures inside the mechanical ones). They give the Enterprise group ten hours to leave, and forbid further use of the mechanism that has disrupted the timeline.

## **The Janus Gate, Book 3 of 3, Past Prologue**

**L.A. Graf**

The Shechenag start to establish a satellite system around the planet, creating an impenetrable forcefield. While the Shechenag are on the other side of the planet, Spock is able to reflect a force off of some of the satellites, so that the Janus Gate sucks the energy supplies from some satellites, opening a gap. Spock flies a shuttle down through the gap, taking the two Sulus and Chekovs with him, along with a few other crewmembers. Uhura is left in charge on the Enterprise. Meanwhile, Kirk (who calls himself Captain Forester) and his father, George Kirk, have remained behind on Grex (after the rest of the Federation personnel had evacuated) to search for the missing 14-year-old Kirk. The older Sulu and Chekov volunteer to go to Grex to assist the young Kirk in locating his father, and Spock plans to use Security Chief Giotto to maintain the link between Tlaoli and Grex, but the whole team, including Giotto, gets fully transferred to Grex. Captain and Commander Kirk manage to meet up with the group, but Spock now has no one to act as a link between Tlaoli and Grex to bring Kirk back. However, the elder Chekov, knowing that both he and the elder Sulu would vanish if the timeline were corrected, had told Spock of his backup plan, which he now implements by shooting and killing the older Sulu, allowing the younger Sulu to act as the link across time and space and bring Kirk, and Commander Giotto back, and restoring the timeline to at least close to what it had been. As the Enterprise moves back out of the three days it had relived after the dramatic escape from Psi 2000, their memory of the events at Tlaoli fades.

## **The Last Roundup**

**Christie Golden**

Kirk is getting frustrated with teaching at the Academy, but then he is approached by his two nephews, Julius and Alex, who want him to join them in establishing a colony on the uninhabited planet, to be called Sanctuary. He is initially going to refuse, but when he is assigned to oversee the over-emotional

Skalli (a Huanni) he decides to join them, and gets Scotty and Chekov involved as well (and later finds that Skalli, who is from a nearby planetary system, has also joined the colonists). The trip to Sanctuary is uneventful, and the colony is being established. When communications difficulties start to occur, Kirk discovers that the problems originate from a previously unknown facility run by the Falorians, who Julius had negotiated with to obtain the use of the planet for the colony. The Falorians claim it is a trading post, but Kirk and his team discover that it is a research facility, apparently planning some form of attack on the Federation. After Kirk and his team break into the facility, the colonists' ship gets destroyed and they are stranded and unable to communicate with the outside. However, the Klingon Chancellor, Azetbur, had sent a cloaked warbird to follow and protect Kirk (as a debt of honor for his work after their moon was destroyed) and they get word back. Azetbur gets Spock, Uhura and McCoy the use of another Klingon ship to go and investigate what is going on. It turns out that the Falorians used to be slaves of the Huanni, and had been deposited on their current planet, Falor, when their usefulness to the Huanni had expired. Their previous work in the dilithium mines had led them to a plan to infect the Federation with a nanotechnology virus that, when activated, would render all dilithium useless. They don't realize that the impurities in the Federation's dilithium would result in warp core breaches if the virus was activated. Along with their Orion allies, they plan to invade and re-take Huan, while holding the Federation at bay with the threat of activating the virus. Kirk gets the colonists into hiding (although some, including Alex, get captured) and he and his team (including Julius) invade the Falorians' base. With the help of Spock and the Klingons, they take the base and capture the leader, Lissan (who later gets killed by the Orions after deactivating the virus). Sulu, aboard the *Excelsior*, gets the help of the Orions to stop the Falorians' attack on Huan, after convincing the Orion's leader that the Falorians were planning to double-cross them. After all that, Kirk returns to Earth, and is looking forward to being at the launching ceremony of Captain Harriman's *Enterprise*.

## Errand of Vengeance, Book 1 of 3, The Edge of the Sword

**Kevin Ryan**

The new security officer, Lt. Jon Anderson, is actually a Klingon infiltrator by the name of Kell. He is surprised to find that there is another Klingon onboard the *Enterprise*, masquerading as Ethan Matthews, but Matthews gets killed during the mission to Exo III, and his body is lost, so his true identity is not revealed. Then a plea for help comes in from a group of anti-Federation human settlers, whose colony, close to the Klingon border, is under attack. It is believed that Klingons are preparing for an attack on the Federation, and Admiral Justman has brought Ensign West onto his staff to use xenanthropology techniques to try to find a way (or ways) to respond to the Klingons. When the *Enterprise* arrives at the colony world, System 1324, they find that Orions, not Klingons, are the people carrying out the attack. While the *Enterprise* is drawn away, chasing an Orion ship, a team of security officers, including Kell/Anderson, is sent down to rescue the colonists. The security officers find that they have walked into a trap, but with some ingenuity and the loss of about a third of their number, they rescue the colonists and hold off the Orions. The *Enterprise* has been partially disabled when the Orion ship they have been chasing self-destructs, but Kirk takes a shuttlecraft back to the planet just in time to prevent the Orions overrunning the remaining security officers and colonists. From his experiences fighting alongside the security officers, Kell has had to readjust his thinking about humans, and is beginning to respect them, even to respect Kirk, although he knows it his job to kill him.

Meanwhile, Kell's brother, Karel (a weapons officer aboard a Klingon warship), has been trying to locate Kell, and has been informed that he is dead, killed by humans.

## **Errand of Vengeance, Book 2 of 3, Killing Blow**

**Kevin Ryan**

While the Enterprise is being repaired, a search is made for signatures that could match Orion activity, and it is discovered that the Orions are core mining a planet, presumably to provide dilithium crystals for the Klingons. The planet has a pretechnological indigenous population, so the Enterprise heads out to investigate. Captain Kirk leads the landing party, which includes Kell, down to the planet in System 7384, where they discover that the indigenous population is apparently a transplanted race of Klingons, and these Klingons are putting up a fairly effective resistance to the Orions. Kirk and his team join up with these indigenous Klingons, and attack the Orion base, but then they find that the warp core powering the mining activity has been set to self-destruct, which will destroy the planet. Meanwhile, the Enterprise has been called away to intercept a Klingon ship that has crossed into Federation space, the ship being the same one that Kell's brother, Karel, is on. That ship is heading to collect the mined dilithium, and while the Enterprise does intercept them, the Klingon ship escapes after entering a red giant star. After two coups, Koloth becomes captain of the Klingon ship, and Karel becomes the bridge weapons officer. On the planet, the warp core is disabled, and the planet saved, but Kell reluctantly allows his roommate, Benitez, to fall to his death after he discovers that Kell is a Klingon. Meanwhile on Earth, another Klingon infiltrator kills herself after her attempt to kill Admiral Justman is thwarted by Ensign West.

## **Errand of Vengeance, Book 3 of 3, River of Blood**

**Kevin Ryan**

The Enterprise has been joined by Admiral Justman and Ensign West, and they head off to Starbase 42, which orbits a planet rich in dilithium. They aim to get the Enterprise repaired there, but before much can be done, a Klingon warship (the D'k tahg with Koloth and Karel aboard) is identified as heading in their direction. Just before the Klingon vessel arrives, Klingon infiltrators disable the warp core on the station, and the warp core on the Enterprise had previously been powered down for maintenance. The Enterprise plays 'dead' after being attacked by the Klingon warship, while Scotty tries to get off the station and back to cold start the Enterprise's warp core, and Spock is fighting his way to the engineering section of the station (through the invading Klingon forces) to cold start the station's warp core. Meanwhile, Kirk is leading a group to protect or destroy the dilithium supplies on the station. During the battle, there are many casualties on the Federation side, including Admiral Justman, but the Klingons are defeated and another Klingon ship (claiming that the D'k tahg was acting without authorization) arrives to tow the D'k tahg back to Klingon space. However, towards the end of the battle, Kell and Karel come face-to-face, and Karel mortally wounds Kell before recognizing him. Before he dies, Kell passes his brother a data chip containing his views on the Klingons' dishonor in the way they have been infiltrating



the Federation, and when his body is recovered by the Enterprise, they finally realize that Klingons have been infiltrating them, and start to take measures to identify them.

## Gemini

**Mike W. Barr**

The Enterprise is sent to the planet Nador to participate in the planet's first true election, which is on whether to join the United Federation of Planets. Arriving at the planet, they observe that there is some opposition to the idea, and then the Enterprise is attacked by a small craft (which is easily driven off). When Kirk meets the ruling princes, Abon and Delor, he is surprised to find they are Siamese twins joined at the spinal cord. The first visit to the planet is marred by a riot of Federation civilians living on the planet and native Nadorians opposed to joining the Federation. The princes and other leading Nadorians are invited to visit the Enterprise but, while there, the Enterprise is hit in a missile attack and the princes are badly injured. In order to save them, Dr. McCoy has to separate the princes, and while the operation is successful, it leads to difficulties between the two who previously had to get on together. Not long afterwards, the Enterprise is attacked by a mysterious energy storm (certain parts of the planet are also attacked). It is discovered that the interaction of the psionic abilities of the separated princes is the cause of the energy storms, and that the two had actually been born separate, but joined to prevent such storms. McCoy comes up with a temporary method for combining their psionic manifestations and, when that fails, Spock creates a mindmeld between them, but that is also a short term solution. In the meantime, Kirk has tracked down two of the culprits behind the uprisings, namely two councilors, Hanor and Docos. Both councilors end up dead, one murdered by the other, who later commits suicide, but it is discovered that a third person is also involved. That turns out to be the wife of the Federation's Commissioner Roget who was trying to smuggle out some of the planet's statutory, to create additional funds for her and her husband. To solve the interaction problem of the two princes, Abon becomes sole ruler and Delor becomes the planet's ambassador to the Federation. Kirk's nephew Peter was on the planet and got into trouble, including getting captured. [Timeline: Stardate 3375.3]

## Garth of Izar

**Pamela Sargent and George Zebrowski**

Captain Garth has apparently been cured of his insanity, but now wants to return to Antos IV, the planet where he was cured after the transporter accident, but which he had then tried to destroy, claiming their shape-changing ability was too dangerous. The Antosians have always been a peaceable people, but Garth claims there is trouble brewing because some had got affected by his madness. Kirk is appointed to accompany Garth and keep an eye on him. On reaching Antos IV, Garth goes down to the planet first to meet with the planet's leader, Empynes, and a couple of days later Kirk and Spock beam down to join him and the group go with Empynes to meet the rebels. They meet with one group led by Heje-Illuss who were considering accepting Empynes's solution of having the shapeshifting ability removed, having seen how power hungry Hala-Jyusa (the leader of the other rebel group) had become. Then the group finds themselves surrounded by Hala-Jyusa's rebels and see that Garth is leading them (the person they had thought was Garth, while travelling with Empynes, was actually a shapeshifting rebel). Scotty saves the day by beaming the Enterprise team and Garth up, and Garth then claims that he had infiltrated the rebel group to try to convert them from inside. The rebels get transported to

another island, but they morph into birds and try to fly across the ocean. Hala-Jyusa and others die in the attempt (the Enterprise crew is able to save a lot of them). Empynes finally decides to drop his plan to have the shapeshifting ability removed from the population, and agrees that they will somehow have to learn to control it. Regular contact with the Federation is established and Garth is appointed ambassador to the Antosians.

## **The Lost Era: 2298 - The Sundered**

**Michael A. Martin and Andy Mangels**

The Excelsior is on a mission to negotiate with the Tholians, but a breakdown in negotiations occurs when the Tholians discover (thanks to being told about it by the Federation ambassador, Burgess) that Captain Sulu has sent out probes to investigate a dispute that seems to be occurring on the far side of Tholian space. The Tholian ambassador, Kasrene, is killed by another Tholian to prevent him telling the Excelsior team about the dispute. Sulu orders the Excelsior to go and investigate, keeping close to the interspatial rift to mask their passage as much as possible. They arrive in the region of the dispute and find a ship attacking a Tholian colony. They intervene and disable the attacking ship, recovering the body of one of the aliens, who later surprises them by recovering. Actually, the alien had already surprised them by having DNA that matches human DNA, although the alien looks remarkably un-human, with tough skin, opposable thumbs on his feet, and a tail. At this point, a fleet of Tholian ships arrive and accuses the Excelsior crew of being in league with the attacking aliens. It turns out that the aliens, who call themselves the Neyel, are the descendants of the inhabitants of Vanguard, an O'Niell colony that had got blasted 200 light years into deep space when an experiment to form a toroidal subspace warp field went wrong. It had then fallen through the rift near Tholian space and ended up in the small Magellanic cluster. They had become very warlike and untrusting of other aliens after their initial encounter with aliens had resulted in their original director being beheaded. They had traveled through the rift trying to find a way back to Earth and had attacked the Tholians, who had retaliated and tried to close the rift, resulting in danger to the Neyel's current homeworld. Both sides of the dispute considered the other side non-sentient and only worthy of extermination. The Excelsior crew had worked out a way to escape from the Tholian web surrounding them, but Sulu wants to find a way to bring the dispute to a peaceful end and challenges the Tholian captain, Yilskene, to a TruthCombat. Before that happens though, the Excelsior and the Neyel ship escape through the rift and visit the Neyel homeworld, but they return in time for the TruthCombat, which the Tholians see as a fight to the death. Ambassador Burgess and Tuvok do not seriously expect Sulu to win the swordfight using Tholian monoblades and they decide to take their own action. Aided by Lojur (who had lost his fiancé in the battle with the Neyel), Burgess and Tuvok take the ambassador's shuttlecraft and abduct the leader of the Neyel ship, Jerdahn, and beam off the Tholian captain along with Sulu, just after Sulu had actually disarmed the Tholian in combat. Sulu is unhappy about the abduction. When the Tholians and the Neyel get talking to each other, they do come to a peaceful settlement, although it means closing the rift which cuts the Neyel off from relatively easy access to Earth. Before the rift closes, Burgess flies her shuttle through it, aiming to dedicate her life to readying the Neyel for eventual contact with Earth. [Dateline: year 2298, 5 years after the Khitomer Accords]

# The Lost Era: 2311 - Serpents Among The Ruins

**David R. George III**

Peace negotiations are going on between the Federation, the Klingons, and the Romulans (who have been annexing planetary systems recently). The Enterprise-B, captained by John Harriman, with Demora Sulu as his First Officer, is sent to the Bonneville Flats to witness the trial flight of the starship Universe, using a new hyperwarp drive. The Universe explodes soon after achieving hyperwarp, and Admiral Harriman (John Harriman's father) is badly injured when the ship he was on, the Ad Astra, is caught in the blast, and he later dies. A cloaked Romulan warbird observes the explosion and concludes that it was a test of a metaweapon, and throws the peace negotiations into turmoil. The Federation sends the Enterprise to Space Station Algeron, in Romulan space, to deliver the records of the flight and the specification of the failed hyperdrive to both the Romulans and the Klingons. John Harriman still suspects that Admiral Vokar, commanding the Romulan flagship, Tomed, is intent on starting a war with the Federation and when the Enterprise leaves Romulan space he stays behind on Algeron. He had made a comment to Sulu that got her checking up and discovered that people, who she knew had died, had apparently been later assigned to different starships, and she suspects that they are Romulan spies and reports it to Admiral Mentir. He confirms that there has been one aboard Enterprise, who is then taken into custody, but the other mystery people are related to something else. A little while later, the Romulan flagship, Tomed, emerges from the Neutral Zone at high warp and explodes, destroying the Foxtrot Sector along with apparently four thousand inhabitants. As a result of the measured response by both the Federation and the Klingons, the Romulans do end up signing a treaty, but only to keep within the bounds of the Neutral Zone (but at least war is prevented). In actuality, the Foxtrot Sector had been vacated of all inhabitants and replaced by equipment to simulate biosigns, and the Universe had been unmanned and using a version of the known defective transwarp technology. The Tomed had been taken over by a team consisting of John Harriman, Elias Vaughn and Commander Gravenor, after most of the crew had evacuated the ship when the team created a malfunction in the containment of the singularity used to power the warp drive. Romulan Admiral Vokar had suspected a Federation plot and had stayed aboard with five others, but all six Romulans died either trying to stop the team or in the resulting explosion. After the mission, John Harriman resigns his position aboard Enterprise and Demora Sulu becomes the new captain. Chancellor Azetbur is assassinated on the orders of General Kaarg. [Dateline: year 2311, 18 years after Kirk's supposed death aboard Enterprise-B]

# The Lost Era: 2328-2346 – The Art of the Impossible

**Keith R.A. DeCandido**

Gul Monor of the Cardassian ship, Sontok, discovers a planet, Raknal V, rich in zenite, but they also find an ancient crashed spaceship. A cloaked Klingon vessel, the Wo'bortas, captained by Qaolin, has been following the Cardassians and realizes that the wreckage is that of the Ch'gran colony ship, the first Klingon vessel to venture out after the Klingon homeworld was attacked by the alien creatures. A battle ensues between the Klingons and the Cardassians but a stalemate emerges and the Federation is called

in to negotiate a settlement, led by Ambassador Curzon Dax and also including Elias Vaughn. Dax ends up with a settlement whereby both sides will attempt to colonize a continent on the planet and the more successful of the two will keep the planet. This drags on for years, with growing tensions between both sides, and real and suspected sabotage and attacks from both sides. It also leads to the Romulans taking advantage of the tensions to carry out attacks of their own. As a result of one piece of sabotage, Ian Troi (Deanna's father) dies. The issue is only resolved when Kravokh, the chancellor of the Klingon Empire (who had been adamant about regaining the Ch'gran wreckage), dies and the Klingons concede ownership of the planet to the Cardassians and start negotiations for the Ch'gran wreckage. It is then revealed that Kravokh had been protecting the memory of Ch'gran because Ch'gran had intended to return and take over the Klingon homeworld as the new emperor, but his crew had mutinied and continued his supposed original exploration mission.

## **The Lost Era: 2336 – Well of Souls**

**Ilsa J. Bick**

Rachel Garrett is captain of the Enterprise-C, and her new second-in-command, Halak, takes a shore leave to the planet Farius Prime to follow up on a request from the lady (Dalal) that had largely raised him after his parents died. Halak is concerned about Arava, an old friend and 'almost a sister', who is involved with a criminal gang, Asfar Qatala. Unfortunately, Halak's lover aboard Enterprise, Batra, follows him. When things go wrong, Batra manages to save Halak's life but gets killed herself. Back aboard the Enterprise, an enquiry is held and Special Agent Laura Burke from Starfleet Intelligence arrives, accuses Halak of being involved with the Orion Syndicate, takes him into custody and removes him from the Enterprise. Meanwhile, Garratt has had a call from her ex-husband, Kaldarren, and her son, Jase, who are on their way to some archaeological site, supposedly to locate a portal that the Hibitians (a race that the Cardassians claim to be descended from) used to travel from planet to planet without spaceships. Kaldarren doesn't realize that the person organizing the trip works for the Asfar Qatala and intends to take the plans of the portal (if found) and any treasure and kill anyone in the way. It also turns out that Laura Burke's real name is Talma Pren and she is really an assistant to the leader of the Asfar Qatala, but is now out to make her own fortune from the supposed discovery of the portal, and is using Halak's knowledge of the Cardassians to acquire the portal information for herself. Also, Dr. Stern had secretly implanted a transponder in Halak, before he was taken from the Enterprise, so they are able to track his whereabouts. Kaldarren's group arrives first at the planet where the portal is supposed to be, during a time they know the Cardassians will not be present, and they finally discover there is no portal. However, there is an underground cave system in which are trapped the disembodied spirits of Immortal Uramtali, the dithparu, who had been using the kings of the now extinct race that used to live on the planet surface to escape their captivity one-by-one. These spirits use Garrett's son and the son of the ship's captain to lead Kaldarren to them. When Kaldarren realizes that others will be taken over by these malicious spirits, he offers himself and is able to contain them but ends up dying. Meanwhile, Talma has brought her ship to the planet and sent Halak and an associate down to locate the portal (following the biosigns of those already in the caves), and then the Enterprise arrives and Garrett also takes a shuttle down and rescues her son and Halak. By this time the Cardassian patrol ship has returned and starts firing on the Enterprise, and Garrett doesn't want to start an incident with the Cardassians by directly firing on their ship. Instead, she sets off an explosion that ignites the plasma in the system and causes the star to explode, vaporizing the system, and the Enterprise is the only ship to escape from it. Halak is cleared of all charges and reinstated as second in command of the Enterprise.

# The Lost Era – Catalyst of Sorrows

**Margaret Wander Bonanno**

Uhura is head of Starfleet Intelligence and contemplating retirement. Then her contact in the Romulan Senate, Cretak, sends a young orphaned girl, Zetha, to her with a message about a possibly manufactured disease that is 100% fatal to those that get it, and which is affecting a number of Romulan planets and has spread through the neutral zone to Federation territory. Uhura organizes a mission aboard a converted freighter (that becomes known as the Albatross) captained by Benjamin Sisko, and with Tuvok, Dr. Selar, and Zetha aboard. Uhura, Dr. Crusher and retired Admiral McCoy join them via an experimental holotech system. They discover that the disease, a combination of Gnawing (an historic Romulan disease) and Rigelian fever, was developed by the Rigelian named Thamnos, who was using the name Cinchona and living on the planet Renaga in the Neutral Zone. He knew that something, known as hilopon, in the planet's soil would cure that disease and many others, and he wanted to be the hero by providing the cure. Unfortunately, he didn't realize that hilopon would not work anywhere but on that planet. Also, Koval, of the Romulan Tal Shiar, effectively took over the plan for his own reasons and infected thousands more than Thamnos had intended doing. He had created a number of carriers to spread the disease (which became known as Catalyst in the Federation, before being officially denied), and Zetha was unknowingly one of them, but she and some others actually proved to be immune to it and became a source for a vaccine. The Albatross team locate Thamnos, but he gets killed by his Renegan wife, and Sisko and the others get rescued by the starship Okinawa (with Admiral Curzon Dax aboard) after a showdown with the Romulan warbird captained by Admiral Tal. [Timeline: year 2360, 67 years after Kirk's supposed death aboard the Enterprise-B, 4 years before the launch of the Enterprise-D]

# The Case of the Colonist's Corpse

**Bob Ingersoll and Tony Isabella**

The Enterprise is called upon to transport San Cogley and his associates, Areel Shaw and Judge Manuel Carabatsos, to the mining colony on Aneher II where Administrator Daniel Latham has been found murdered. The Klingon Commander Mak'Tor has been arrested after being found kneeling alongside Latham's body with Latham's phaser (the murder weapon) close at hand. Areel Shaw is prosecuting the case, and looking forward to winning after having lost to Cogley when he defended Kirk. It is discovered that a file had been deleted from Latham's computer shortly before Latham's body was discovered, and when the file is recovered it is found to be a report to Starfleet, including mention of the Klingons smuggling replacement miners onto the planet (the Federation and the Klingons are trying to establish their respective rights to colonize the planet, under the Organian treaty). The report seems to cast more evidence against Mak'Tor, but Cogley starts to wonder why Latham's body and the computer weren't vaporized if Mak'Tor really had committed the crime. Cogley discovers that Latham had had a serious dispute with his wife, Helen, shortly before the murder, and that a number of people had possible motives for murdering him. During the investigation, one of the miners is uncovered as spying for the Klingons, but Cogley finally exposes Latham's second-in-command, Grig Nemov (who is also Helen's lover), as the murderer, after finding Latham's original hand-written draft for the file that had been deleted from the computer. Latham had been suggesting that the whole of the senior staff should be

replaced, and Nemov had expected to lose out on the profits he was hoping to achieve. [Timeline: 2267, circa Stardate 4521.7, soon after the incident at Mudd's planet]

## **Ex Machina**

**Christopher L Bennett**

Soon after their encounter with V'Ger, the Enterprise is sent to try to help resolve the growing troubles on Daran IV, where the inhabitants of the Fabrini worldship, Yonada, have settled. The former high-priestess, Natira, has been trying to lead the population on a secular path (following the example of the Vulcan head of the Federation team there, Soreth). Dovraku is leading a kind of holy war to restore the position of the Oracle, and in fact wants to 'merge' with the Oracle, just as Decker had merged with V'Ger. In the middle-ground is Rishala, who has been appointed as the new high priestess, and is not really trusted by the other two leaders. Kirk convinces Natira that negotiations with the people of opposing views is the only way to bring peace among the population, and a meeting on Yonada (now in orbit of Daran IV) is arranged between Natira and Rishala and other leaders, although Dovraku is not willing to be part of the negotiations. He does, however, smuggle supporters into the meeting who take the place over and he tries to get Spock to act as the intermediary in the proposed 'merging' of him and the Oracle, by having Spock mindmeld with the two. However, during the meld Spock is able to bring to the fore the incidents in Dovraku's past that had caused him to act the way he had been doing and Dovraku is unable to handle the revelation, and as a result is no longer a problem. During the investigation, many things about the Fabrini and Yonada history are uncovered, and the remaining leaders plan to work together to try to accommodate the differing viewpoints that people have. The other inhabitants of the planetary system, the Shesshran, caused some interference, but nothing that Sulu couldn't handle. [Timeline: Stardate 7438.7]

## **Errand of Fury, Book 1 of 3, Seeds of Rage**

**Kevin Ryan**

After learning of his son's death in a mission aboard the Enterprise, Michael Fuller reenlists as a security officer and ends up aboard the Enterprise himself. At that time, the Enterprise was being refitted with enhanced weapons and other upgrades at Starbase 56, in anticipation of possible problems with the Klingons. It then gets called to return to System 7348 (where the Enterprise had fought Orion miners working for the Klingons), because a Klingon delegation is being allowed inside Federation space to conduct negotiations with the proto-Klingon inhabitants of the planet. When it is learned that the Klingons are sending a warship, rather than the agreed civilian vessel, the Enterprise has to leave the starbase in a hurry to try to get to System 7348 ahead of the Klingons. Before they get underway, Lieutenant Parrish discovers she is pregnant, and the father of the expected child is the late Jon Anderson (as he was known), who had been a Klingon infiltrator named Kell. The Klingon ship is the D'k Tahg, captained by Koloth with first officer Karel. Karel is the brother of the late Kell, and he had got his new position after the previous first officer had made a fatal challenge against the captain. The D'k Tahg is also transporting Councilor Duras and a contingent of troops loyal to him, and Captain Koloth and Karel both distrust Duras's motive, and doubt his honor. En route to System 7348, events cause Fuller to recall the memory of the battle against the Klingons at Donatu V in 2242, which is an event that the Klingons want to get revenge for. [Timeline: year 2267]

# Errand of Fury, Book 2 of 3, Demands of Honor

**Kevin Ryan**

The Klingons have been allowed to send a diplomatic team to System 7348 to make contact with the native, Klingon-descended, population. The Enterprise is sent to keep an eye on proceedings but gets diverted to rescue a group from the Anti-Federation League who had entered Klingon space to negotiate with them, but had ended up as captives facing torture. The rescue is successful, but it means that the Klingon ship, the D'k Tahg, arrives at System 7348 ahead of them. The Klingon 'diplomatic team' is led by Councilor Duras, who also has a large number of his own troops on the ship, and Captain Koloth and his second-in-command, Karel, are strongly suspicious of his motives. Before the Klingons arrive, the leader of the largest tribe, Gorath, is killed by Gurn who had been in contact with Duras, but Gorath's son, Adon, reluctantly becomes leader of Gorath's clan and leads the fight against Gurn, who has convinced the majority of the population to follow him. Adon realizes that the Klingons are planning on taking the dilithium they have mined, so he absconds with it and ends up giving it to Kirk. While Duras is annoyed at this, his main plan was to destroy the planet and its inhabitants and pass the blame on to the Federation, giving good pretext for starting a war against the Federation. As part of that plan, his men take over the D'k Tahg and strand Koloth, Karel, and the loyal crew on the planet. After the Enterprise emerges victorious from a battle against the D'k Tahg, the Enterprise is able to rescue the stranded Klingons, who then join the Federation away-team in fighting Duras's men. Fuller, who is now acting-head of security, leads the team to stop the kinetic explosive device that Duras has set to destroy the planet. Fuller had been more set on revenge than rescuing the planet and sees this as a suicide mission, but he has second thoughts and does not destroy the kinetic explosive device. His team disobey his orders and rescue him, and he becomes the hero of the day. Adon ends up as leader of the indigenous Klingons, and Bethe, who had fought by his side, looks like becoming his bride, and the Federation has Klingon-descended allies. Meanwhile, Ambassador Fox and his team had been rescued from the space station where they had futilely been trying to negotiate with the Klingons. [Timeline: Stardate 3197.2]

# Errand of Fury, Book 3 of 3, Sacrifices of War

**Kevin Ryan**

The Enterprise is sent to Chandra IV, where the Klingons have taken over the planet and are manufacturing weapons there. With the help of the indigenous and fairly ingenious population, they are able to drive the Klingons out. The Klingons then start to move their fleet to begin their assault on the Federation, with Organia being the starting point. The Enterprise heads there to warn the Organians (having a brief encounter with a renegade Klingon ship and destroying it en-route). The Organians seem strangely unconcerned, and Kirk and Spock get trapped on the planet when the Klingon fleet arrives and the Enterprise has to depart to join the Federation fleet. The Organians reluctantly intervene to stop the war, and enforce a truce on the two sides. [Timeline: Stardate 3198.4]

# Mere Anarchy

## Various authors

### **Things Fall Apart (Dayton Ward & Kevin Dilmore):**

Not long after Kirk becomes captain of the Enterprise, and Dr. Piper, Gary Mitchell, and Mr. Kelso are still aboard as crew members, they receive an urgent call to assist the Payav and their planet, Mestiko. The Payav, who are at the early stage of warp drive development, had been under observation by a Federation team led by Dr. Nathan Apohatsu. The Federation team and the Payav scientists independently observe that a rogue pulsar is approaching their system and the radiation from it will cause devastating effects, erasing all life from the planet. The Federation observers become known to the planet's rulers and scientists and they offer Federation help, hence the call to the Enterprise. The Payav authorities try to keep the news secret from the general public, but word leaks out and panic starts. The team aboard the Enterprise, headed by Professor Lindsey Cameron, try to use modified sensor probes to shield the pulsar's radiation from the planet, but it is only partially successful. Although about 75% of the radiation is blocked, the remaining radiation causes a lot of disruption and without further intervention would ultimately destroy all life. But at least there are survivors, and with further Federation help, it looks as though the planet will survive. But the public at large blame the Federation for the devastation (they had not known of other races before this). The two main Payav groups trying to reorganize are the surviving members of the Larendan Convocation (a planetary ruling organization) led now by Raya (who had been a provincial representative before the pulsar passed by), and a religious group known as the mar-Atyya. [Timeline: 2265]

### **The Center Cannot Hold (Mike W. Barr):**

Two years after the Pulse struck, the Enterprise (now with Dr. McCoy aboard) returns to Mestiko with Dr. Marat Lon to deploy satellites to start clearing up the polluted atmosphere (the planet's inhabitants are living in sealed cities). The Klingons are also in contact with the planet, and Kor makes a dramatic entry at the reception for the Enterprise crew. The satellites are deployed successfully, but one crashed on an orphanage and a couple of hundred deaths result, for which the Federation is initially blamed. An investigation determines that the satellite had been reprogrammed by some craft, and when the others are checked, another is found to have been interfered with. Sulu, Chekov, Kyle, and Sinclair get captured when trying to find the other craft's base, and they discover that Councilor Traal was behind the sabotage of the first satellite, working in conjunction with the Klingons, and Colonel maTara (captain of the Jo'Payav, the planet's original warp-capable ship) had supplied him with details of the Payev warp technology to obtain safe passage off the planet. In the end, both Traal and maTara are declared heroes after they sacrifice themselves and their ships when Kor tries to get them to send more satellites crashing to further implicate the Federation. The Enterprise is able to rescue Sulu and the others, drive off Kor's ship, the I.K.S. Klothos, and successfully complete the satellite deployment. Never-the-less, Councilor Raya elMora intends to continue dealing with both the Federation and the Klingons. [Timeline: 2267, Stardate 3290.9]

### **Shadows of the Indignant (Dave Galanter):**

Admiral Kirk notices some inconsistencies with the trading records related to Mestiko, and sets off, accompanied somewhat reluctantly by McCoy, on an undercover mission to investigate what he suspects is Klingon involvement. Ultimately, Kirk's suspicions are confirmed when his leads end up at Alur orJada, who had at one time been a public benefactor, but was now feathering his own nest by trading Klingon weapons to dissidents on Mestiko. All of the contacts Kirk makes along the way,



including Alur, end up dead, presumably killed by the Klingons to cover their tracks. Kirk also discovers that Raya had been involved with Alur (before she found out about his Klingon ties) and had been reluctantly covering up for him to protect her own reputation. When she comes clean about what had happened, it tends to increase public resentment towards non-Mestiko natives. By this time, Dr. Lon's satellites are having a noticeable effect on the atmosphere, which is breathable in some areas of the planet, at least for periods of time. [Timeline: 2271]

#### **The Darkness Drops (Christopher L. Bennett):**

The mar-Atyya spiritual movement is against the off-world vegetation that Dr. Lon and his fellow scientists are introducing to help clear the atmosphere, and they claim that the use of only native species will speed the process. They get the support of a political group led by Councilor Asal Janto, who used to be a friend of Raya elMora, and they stage a successful revolution just as the Enterprise arrives to help with the planetary clean-up. Raya and her supporters are exiled from Mestiko, and the Kazarites, who had been helping with making the planet's surface habitable again, give Raya's group part of their own planet to live on. Raya is annoyed with Kirk for not interfering with the rebellion and for arranging for her to become an outcast in a desolate region (the Jarol Desert). Years later she realizes that the struggle to improve their lot (helped by the Kazarites) had prepared them for when, years later, the population of Mestiko had grown dis-enamored with the mar-Atyya policies that were only setting the planet back, and were ready for new elections that would lead to the return of Raya. During that period, Dr. Lon had gone underground on Mestiko, changed his name to Dr. Cart etDeja, and helped thwart some of the worst excesses of the mar-Atyya regime. At one point (Stardate 7969.2, year 2279), Admiral Kirk had led a mission to retrieve Lon from Mestiko, so he could help with the aftermath of the Verzhik disaster, but Lon had refused to leave, although he had provided information that proved useful to the Verzhik. [Timeline: year 2274 (Stardate 7508.6) – year 2283]

#### **The Blood-Dimmed Tide (Howard Weinstein):**

Theena elMadej had been saved as a child by Raya when the Pulse hit, and she now headed up the orbital research center called the Discover Center. Then she is apparently kidnapped when the center is attacked, and nineteen others, including three members of her specific team, are killed (one, Hovda, survives because she wasn't where she was supposed to have been when the attack occurred) and the prototype weapon they were working on was taken. The weapon was designed to knock out a warp drive, but was untested and it was suspected that it could harm subspace. The attack had actually been executed by the Torye, who planned a coup on Mestiko to thwart any revival of theological dominance on the planet, and Theena had teamed up with them. However, she soon starts to regret her involvement after the deaths of her co-workers in the raid, and the arrogance shown by the Torye's leader, Vykul Marto. The Torye had been planning to sell the weapon to a group of Klingons. Instead, they capture a prototype Klingon battle base that Vykul plans to use to take over the government of Mestiko. Meanwhile, Raya has called in Kirk and has joined him aboard the Enterprise as they try to track down the people who attacked the research center. After getting involved with the fractured Klingon military, and with the help of Scotty's improvised defenses against the weapons, plus the help of Theena and of Kang and his ship, K'tanco, the Torye are defeated. They and the prototype Klingon battle base vanish into an unstable subspace rift that the overloaded weapon opens. [Timeline: year 2291]

#### **It's Hour Come Round (Margaret Wander Bonanno):**

Kirk had been instrumental in calling a Summit to discuss Mestiko's future and its possible application for Federation membership, but Kirk had apparently died aboard the Enterprise-B immediately before the Summit. The Klingons are naturally also interested in the outcome of the conference, and everyone is surprised when Chancellor Azetbur is part of the Klingon delegation, but she is mainly interested in

meeting Raya, who, like her, had been thrust into a position of power by events outside her control. The Payav go through their usual heated discussions, and while that is going on, McCoy (who had arrived aboard the *Excelsior* with Spock and Uhura) uncovers the fact that the youth of one tribe are dying early because of water contaminated by a biological weapon that a neighboring tribe had been developing before the Pulse hit. While the discussions continue, Raya pilots her craft around the planet, viewing the way the planet is recovering and considering the possibilities for the future. [Timeline: year 2293]

## Crucible: McCoy – Provenance of Shadows

David R George III

In one universe, McCoy is not rescued from the past after jumping through the *Guardian of Forever* after receiving an accidental overdose, and he saves Edith Keeler from dying in the accident with the truck. He tries placing ads in the Personal column of newspapers, hoping they will get recorded in a database somewhere and allow Kirk and Spock to locate him through time, but after a couple of years he gets talked into getting on with his life, and he leaves the mission and heads off for Atlanta. After an incident with a couple of vagrants he gets injured in Hayden, and is befriended by Phil and Lynn Dickinson. He builds a life there, becoming the local doctor. Keeler's American Pacifist Movement stops the US from entering war against the Axis powers until they already dominate most of the world. Phil volunteers to fight, and dies while helping to free Ireland from Nazi domination. A relationship blossoms between McCoy and Lynn, but at first he refuses to get serious with the romance until after Lynn nearly dies when an atomic bomb is dropped on Atlanta. Lynn refuses to accept McCoy's proposal until he faces up to the lingering guilt he has harbored about the death of his parents. McCoy is killed on the first anniversary of their marriage by a wounded Nazi airman that he is trying to save.

In another universe, McCoy has been rescued and proceeds with his life aboard the *Enterprise* which includes an incident when the *Guardian of Forever* is apparently destroyed by a Klingon warship deliberately crashing into it. McCoy is troubled by occasional dreams that seem more like memories of a life he knows he hasn't lived. He also discovers a strange discrepancy in the readings for the "Dr. M'Benga algorithm" in the crew's records from medical examinations, and eventually discovers they are in some way related to time travel. After the incident with V'Ger, McCoy joins up with Kirk and Spock again for an extended mission to investigate the Aquarius Formation. During that mission, he and Spock bring his line of research to a conclusion with the discovery of the chronometric particles (quantas of time). Following this line of research after he leaves Starfleet, he forms a research team and finds that Tonia Barrows (now a scientist with a PhD in subatomic physics) is part of it. They renew their short-lived romance from the early days of the *Enterprise's* mission, and appear to be an ideal couple, but McCoy breaks off the romance when Barrows proposes marriage. Kirk gets an opportunity to take the *Enterprise* out for three months and gets most of the old team back again, and this leads to the reencounter with Khan Noonien Singh, with the resulting 'death' and 'reanimation' of Spock, and the trip back in time to collect a couple of whales. That leads on to McCoy and Spock discovering the fundamental particle of time, and the two of them winning the Zee-Magnees Prize. After Kirk's apparent death during the inaugural flight of the *Enterprise-B*, McCoy starts getting dreams of his own death, and believes they are related in some way to the original incident with the *Guardian of Forever*. After discussions with Spock and with a bit of help from Uhura, he gains access to the tricorder readings Spock had taken of the current timeline and the altered timeline caused by his trip through the *Guardian*. He traces records of his life with Lynn (who looked remarkably like Natira), and his death at the hands of the Nazi airman, and the knowledge of what had kept him from developing or maintaining close

associations with women came flooding back to him. After this he tracks Barrows down to apologize to her, and they end up happily married until McCoy dies peacefully at the age of 141.

## **Crucible: Spock – The Fire and the Rose**

**David R. George III**

After leaving the Enterprise for the second time, Spock gets talked into joining the Bureau of Interplanetary Affairs as a Federation ambassador, and he works with, and develops a relationship with Ambassador Alexandra Tremontaine. Soon after this, Dr. McCoy brings Spock word of Jim Kirk's death on the Enterprise-B and Spock finds that this news affects him more than he likes. He resigns from the Bureau of Interplanetary Affairs, leaves Alexandra, and returns to Vulcan and applies again for the Kolinahr, but is turned down because it is believed he is trying to use Kolinahr to escape from his emotions. He then lives with his parents on Vulcan for almost a year, and then applies for the Kolinahr again, although both Amanda and Sarek recommend against it. This time he is accepted into the Kolinahr, and as part of his training he has to face up to his past, especially those times that have emotionally troubled him. One of those times was when they traveled back in time to rescue McCoy, and Spock ended up troubled that he didn't do more to stop Kirk getting romantically involved with Edith Keeler, who he knew had to die. Another troubling time was when he returned to Vulcan's past to save himself as a boy, which he felt may have been selfish, and things happened a little bit differently than he remembered from his childhood, so he is not sure he restored the exact timeline. A third time-traveling incident troubling him was when they went back to get the whales to placate V'Ger, especially since he was the one who suggested the time-travel. This time he completes the Kolinahr training and frees himself from emotions. He then gets a position at the Vulcan Academy of Sciences, and achieves some notable successes with his research. Years later, when Amanda dies in a shuttlecraft accident while returning from an exhibition of her art on Earth, he starts to miss his emotions when he finds he is unable to grieve the loss of his mother. This is also the first time he realizes that his father never went through the Kolinahr. He then researches whether there is any way to reverse the Kolinahr process and uncovers the ancient procedure called lot-san-kol, and to implement this he requests Dr. McCoy's help. The procedure involves a series of mindmelds in which they share periods of intense emotion until Spock's emotions are reactivated. From these melds, McCoy learns that Spock still loves Alexandra, and he visits her to inform her of this. Consequently, Spock and Alexandra end up marrying and adopting a human baby girl that they name T'Amanda.

## **Crucible: Kirk – The Star to Every Wandering**

**David R George III**

Kirk is on Veridian Three dying, after having helped Picard defeat Soran, and then Kirk notices the energy ribbon of the Nexus swing round and engulf him and he finds himself back in the Nexus. The difference now is that he is observing himself as he replays sections of his life and tries to bring those events to a better conclusion. Then he meeting Guinan (or the part of her that had got caught up in the Nexus) and he learns that because he had been at two points in space and time, entering the Nexus when the Enterprise-B was hit by the energy ribbon and leaving it to help Picard, the space and time between

those points had collapsed. That had resulted in the destruction of the saucer of the Enterprise that had crashed on Veridian Three, the population of 230 million on Veridian IV that he and Picard had been trying to save, and multiple billions of other life forms. Realizing that he needs to restore the timeline, and knowing that if he was in a region where time had any effect that he would quickly die of his wounds, he convinces the version of himself that had remained in the Nexus to leave and correct what he had caused. To do that, he leaves the Nexus back before the Sun was born and visits the Guardian of Forever. There, he warns the Guardian (assuming it needed warning) of when the Klingon ship would try to destroy it. Then Kirk gets the Guardian to transport him to the time just before the Enterprise-B is launched in 2293, and he arranges to rescue the Kirk from that era (let's call him Kirk-B) from getting sucked into the Nexus. Then he convinces Kirk-B to take a shuttlecraft and use the Guardian to go forward in time and assist Picard at Veridian Three in 2371. Arriving at the Guardian's world, Kirk-B finds the Guardian still missing after the Gr'oth had crashed on it, but after a few days' wait, the Guardian reappears and Kirk moves forward in time (now neither having entered or left the Nexus) and helps Picard prevent Soran from interfering with the Nexus, but dies as a result. That restores the timeline and prevents the collapse of a large section of time and space. Meanwhile, the Kirk that had left the Nexus returns to the Guardian before the Sun was born and expects to live out his remaining days there, but then starts to wonder if there might be some way to go back to Edith Keeler in 1930 and save her from the traffic accident without affecting the timeline.

## Vanguard - Harbinger

**David Mack**

The Enterprise is returning from its encounter with the galactic barrier and gets the offer of a refit at Vanguard base (Starbase 47), which Kirk hadn't expected to be in operation yet. The fact that it was, indicated to him that something special was going on in the region, although the official reason given was that the station was supporting colonization in the Taurus Reach, which is between Klingon and Tholian space. Soon after the Enterprise arrives at the station, the starship Bombay is lost with all hands while delivering supplies to Ravanar IV and the colony at Ravanar IV is also no longer responding. The Enterprise is the only ship immediately available to go and investigate the loss, and they are accompanied by Xiong who admits that the base at Ravanar was actually an S.C.E. team investigating the discovery of a strange artifact and a very complex DNA molecule (named the Taurus Meta-Genome). They also discover that the ship and the colony had been destroyed by the Tholians, although the Bombay had apparently destroyed four of the six attacking Tholian ships before succumbing. While they are there, the artifact gets destroyed by a Tholian booby trap, which also kills an Enterprise crewman. Scotty discovers that the meta-genome appears to be some form of bio-engineered data storage system. A bit of intrigue develops when the story of the Tholian attack is leaked to a reporter, Tim Pennington, but enough of the story turns out to be provably wrong to get the main points discredited and the reporter fired. Pennington gets an offer to team up with Mr. Quinn, whose bungled attempt to steal a sensor screen from Ravanar IV for Mr. Ganz, an Orion, had led to the Tholians knowing of the base's existence. Meanwhile, another starship, the Endeavour, discovers another artifact and another sample of the meta-genome, and the destruction of the original artifact brings the Shedai Wanderer to investigate. [Timeline: Stardate 1321.6, year 2265, between the events depicted in the TV episodes "Where No Man Has Gone Before" and "The Corbomite Maneuver"]

# Vanguard - Summon the Thunder

Dayton Ward & Kevin Dilmore

Captain Zhao of the Endeavour is killed, along with most of the research team on Erilon, when the ancient technology being studied becomes active, and a mysterious humanoid appears and attacks them. Khatami is left in command of the Endeavour, and is able to recover some personnel, even though under attack from a newly revived planetary defense system. It is determined that the metagenome is linked to the attacking creature. The creature is actually a Sentinel controlled by the Shedai Wanderer. The Wanderer uses similar Sentinels to attack the Klingons on Palgrenax, who are also investigating some of this ancient technology, but she finds that the Klingon disruptor cannons are effective against the Sentinels, and the only way she can defeat the Klingons is by initiating the destruction of the planet. When the Endeavour (assisted by the Starfleet Corp of Engineers ship, Lovell) returns to investigate what had happened at Erilon, the dampening field technology (used to disrupt the linking signals between the alien technology centers) has an adverse effect on the Wanderer, who apparently manages to escape into the 'Conduit', but the Sentinel she had been inhabiting dies and is recovered by Starfleet. The body is found to not only contain the metagenome, but to have similarities to Tholian physiology. A cloaked Romulan ship, the Bloodied Talon, had been sent into the Taurus Reach to investigate what was interesting the Federation, Klingons and Tholians, but it is seriously damaged when the planet Palgrenax is destroyed, and it is believed to have self-destructed to avoid detection. As a result of the focus the Federation seems to be expending in this region, the Romulans decide now would be a good time to test the Federation defenses along the neutral zone. Quinn (along with Pennington, the wrongly disgraced journalist) gets called on by T'Prynn to recover data from a Klingon probe monitoring the Jinoteur system. That data indicates that the previously uncharted system has been highly modified by some advanced civilization. T'Prynn has her lover and double-agent, Sandesjo, pass the information about the system to her Klingon contact. Ambassador Jetanien tries to get the Klingons and Tholians to work together, but it looks as though war is going to break out between the two of them. [Timeline: 2265]

# Vanguard - Reap the Whirlwind

David Mack

The Wanderer wakes up the other Shedai and gathers them together, notifying them that Telinaruul (which includes humans and Klingons) have been tampering with the 'conduits'. They also capture the Tholian crew of the Lanz't Tholis (the Shedai know the Tholians as Kollotuul, and were apparently responsible for the Tholians becoming sentient in the distant past). The captured Tholians are used by the Shedai as activators for the conduits, a task that causes excessive pain and distress to the Tholians. Meanwhile, Commander Reyes's ex-wife, Jeanne, takes up the post of president of the New Boulder colony on Gamma Tauri IV, the colony having seceded from the Federation, but which is protected by Starfleet because, unknown to the colonists, the Federation has discovered artifacts related to the megagenome on the planet. Also, the Sagittarius, with Xiong aboard, is sent to study the Jinoteur system, which has been identified as largely artificially created and (unknown to the Federation) is where the Shedai have gathered. The Klingon ship, Zin'za, is sent to stop the Sagittarius, but is delayed for a while due to sabotage arranged by T'Prynn and Reyes through the Orion named Ganz. The Sagittarius suffers damage soon after arrival at the Jinoteur system, losing its antimatter pod and crash landing on the planet, and T'Prynn arranges for a new antimatter pod to be brought to them by Quinn

and Pennington aboard the Rocinante. The Shedai decide to make an example of Gamma Tauri IV (which they know as Avainenoran, one of their main planets), although one of their number, the Apostate, leads a group opposed to the plans of the main group of Shedai (led by the Maker and the much younger Wanderer). Reyes tries to get the colonists on Gamma Tauri IV to evacuate but Jeanne refuses, and the colonists, along with a group of Klingon so-called colonists and some of the Starfleet personnel are annihilated by the Shedai before Reyes orders the starship Lovell (which receives assistance from the Klingon vessel Hov-Qaw'wl') to 'glass' the planet. That attack temporarily weakens the Shedai, and the Apostate is able to help the Federation crew escape the planet, and at the behest of Ensign Theriault releases the Tholians back to their ship, but not before allowing the other Shedai to escape to distant parts of the galaxy. The Sagittarius and Rocinante get trapped by the Klingon ship, Zin'za, but the Tholians destroy the Zin'za and then head back to their own space, their surviving leader, Nezrene, having heard Theriault and Pennington plead for them. The Apostate then has the whole Jinoteur system disappear from regular space-time. T'Prynn had used her lover, the Klingon agent Sandesjo, to provide the Klingons with disinformation that helped save the Sagittarius, but Sandesjo is then killed as they try to smuggle her off the station, leading to T'Prynn having a breakdown and her medical history being revealed. When Xiong returns to Vanguard he finds that he has been replaced as head of the research team by Dr. Carol Marcus, which ultimately leads to the Genesis Project, and Reyes is not surprised to find himself replaced and arrested after allowing Pennington to publish what he knew of events in the Jinoteur system. [Timeline: year 2266, six weeks after the events in "Summon the Thunder" and before the events in "The Corbomite Maneuver"]

## Vanguard - Open Secrets

### Dayton Ward

The Klingons are becoming more aggressive, and take over the planet Lerais II, forcing the evacuation of a Federation colony. While they say they had a prior claim to the planet, they really wanted it because they knew of Shedai relics there, which Captain Komoraq and his scientist wife, Lorika, wanted to study. Meanwhile, a Tholian (Nezrene) had defected to the Vanguard station (Starbase 47) and was working with Xiong to unravel the Shedai technology, and the two of them head up a team that returns to Erilon and achieves a measure of success. Then the planet comes under attack by Klingons who kidnap Xiong. The Klingons had also captured a Tholian (Tasthene) and Xiong and Tasthene are put to work trying to revive the Shedai installation on Mirdonyae V, being somewhat successful, especially when Xiong is given a mysterious crystal that Komoraq has recovered. That crystal energizes the installation sufficiently to emit a signal on which Xiong piggybacks his own signal, resulting in a rescue mission being mounted by the Endeavour but also attracting the attention of the Shedai Wanderer. Tasthene dies in the escape attempt but Xiong is rescued just before the Wanderer causes the planet to self-destruct. Xiong had taken the crystal with him when he was rescued, and he, Dr. Carol Marcus and Nezrene set about studying it. T'Prynn had only recovered from her coma after being taken to Vulcan and treated by Sobon using an ancient technique called Dashaya-Ni'Var. She quietly slipped away one night, knowing that the alternate was to be arrested by Starfleet and face a court-martial. Commander Reyes had been through his court-martial and was being transported to Earth, but then the ship he was on was attacked by pirates and destroyed. However, Reyes is taken captive aboard a Klingon vessel, the Zin'za, captained by Kutal, which then attacks the Vanguard station (now headed by Admiral Nogura) as one of the first steps of the Klingon war. Then the Organians intervene and stop hostilities. [Timeline: 2266 through to year 2267]

# Vanguard - Precipice

David Mack

Ming Xiong and Carol Marcus are making good headway in their study of the mysterious Mironyea Artifact (despite accidentally blowing up eleven planets with it), and discover that there is a trapped Shedai in the middle of the twelve-sided crystal. Then Joshua Kane stages a daring attack on the Vault and steals the Mironyea Artifact for the Klingons, who want to use it to control the Shedai Conduit that they have discovered on the planet Golmira. By coincidence, Cervantes Quinn and Bridy Mac [McLellan] (who are both working with Starfleet Intelligence) happen to be on a mission at Golmira when the Klingons take over the planet, and they are able to report the event to Vanguard. To add to the coincidence, T'Prynn, assisted by Tim Pennington, has been tracking the Orion syndicate operatives, trying to find something that will help mitigate her crimes, and discover their involvement in the theft of the Mironyea Artifact. They end up on Golmira trying to recover the artifact, just as Quinn is leading the natives (the Denn) in an attack on the Klingons who have the object. It looks as if their combined efforts will achieve success, but then the Shedai Wanderer arrives, intent on recovering the object and its enclosed fellow Shedai. Happily, a Starfleet contingent also arrives and uses a technique developed by Xiong to drive off the Wanderer, and they are able to return the artifact to Vanguard. Diego Reyes and the Tholian named Ezthene had been captured by Gorkon who wanted to get Chancellor Sturka to negotiate with the Federation and the Tholians, but when that idea falls flat, he lets the two go. They arrive back at Vanguard aboard Ganz's Orion vessel, the Omari-Ekon, on which Reyes stays as he is immune there from arrest by the Federation. They also bring another artifact similar to the original one, but this one is empty. When the Wanderer attacks Vanguard, intent on recovering the Mironyea Artifact, Xiong is able to trap the Wanderer in the new artifact. T'Prynn gets reduced in rank and put on probation, but she is allowed back on Vanguard. Ambassador Jetanian finally manages to get a meeting with Lugok (the Klingon ambassador) and the Romulan Senator D'tran. [Timeline: January – December 2267, ending soon after the events in the TV episode "A Private Little War"]

# Vanguard – Declassified

Various authors

## **Almost Tomorrow (Dayton Ward):**

With Vanguard (Starbase 47) nearing completion, the U.S.S. Sagittarius is investigating Traelus II (near the Tholian border) and finds it rich in dilithium and other minerals, and examples of the meta-genome are also found there, far from the other known sources of it. Then the Klingons turn up claiming the planet as their territory, and the Sagittarius only manages to escape thanks to an inventive plan thought up by Vanessa Theriault. Meanwhile on Vanguard, Commodore Reyes gets to meet, and soon starts a relationship with, Captain Rana Desai. T'Prynn comes to realize that Anna Sandesjo is a Klingon spy, but decides not to reveal her at that time after the two become lovers. Ambassador Jetanian also has worked out that Sandesjo, his assistant, is a spy, and he starts wondering what T'Prynn is up to, because he is sure she must have worked out that too. [Timeline: early 2265]

## **Hard News (Kevin Dilmore):**

Tim Pennington is finding it hard to come up with a follow-up article after his article about Jinoteur, but then a would-be journalist, Amity Price, approaches him about a potential story she is researching. But

that story turns out to involve the Orions and their ship, the Omari-Ekon, and Pennington gets severely beaten and Amity is believed to be dead. Quinn suggests to Pennington that he check up on T'Prynn, who is still in a coma, and Pennington finds himself crying at the sight of her unconscious body. [Timeline: 2266, a week after publication of Tim Pennington's article about Jinoteur etc.]

### **The Ruins of Noble Men (Marco Palmieri):**

Rana Desai and Dr. Fisher are sent to investigate how Commander Aole Miller died at the New Anglesey colony on Kadru, and to complete his task of trying to convince the colonists to evacuate the planet because Starfleet was going to have to withdraw protection. They discover that the colonists were trying to protect a massive aquatic animal (called the nagai) that was at least close to sentience and had curative elements in its blood that the colonists fear might be exploited to the animal's detriment. Desai gets the colonists to petition to make the planet a nature preserve, which would mean that Starfleet would have to keep protecting the planet over the years while the petition is considered. While this is going on, Fisher thinks back to another problem with a colony, back when Diego Reyes was captain of the Dauntless. The Klingons had come to the rescue of the Arkonite colonists on Azha-R7a and had saved them on condition that the colonists come under the rule of the Klingon Empire. Reyes ultimately discovers that Gorkon had been behind the initial incident at the colony in order to gain access to its facilities in an involved plan to save his son's honor. Reyes actually helps Gorkon and uses Klingon honor against him to get him to abandon the Klingon claim to the planet. [Timeline: January 2368 for the events at Kadru, 2259 for events at Azha-R7a]

### **The Stars Look Down (David Mack):**

Bridy Mac (Bridgett McLellan) and Quinn are given the task of recovering sensor logs from a damaged Orion freighter that was being repaired at a Gorn planet. They do recover one copy of it, but the Klingons had made a second copy. Quinn breaks the encryption on the file, and the information takes them to a wormhole which they traverse and discover an empty universe with one star and one planet that is emitting the same signal that had been discovered on Jinoteur. On the planet they find the Shedai known as the Apostate, and he gives them a method he had devised to destroy the other Shedai, but the effort needed to bring it all together had drained him and he was dying. Unfortunately, before Bridy Mac and Quinn could record the system, the Klingons arrive with a fleet of ships, and to prevent the information falling into the Klingon's hands, Bridy blows it and herself up. Quinn is rescued later by the Endeavour, although he wished he had died. He and Bridy had been talking about leaving the intelligence work and setting up home together, but now all he could think of doing is going back to drinking. [Timeline: early 2268]

## **Vanguard - What Judgments Come**

### **Dayton Ward & Kevin Dilmore**

Diego Reyes finally gets off the Orion ship, Omari-Ekon, although it results in a fierce fire-fight in which Ganz (among others) dies, and Tim Pennington loses an arm. Before that, Reyes had assisted T'Prynn in stealing the navigation logs from the Orions related to where the Mirdonyae Artifact was found, and the Sagittarius is being prepared to investigate the area (the Eremar system, which may have been the home of the long-lost Tkon Empire). Lieutenant Xiong has been trying to find a way to open a conversation with the Shedai trapped in the two Mirdonyae Artifacts, but that effort results in one of them (the Wanderer, who had become trapped after attacking Vanguard Station) getting free and destroying the Lovell, resulting in two deaths. The Wanderer escapes and starts planning her revenge



and aims to free the other Shedai, known as the Progenitor (the First Shedai). During this time, the Defiant discovers a Klingon colony on Traelus II that had apparently been killed off by the Tholians using some form of beam, and they recover one of the units that had been used. However, they have to beat a hasty retreat as three Tholian ships arrive and start chasing them. At last account, they were responding to a distress call from a ship near the Vintaak system, an area that might give them some sensor-shielding from the Tholians. The Enterprise had been called in to investigate what was happening with them. While that was going on, Ambassador Jetanien had been trying to get the joint Federation/Klingon/Romulan colony on Nimbus III (the so-called Planet of Galactic Peace) going, but it seems to be falling apart. Reyes gets his sentence set aside on a promise that he will go into exile on Caldos II, where Pennington later tracks him down. [Timeline: year 2268, April 2270 when Pennington meets up with Reyes on Caldos II]

## Vanguard - Storming Heaven

**David Mack**

The scout ship Sagittarius is sent to investigate the region around Eremar (where the Omari-Ekon found the first Mirdonyae Artifact), but the Tholians have also been notified of the area and send a fleet to locate and destroy the objects and anything associated with them. The Sagittarius barely escapes after recovering about fifty-five hundred of the crystal objects, and with the help of the Endeavour, along with the Enterprise which also turns up, they get back to Vanguard. T'Prynn talks Quinn into allowing a mindmeld to recover the information from the Apostate, and with that information Ming Xiong is able to assemble the array and locate and capture the Shedai. Unfortunately, Starfleet command insists that they test the array as a weapon, and that alerts and alarms the Tholians, who send an armada to destroy Vanguard and the captured Shedai. The Tholians are mainly successful in their attack, although Starfleet puts up a spirited defense. The Enterprise returns in time to help Endeavour (with Admiral Nogura) escape. After losing weapons and shields in the fighting, the Sagittarius had previously been ordered to leave the fight and join the armada of civilian ships carrying refugees from the station. Xiong sets off the self-destruct in the Vault, eliminating the Shedai, himself, and a lot of what was left of the Tholian fleet. Two years later, Pennington tracks down Reyes (who had been the original commander of Vanguard) and recounts what had happened, and also brings him back his long-lost love, Rana Desai. [Timeline: year 2268, and April 2270 when Pennington met up with Reyes]

## Seekers, Book 1 of 4, Second Nature

**David Mack**

The long-range scout vessel, Sagittarius (with Captain Clark Terrell), arrives at Nereus Two (known as Arethusa to the natives) to investigate high-level energy signatures that had been observed coming from it, but which couldn't be located now. One humanoid community was noted on the main island, and an away team (led by Lieutenant Commander Vanessa Theriault) sets out from a nearby island, using an amphibious rover to get to the main island. Locating the natives' village, they see that most of the natives are heading out towards a crater from which the blue flames of burning methane are emerging. The team observes some form of religious ceremony in which a number of the natives (all of which appear to be not much older than 17) voluntarily throw themselves into the flames. However, the final one, Nimur, grabs her baby (who had been put in the care of two younger natives) and makes a break

for it, running into the forest close to where the Federation team is hiding. A Klingon team has also been observing, and they intervene and offer to take Nimur to safety on Qo'noS, and she willingly agrees. The six Klingons take Nimur to a cave while they call their ship to come and pick them up. Theriault's team, soon joined by the local High Priestess (Ysan), her eldest disciple (Seta), and a group of Wardens with their lances, arrive at the caves and discover the scattered remains of five of the Klingons, along with the abandoned baby (which was given back to its young guardians). The Tomol (as the natives are known) had apparently been moved to Arethusa by the Preservers (who the Tomol call the Shepherds), and around the age of 17 they start to go through a transformation that can give them horrendous powers and brings on a form of madness. The ritual sacrificing of themselves, when the change starts, had been planned by the Preservers for the safety of the community. Nimur had not believed the traditions, and simply wanted to live, but when the Klingons threatened her baby because it was keeping them awake, her new powers surged and she destroyed the Klingons using telekinesis, except for one (Tormog) who escaped further into the caves. Ysan is killed, along with the Wardens that were there, when they try to stop Nimur. Seta reluctantly assumes the role of High Priestess and leads Theriault and her team deep into the caves to the Shepherds' wordstone which is supposed to be able to control the Changed by turning them to stone. The wordstone is identified as being a Preserver obelisk and is the power source they had been looking for. Between them, they work out how to activate the obelisk, but then have to beat a hasty retreat as the power starts to build up. Meanwhile, the Sagittarius has had to call on the USS Endeavour to come to its aid, as the Homghor (a Klingon heavy cruiser with Captain Kang) and the Voh'tahk (a bird-of-prey) were approaching orbit, but the Endeavour is two and a half hours away. Nimur tries to talk the villagers into accepting the change and joining her, but opposition is led by her unchanged husband, Kerlo, who now sees Nimur as the epitome of what they have to avoid. Nimur does force the Change onto a group of Wardens, who then join her. The Sagittarius crew had worked out that the Tomol DNA had been altered to incorporate some of the Shedai Meta-Genome. Because of that, Theriault's team tries to destroy Nimur and her Wardens using overloaded phasers, but that just seems to annoy them. The Klingons had been planning to capture at least one of the Tomol in order to discover the secret of the Change, so they could weaponize it, and, in continuing with that goal, they accidentally beam Nimur and her Wardens aboard the Voh'tahk. Theriault and her team are relieved by that, as Nimur had been chasing them, but Nimur now takes over the Voh'tahk, killing its crew and torturing Captain Durak until he reveals how to use the autopilot. The Sagittarius had already been in a dogfight with the Homghor and the Voh'tahk, but when Terrell realizes what has happened, he goes after the Voh'tahk. The Homghor goes after the two of them, shooting them down. The Voh'tahk crashes on the eastern side of the populated island, but Master Chief Ilucci restores power to the Sagittarius in time for it to make a survivable crash landing, and Theriault and her team make their way to join them. This is when the Endeavour arrives, and Captain Khatami gets Kang and the Homghor to back off a bit. The crash of the Voh'tahk caused a large crater, and the Tomol villagers gather around it to see what has happened. They are greeted by the sight of Nimur emerging from the wreckage. Tormog had been trying to identify a pair of unchanged Tomol that Kang could capture, but Tormog finds himself being captured by Nimur. [Timeline: August 2269, a couple of months after events in the TV episode 'Turnabout Intruder' and six months after the destruction of Starbase 47 in the book 'Storming Heaven']

## **Seekers, Book 2 of 4, Point of Divergence**

**Dayton Ward & Kevin Dilmore**

Nimur continues to get stronger and to bring the Change other Tomol, who become her followers. Efforts by the Sagittarius and Endeavour crews to contain them are going nowhere. Then the Preserver

obelisk/Shepherd's wordstone sends out an aerial craft that petrifies most of the Changed (Nimur escapes the first time) but one Starfleet security officer gets killed in the battle and three Starfleet crew and some of the non-changed Tomol get petrified along with the Changed. The Sagittarius is still being repaired, and the Endeavour and the Vor'tahk come under attack from a Preserver weapon on the planet after the Endeavour tries to scan the caves where the wordstone is. Nimur gets petrified by a Preserver weapon later, but not before she has caused Kerlo (her former husband) to become one of the Changed, and he becomes their leader. Klisiewicz (with some help from a record of the research from Operation Vanguard that the late Lieutenant Ming Xiong had given him) and Dr. Leone come up with a cure for the damage that the Shedai had done to the Tomol DNA. The cure doesn't stop the Change itself (which was always part of their nature), but does stop the madness developing. Seta, the high priestess, sets an example for the other Tomol by having herself injected with the cure first. Later, she confronts Kerlo and he causes the Change to start in her, but she had hidden a hypospray in her hand and she injects Kerlo with the cure. It takes a time for the effect to work, but Kerlo starts to regain control of himself, rather than being driven by the madness. With the continuing activity of the Changed, the wordstone sends out a larger weapon that petrifies almost the whole of the island. The last of the Starfleet crew on the planet are beamed off just in time, and some of the Tomol were sheltering in the caves and escape petrification. Klisiewicz had been trying, unsuccessfully, to work out how to reverse the petrification process, but the added abilities that Seta had gained allowed her to 'converse' with the wordstone. She emitted a soft, golden glow from her hands towards the encasing stone and it started to dissolve while carrying the cure to those who had been encased and held in a state of suspension for up to three thousand years. Arethusa becomes a Federation protectorate, Kang thanks Khatami for the help the Klingons had received in repairing the Vor'tahk, and the Tomol start to rebuild their society as they learn what they can do with their newly discovered powers. Nimur and Kerlo have no direct recollection of what they did before being cured, but they express regret for their actions. They resume their relationship and take back responsibility for raising their baby daughter, Tahna. The Endeavour starts towing the Sagittarius to Starbase 71 for repairs, and Captain Khatami takes the Vanguard project data from Klisiewicz and locks it away. [Timeline: August 2269, immediately after the events in Seekers 1, Second Nature, and two years after the Organians had stopped the Federation-Klingon war]

## Seekers, Book 3 of 4, Long Shot

**David Mack**

The Sagittarius goes to investigate the source of some mysterious sensor reading from the Cavino system and find a planet, Cavino IV or Anura to the natives, in turmoil. An experiment at harnessing dark energy as a source of renewable energy has gone awry, and the laws of probability have been thrown out of balance, sometimes for good but also for bad, and the disruption is increasing. The planetary leader, Tribune Tiras Saranda, requests help, and the Sagittarius team (led by Captain Clark Terrell) works with Dr. Pren Kavalas (who had headed up the dark matter experiment). The experiment had been based on information from a crashed alien spacecraft, and the data had seemingly been booby-trapped. Word gets out in the population about the Federation team, and they are suspected of being the cause of the problems. After a series of increasingly desperate attempts to shut the generator down by linking up their own ship and its computer with the generator, they finally succeed in causing a self-destruct. They escape just in time and the probability distortions are stopped in time to prevent a coronal mass ejection occurring from the system's star, which would have destroyed the planet.

Federation help is sent to assist the devastated planet. [Timeline: late 2269, about 5 months after 'Turnabout Intruder']

## **Seekers, Book 4 of 4, All That's Left**

**Dayton Ward & Kevin Dilmore**

The science vessel Aephas (with Commander Mahmud al-Khaled) is providing support for a Federation colony on Cantrel V that has been studying the ruins of an ancient civilization that appeared to have destroyed itself. Then a large spaceship consisting of five domes linked together, is seen approaching. It fails to respond to hails and starts firing on the planet as soon as it arrives. The Aephas is able to inflict some damage on the craft and it stops firing, but still fails to respond to hails and it has inflicted damage on the colony. The Endeavour (with Captain Atish Khatami) is called in to assist. The craft somehow blocks scans, which means no one can beam aboard. A team led by Commander Stano does manage to enter the craft and finds that it appears to be automated. Then they accidentally knock over a storage container, freeing a jellyfish-like creature (called a Lrondi) that attaches itself to the back of the neck of Ensign Cole and effectively takes control of her (the Lrondi call it 'collecting' hosts). Most of the team aboard the alien craft get taken over, although the Denobulan, Ensign Tropp, remains in control of his actions and some others maintain some control, and they manage to get word of what is happening to Captain Khatami. The Lrondi are a race that can no longer survive without the assistance of others. They had another host race that is called the Vornal, but their numbers were insufficient. 400 years ago they found Cantrel V, where the Pelopan were close to destroying themselves with warfare, and the Lrondi effectively saved the Pelopan by controlling them, but the Pelopan fought back and drove most of the Lrondi away. They have finally returned to recover their lost brethren, who have been living with the surviving Pelopan underground, although they emerge to try and 'collect' the Federation team, wanting to gain control of their ships. It is found that tricorder scans affect the creatures, but it is when Stano forcibly tears Maralom (the leader of the Lrondi) off of Grammell's neck, that Maralom's trauma gets transmitted to the other Lrondi and disables them sufficiently for the Federation crews to take control again. Some Lrondi asked to live with the Pelopan on their planet, and some Pelopan offered themselves for collection to help them. Most would be departing on their ship to find out what had happened to their homeworld. [Timeline: late 2269]

## **Academy: Collision Course**

**William Shatner with Judith & Garfield Reeves-Stevens**

Jimmy Kirk is a 17 year old youth with terrible memories of Tarsus IV and Governor Kodos, and is hanging out in San Francisco with his ne'er-do-well brother Sam. Despite blaming Starfleet for not arriving at Tarsus IV in time to prevent the massacre, Jimmy has a girlfriend at Starfleet Academy, and when she (Elissa Corso) gets accused of stealing dilithium, Jimmy tries to prove her innocence by stealing a Starfleet vehicle (with the assistance of Sam) to demonstrate flaws in Starfleet security. As a result, he gets arrested and implicates Spock in it too. Spock had never met Jimmy Kirk before, and had been investigating apparent thefts from the Vulcan Embassy that he thought his father was involved in. Eugene Mallory, with Starfleet's Department of General Services (DGS), manipulates events behind the scenes, getting Jimmy and Spock enrolled in the Academy as part of their punishment for trying to escape surveillance, and even letting them abscond with the starship Enterprise (which was nearing the

end of a refit after its first five year mission) in order to follow the escaping gang of crooks (consisting largely of people who had been Governor Kodos' henchmen). That gang, led by Griffyn, had been behind both the theft of the dilithium and the objects from the Vulcan Embassy, all the objects being parts that Spock realized were for building a shuttle that could be disguised as one of Starfleet's. Elissa's friend at the Academy, Zee Bayloff, had actually been working for Griffyn, but when he abandons her, she joins in with Jimmy, Spock, and a couple of other Starfleet Academy cadets in tracking the gang to Neptune, where they expose three Orion pirate ships that were there to collect the gang and their gains. Mallory had followed with a fleet of vessels, and they ultimately save the day. Both Jimmy and Spock decide to remain at Starfleet Academy, although they take different tracks. [Timeline: 3 years after the events on Tarsus IV with Kodos the Executioner]

## **Burning Dreams**

### **Margaret Wander Bonanno**

When Christopher Pike arrives the second time at Talos IV (this time confined in his wheelchair) Vina gets him to tell her about his life. He explains that he never originally knew his father, but he, his mother (Willa) and his stepfather (Heston) moved to a colony on Elysium. After his mother and stepfather die in a natural catastrophe, that may have been sparked by Heston's manipulation of a volcano, he goes to live in Mojave with Charlie (who had been their hired help) and his wife (Hobelia), and later discovers that Charlie is his biological father. Charlie is a member of Starfleet, although he takes frequent leaves of absence. The two of them end up on the same ship (the U.S.S. Aldrin) when Christopher Pike has his first command assignment as first officer, but ends up relieving Captain Kamnack of command after he instigates two unprovoked attacks on Vestian vessels. Later, when captain of the Enterprise, he gets marooned with Spock on a planet and hunted by a group of snake-like aliens (the Kan'ess), and Pike ends up a captive (or pet) of the female Kan'ess Director. With the assistance of Spock and Number One, Pike is rescued. Later he turns over control of the Enterprise to Kirk. Later still, Pike is almost fatally injured rescuing a group of cadets under his command after a baffle-plate ruptured on the old class-J starship used as a training vessel. That led to him being taken by Spock back to Talos IV, where Vina also tells him about her early life as a ballet dancer and her later studies leading to the ship she was on, the Columbia, crashing on Talos IV after a malfunction. She survived thanks to the efforts of her fiancé, Theo (Dr. Theodore Haskins), who didn't survive the crash. Many years on, both Pike and Vina have died and Spock gets a call from the Talosians to return. He finds the planet now mostly free of the radiation that had prevented inhabitation of the surface, and cities now thriving, and the Talosians have begun trading with some other planets. This growth, the Talosian Magistrate explains, came about through the leadership and inspiration of Christopher Pike, assisted by Vina. Spock returns Pike's ashes to Earth and opens negotiations for Talos IV to enter the Federation. [Timeline: year 2320 when Spock gets called back to Talos IV to collect Pike's ashes, 2267 when Pike was taken there after being disabled, thirteen years after the first visit.]

# Constellations

## Various authors

### **First, Do No Harm (Dayton Ward & Kevin Dilmore):**

Kirk, Spock and Dr. McCoy take a shuttle down to the surface of the planet, cataloged as NGC 667, to locate Revati Jendra who is believed to be breaking the Prime Directive by giving medical treatments to the natives (known as the Grennai). They do locate her, and she is doing what they had suspected, but after hearing her story, they leave her there and give her some supplies, while reporting to Starfleet that she died in an accident. She had been on a mission to the planet years previous, which had illegally interfered with the natives and unintentionally infected some, wiping out a complete village. Since the natives do not travel much, the infection happily hadn't spread far, but Jendra had returned to do what she could to right the wrong.

### **The Landing Party (Robert Greenberger):**

About a year after Sulu makes the switch from astrophysics to helm and the command track, Kirk appoints him to lead a landing party on a previously uncharted uninhabited planet that shows indications of a previous civilization having been there. The other members of the landing party are Christopher Lindstrom and Vanani Manprasad, and they beam down and start exploring what seems to be some sort of control center. Unfortunately, they trigger a sensor on entering the place, which in turn triggers a series of defense systems, including blocking communications with the Enterprise. Manprasad dies when gas is emitted into the room she was trapped in, and Lindstrom is rendered unconscious by a beam weapon. Sulu is injured, but he managed to disable the defense mechanism, although he does it accidentally. After they are rescued by the Enterprise, Sulu is kept in sickbay for a couple of days and is discouraged by how his first command mission went, but Janice Rand gets him to talk about it, and after Spock has reviewed the recordings from the tricorders of the three team members, he and Kirk exonerate Sulu of all blame for what happened, and Sulu decides to stay on the command track. Spock determined that the previous inhabitants of the planet had been an unknown race that had tried to colonize the planet.

### **Official Record (Howard Weinstein):**

Chekov has only recently joined the Enterprise when he accidentally causes an explosion while working with engineering, which shatters his confidence. But then Kirk appoints him to command a mission that involves Chekov and Dr. McCoy visiting the planet Tenkara, which is a source of dilithium. Some miners on the planet have rebelled against the outside involvement and the government had asked for a Federation presence to assist with security. Chekov and McCoy take a shuttle to the planet, taking medical supplies and meeting with Captain Irene Kwan (who heads the Federation mission) and her assistant, Lieutenant Commander Joe Wilder. On a visit to the city clinic they are attacked by a group of the dissident miners, and McCoy gets kidnapped and one of the miners is captured. While Kwan meets the government leader to discuss what they can do to recover McCoy, Wilder tortures the captured miner to try and get a lead. When Chekov realizes what is happening, he stuns Wilder but gets stunned himself by Wilder's two young guards, Robinson and Bjorklund. When she hears what Wilder has done, Kwan is furious but decides to head a mission following up on a lead that the torture had given. Unfortunately, that turns out to be a trap, and Kwan dies from her injuries. Chekov tries to get the two guards to join him in exposing Wilder's guilt, but they refuse and Chekov decides to bide his time. It turns out that McCoy had been kidnapped to treat the miners' leader, Rivaj, and is then released, and while treating the captured miner, he realizes that Rivaj has been tortured. It is assumed that Kwan had

carried out the torture, but as Chekov and McCoy are about to leave the planet, Chekov says what really happened and the two guards step up to confirm it. Wilder admits his guilt and is taken into custody. Chekov's report on the situation on the planet is critical of the planet's government and the Federation's involvement, which is mainly driven by the need for dilithium.

### **Fracture (Jeff Bond):**

The Enterprise is on a supply mission to Deep Space Station M-33 which is commanded by Commodore Julius Merrill, one of Kirk's heroes. The station is located at Veletus V (a gas giant) which has an unusual gas cloud of charged hydrogen, known as the Ifukube Veil, that the station plans to tap as an energy source. Arriving there, they find the station has been having interactions with some one-man Tholian vessels, which are supposedly pirate vessels (the Outsiders), and the station has been capturing them and handing them over to the Tholian authorities (the Assembly). When a pilot of one of the captured ships contacts the station, Uhura is called in to try to interpret what is being said, which turns out to be a request for political asylum. Kirk insists on respecting the request, but Merrill does not want to break his agreement to hand the captured Tholians to the Tholian authorities. As a consequence, the Enterprise gets caught in the middle of a battle between the Tholian Assembly craft and those of the Outsiders. They discover that the cloud is actually the sentient remains of Tholians who had been destroyed in a sectarian massacre millennia ago, and the Outsiders had had some racial memory of it, and the Assembly wanted to suppress it. Kirk manages to impose a settlement between them, and Merrill agrees to help implement it. [Timeline: Stardate 6453.4]

### **Chaotic Response (Stuart Moore):**

This story seems to be set in an alternative universe where Captain Kirk is not Mr. Ego, but is too afraid to face the Klingons without Spock by his side, preferring to leave it to Scotty to handle them. Spock has retreated inside himself after having had the Klingon mind-ripper used on him, and McCoy and Kirk make use of the stolen mind-ripper to carry out a sort of mindmeld to try and bring him back because Kirk feels he cannot successfully face the Klingons alone. By the time they actually bring Spock back, the Klingons are battering the Enterprise, and Spock is so drained that he can't stand, but Kirk finds he has absorbed something from Spock's mind and can now take over from Scotty. However, Kirk still wastes time discussing Vulcan mind techniques with Spock, so he doesn't seem to have absorbed much logic.

### **As Others See Us (Christopher L. Bennett):**

On the planet Niobe, which is entering its age of exploration, Kirk, Spock, McCoy, Theresa Errgang and Jerome Chaane disguise themselves in order to join the crew of a Yemai ship on a voyage of discovery, trade and conquest. The ship discovers the legendary island chain known as Ilaiyen which supposedly has strange healing powers. The Ilaiyen inhabitants show no interest in the trinkets and other goods that the Yemai offer, so the Yemai try attacking the island. Kirk and his group try to assist the islanders, but discover that one of the injured islanders is actually an android. That android was being controlled by a group of dolphin-like aliens (from the Redheri Consortium) who had a base just offshore, but it turned out the islanders had known from the start about these other aliens and the Enterprise team. The island had been visited by off-worlders centuries previous, and still had contact from time to time with them. As part of the trading, the islanders had accepted nanotechnology that gave the curative powers, and which could even bring back to life the newly dead. The islanders like their quiet life and insist that the two groups of aliens and the Yemai leave. Apparently a colony of the Coalescence nanites had established itself in Errgang's body, and had been tasked with discovering the secret of the Ilaiyen healing power, and now that was done the colony sacrificed itself before they could be discovered.

**See No Evil (Jill Sherwin):**

The Enterprise responds to a short distress call from the planet Donico II, but on arrival at the planet they are told everything is fine, no assistance required. However, Uhura (who is still recovering from Nomad erasing her memory) notes a number of discrepancies between broadcasts received from the planet, as if history was being rewritten, and then Scotty (who had been killed and revived by Nomad) finds that the planet's energy Grid is in danger of a catastrophic overload. When they try to warn the planet's leaders, they are met with denials that anything could be wrong, and when Scotty forces the issue he gets arrested and summarily sentenced to death. Uhura had tracked the origin of the distress call to Kurning, leader of the FreeSpeakers, who then kidnaps the planetary leader, KKyo-Ina. Uhura gets the job of trying to convince the planetary leaders to face reality, and, in the guise of supposedly convincing Scotty of his error, she points out to the leaders (who are monitoring her conversation) that not facing up to the truth is dangerous. She manages to convince the deputy leader, Cinda-Ru, who makes an announcement over the planet's communication network to the population, preempting anything the other council members might do. During these events Uhura gets to recall something of what and who she really is.

**The Leader (Dave Galanter):**

Kirk, McCoy, Sulu and Ensign Sam Kerby are in a shuttle returning from a hearing when it is attacked by a small Klingon vessel. They jettison their damaged engines which explode, damaging the Klingon ship and allowing Kirk's shuttle to make an emergency landing on a class-M moon. There they are surprised to find a small human colony (known as Frontier) led by Captain Simon Anders, who are the descendants of a ship that crash-landed on the moon 42 years ago. The Klingon ship is actually a one-man craft captained by D'kar, the son of Kor who faced Kirk on Organia, and D'kar wants to capture Kirk as revenge for what he believes Kirk did to his father. It doesn't take D'kar long to find where Kirk is, and in observing the situation he sees that Anders is becoming jealous of Kirk's ability to inspire the colonists under his command. When Kirk and Kerby go to locate D'kar's ship, Anders tells D'kar where Kirk has gone, but he almost immediately regrets having done so. D'kar is able to launch an attack on Kirk and Kerby, and Kerby is seriously injured and Kirk seems to have been captured but manages to overcome the Klingon. At that point the Enterprise finds them and it is D'kar who is taken into custody and ultimately handed over to his father, who is very unhappy with him. Kirk understands what Anders had been going through, and wonders how he will adapt to the changes that are coming to his colony now that they are reconnected with the Federation.

**Ambition (William Leisner):**

Kirk and Spock are tied up in a negotiating session on the planet Pentam V, so when the Enterprise receives an emergency call from an Andorian science colony, Thraz Outpost, Kirk tells Scotty to take command. That irritates Sulu a bit, since he had been in command while they were orbiting the planet. The science colony had been studying an unusual flume, called the Thraz Streamer, from a nearby pulsar that is made up of tachyons and has a potential use for warp travel. The colony reported having been attacked by a craft that seemed to appear out of nowhere and had now left, but seismic activity had started occurring after the attack. On arrival, a craft is seen traveling within the plume and it is determined it must have been the one that carried out the attack. The Enterprise is able to force the craft out of the plume. Between Sulu and Scotty, and with important help from Uhura, they determine that the craft is actually a young space creature that had emerged from the planet, and that the seismic activity is being caused by a large group of similar creatures making their way to the surface. They manage to adapt the tractor beam to entice these other creatures to emerge at the same crater created by the first one, minimizing further damage to the colony.



### **Devices and Desires (Kevin Lauderdale):**

The Enterprise, or more specifically Mr. Spock, gets an urgent call to a place known as the Yard, where all the alien artifacts and technology, such as the Doomsday machine, are being kept. Although the Yard is situated in an area with little around it, and far from regular flight paths, the director of the facility (B6 Blue, a Nasat who was instrumental in Spock joining Starfleet and had the nickname Bishop) wants to shield it inside a Midnight Sphere (a plasma sphere that will absorb light and sensor beams, making it effectively invisible). Spock's expertise in plasma constraint gets it working, but then it is found that the plasma beams creating the shell are continuing through the shell and changing into invisible snaking beams, deadly hazardous to any starship in the area. Bishop thinks this an advantage, but then they learn that someone in Starfleet has directed a Klingon warship that had got lost to return through that region (not realizing that the Yard was there, since it had been kept too secret). Bishop didn't want to take the Midnight Sphere down, but Spock convinced her to do so, and while the Enterprise hid inside the Doomsday machine they convinced the Klingons that the Yard was merely a junk yard.

### **Where Everybody Knows Your Name (Jeffrey Lang):**

Dr. McCoy and Scotty had been presenting a paper written by Spock at a biotechnology conference at Starbase Ten and are returning aboard the Lexington when it gets diverted because of an emergency at a mining colony. They have the option of delaying their return to the Enterprise by a couple of weeks or getting put off at Denebia and waiting 22 hours. They choose the latter and find themselves in a dingy bar getting drunk on the local special (named after the Denebian Slime Devil). A local named Spaytak overhears their conversation and thinks they are Kirk and Spock, and tries to sell them to a Klingon (Krong) who has been banished to the planet. The situation results in a punch-up between Spaytak and his cohorts and the Enterprise pair and Krong. Kirk and Spock locate them, by which time Scotty and McCoy the only ones left vaguely conscious, and they end up giving Krong (who has collapsed in a stupor) a lift off-planet.

### **Make-Believe (Allyn Gibson):**

Breandan is a boy who has been getting in trouble at school for playing with his Star Trek action figures and not interacting with the other kids, and his mother (Gabby Howard) has the same problem with him at home. The action figures had been given to him by his father (Kevin), who had later died in service in Iraq. It turns out that his father had explained his tour in Iraq to Breandan by saying that Captain Kirk was sending him on a mission in a shuttlecraft, and Breandan (in playing with his action figures) had Kirk, Spock and McCoy looking for the crew of the downed shuttle. When his mom learns this, she invites Breandan in to watch Star Trek (which she is not particularly fond of) and Breandan smiles for the first time in months.

## **Troublesome Minds**

### **Dave Galanter**

The Enterprise responds to a distress call and rescues three people from a craft that was falling into a gas giant, but they then find that the inhabitants of their home planet, Istra Zero, had wanted one of them (Berlis Aknista) dead. The Isitri are a race of telepaths, most of whom do not have the ability to speak vocally, but every so often someone is born with the ability to influence the whole population against their will, and these people are known as "troublesome minds", and traditionally have been killed at birth. Berlis had been on a nearby colony world, Istra Colony First, and had escaped notice as a troublesome mind until he had recently visited the homeworld. Berlis has a particular effect on Spock

and doesn't consciously recognize his influence, but ends up driving people to protect him. This same paranoia for self-preservation by past troublesome minds that had taken control of the planet had led to wars with the nearby planet of the Odib, and the Odib vow to eliminate the Isitri when they learn that another troublesome mind is in control. Kirk is desperate to stop the war that he inadvertently set in motion by rescuing Berlis, and searches out a previous troublesome mind (named Meshu) that had been exiled not too long ago. They locate Meshu and she offers to help counter Berlis's influence but finds she needs Spock's help in overcoming her own doubts. The Enterprise gets caught between the warring Odib and Isitri, but they manage to block Berlis's influence and remove him from the planet. In doing so he feels so isolated that he is in mental pain, and Spock is linked to him, suffering the same. It ends with Spock killing Berlis and not knowing if he did it under Berlis's influence or just to end his own suffering. [Timeline: probably soon after the TV episode Galileo Seven]

## Inception

**S.D. Perry & Britta Dennison**

Project Inception (led by Carol Marcus) has been approved by the research company, Kraden, for testing on a plot on Mars. The project uses a small quantity of nitrilin (among other ingredients) as a catalyst to rapidly convert barren dirt to agricultural soil, but a number of environmental groups, including Redpeace (led by Thaddeus Kent) and the more radical Whole Earth (led by Josh Swanson) oppose the experiment (and any non 'natural' terraforming methods). Someone from Whole Earth befriends one of Carol's team (Tamara Irwin) and is able to sabotage the project by increasing the quantity of nitrilin and setting off a potentially catastrophic reaction. Another of Carol's team (Leila Kalomi) had met, and developed a crush on, Spock (who was visiting Earth while Pike's Enterprise was in for a refit) and Spock is able to give the team an idea on how to extend the forcefield to contain the reaction. Kirk (Carol's lover) is on leave from the Mizuki (where he is first officer) and is given temporary command of the Aloia in order to implement the containment plan. Although the experiment failure was due to sabotage by Whole Earth, because of the publicity Kraden refuses to have anything further to do with it or with Carol Marcus. Carol is left wondering what the future holds for her and her unborn child, who she hasn't told Kirk about as she has also come to realize that she can have no real future with Kirk, who seems destined for command of a starship. [Timeline: 2261, three years after Captain Garrovick died at Tycho IV]

## Seven Deadly Sins

**Various authors**

### **Pride – The First Peer (Dayton Ward & Kevin Dilmore):**

Proconsul Toquel gets the Romulans to deal with the Klingons, trading cloaking and weapons technology for D7 battle cruisers which have the power needed to operate the cloaking technology (which the Romulans' own ships didn't). She also planned to use the ships traded from the Klingons to attack a Federation facility and implicate the Klingons. She finds she has underestimated the Klingons when they beat her to destroying the facility (having filled in the gaps the Romulans had deliberately left in the information they had traded with the Klingons) and implicate the Romulans. Toquel ends up losing her position to her assistant, Ditrius, and (just before he kills her) she discovers that Ditrius is actually a Klingon agent. [Timeline: 2267, soon after the events in the TV show "The Deadly Years"]

### **Wrath – The Unhappy Ones (Keith R.A. DeCandido):**

The Beta Thoridar mining station has a series of murders, which lead to riots among the workers, exacerbated by the attitude of the head of security, Sorkav (the brother of the mining supervisor, Kobyk), who was a HemQuch (the traditional Klingon with prominent head ridges) and had little but contempt for the QuchHa' (the more human-looking Klingons). As the situation worsens, the three QuchHa' captains, Kor, Koloth and Kang are sent to restore order and find out what the problem is. Kor ends up challenging and killing Sorkav, which doesn't disappoint his brother, Kobyk. [Timeline: 2269, prior to the events in the TV show 'Day of the Dove']

## **Unspoken Truth**

### **Margaret Wander Bonanno**

Saavik is on Vulcan and rather disturbed after the events of the Genesis project and the rejoining of Spock's katra with his regrown body. She finds a position on the research ship, Chaffee, but before the ship leaves she meets up with Tolek (another survivor from Hellguard) who asks for help in solving a mystery of the deaths of three (and later four) other Hellguard survivors. While on the research mission to Deema III, they make contact with a telepathic race of sentient worms, the Deemanot, and Saavik gets involved with a civilian scientist, Doctor Mikal. Saavik tries to use her Starfleet contacts to find whatever information she can about the mysterious deaths but doesn't get very far, and then Tolek also mysteriously dies. On returning to Vulcan, Saavik throws a fit, attacking her adoptive father, Sarek, and goes to Amarak, supposedly to relax and recover. However, she causes a commotion there too and goes off into the desert, ultimately meeting up with a Romulan, Narak, who claims to be her biological father and is being forced to enlist her help in destroying Sarek's reputation and destroying his efforts at negotiating with the Klingons. Saavik feels compelled, reluctantly, to assist Narak and is able to plant incriminating evidence against Sarek. Along the way, Saavik meets a young Romulan woman named T'Vaakis, who is probably her sister. What Narak didn't know was that Saavik had been engaged by the V'Shar and was only supposedly helping him so that the V'Shar were able to track down, and ultimately round up, the Romulan network on Vulcan. Narak himself 'escapes' by incinerating himself, and T'Vaakis is sentenced but ultimately released. Saavik finds that Mikal had worked with Sarek to establish how the Romulans had caused the deaths of the other Hellguard survivors, but Saavik and Mikal end up going their own ways, Saavik hoping to rejoin the Enterprise. [Timeline: 2286, concurrent with the events of Star Trek IV: The Voyage Home]

## **Forgotten History**

### **Christopher L. Bennett**

The Everett, with Ranjea and Garcia aboard, goes to investigate a temporal anomaly (a subspace confluence) near the Lembatta Cluster and finds there is a ship in it. The ship is the Timeship Two, which is unknown in their history and is found to be using the engines from Kirk's original Enterprise (the source of so many time travel incidents) and also has a spherical lattice object that turns out to be a Vedala confluence drive. The failure of the Timeship One experiment had established the DTI's mission as preserving the timeline. They get access to classified records that show that Timeship Two had been an unauthorized venture headed by Admiral Delgado but with the collaboration of Doctor Meijan Grey,

who was the initial head of the DTI. The flight had failed because the Vedala drive had not acted as expected, resulting in a confluence between 2383 and 2275. While agents Lucsly and Dulmur had been investigating Timeship Two from the 2383 side, the Enterprise with Kirk and Spock arrive from the 2275 side, and they observe as Spock works out Grey's involvement. The main problem is how to shut the confluence drive down without causing major effects to the timeline, and, much to Lucsly's chagrin, he has to work with Kirk to solve the issue. They also get helped by the T'Pring from another universe, who Spock had met when they first discovered the Vedala confluence drive. The Vedala arrive to claim their confluence drive, preventing its further use in such experiments, and the whole issue is hushed up. [Timeline: circa Stardate 60143.8, February 2383 in Lucsly and Dulmer's timeline, and year 2275 in Kirk and Spock's]

## The Children of Kings

**David Stern**

A Federation base on Starbase 18 is attacked, apparently by Klingons, and it is believed they may have been using a prototype cloaking device (known as Black Snow Seven). Then Captain Pike and the Enterprise get a distress call from an Orion ship, Karkon's Wing, asking for medical assistance. Since the Orion ship is inside a zone that the Klingons lay claim to, Captain Pike, Dr. Boyce and others take a shuttle, but it soon becomes apparent that things are not as stated. Actually, the apparently young female leader of the Orions, Liyan of the Codruta (tallith of the Orion people), is a 100 year old who has been kept young by ancient Orion technology, but they have been unable to reproduce the potion and want Dr. Boyce's skills to help in the process. Captain Pike is believed to have died while trying to escape from the Orion ship, but had been rescued by the Klingon Captain Kritos. Kritos had stolen the prototype shuttle craft with the cloaking device in an effort to rescue his father (Druzen) who had been part of a secret study on interspecies diseases being carried out at Starbase 18. Dr. Boyce's daughter, Jaya, was among those who had died at Starbase 18, which the Orions had attacked in order to gain medical equipment to be used in the attempt to save Liyan. Captains Pike and Kritos rescue Dr. Boyce, but Kritos and Liyan die in the attempt. The rescue attempt is almost thwarted by two of Pike's crewmen, Lieutenants Hardin and Hoto, who are both Starfleet Intelligence operatives who are out to capture the cloaking device regardless of how many others die in the attempt. Hardin and Hoto both die when Pike orders the craft that they are about to escape in, along with the cloaking device, fired on and destroyed. [Timeline: three months into Pike's five year mission]

## Cast No Shadow

**James Swallow**

An explosion using an outlawed isolytic subspace bomb causes great destruction at Da'Kel (a staging station for relief supplies following from the explosion on Praxis) and initially the blame appears to fall on the House of Q'unat. Lieutenant Junior Grade Elias Vaughn discovers evidence that appears to point to the same people who had been behind Gorkon's assassination, and going over the head of his immediate superior he gets himself on the Federation team going to assist the Klingons' investigation of bombing. The lead agent, Darius Miller, gets Valeris (who has been in the Starfleet penal stockade at Jaros II since the Gorkon assassination) also assigned to the team. When a second devastating isolytic bomb is detonated almost immediately after the arrival of the Excelsior (that had carried the Federation

team to Da'Kel) General Igdar orders the Excelsior away. Miller, Vaughn and Valeris work with a Klingon agent, Major Kaj, aboard her ship, Chon'm. Valeris helps them track down the Thorn (SeDveq) from the annexed planet, Krios Prime, who are behind the explosions and behind the Gorkon assassination. Valeris's mixed emotions (which, as a Vulcan, she tries to deny) lead her to conflicting allegiances and no one is sure where her loyalties are. Vaughn leads the group (at least from the Federation side) after Miller is killed, and then the Thorn escape aboard the Chon'm with a third bomb, planning to destroy Qo'noS itself. Vaughn, Valeris, and Kaj use a Kriosian ship to follow them and ultimately thwart the plan. The Klingons do not want to admit that one of their annexed worlds had caused such destruction, so they leave blame with the House of Q'unat. Kaj tracks down and kills the Romulan agent who had been known as Ambassador Nanclus at one time, and who had financed the Thorn's operation. Valeris gets a new start, under the name of T'Leris, on Sigma Draconis V. [Timeline: seven years after the signing of the Khitomer Accords].

## A Choice of Catastrophes

**Michael Schuster and Steve Mollman**

When the Enterprise is required to transport medical supplies to Deep Space Station C-15, McCoy is forced to remain on the Enterprise (which is left under the command of Sulu) while Kirk, Spock, Chekov, Scotty, Dr. M'Benga, and others take two warp-capable shuttles to investigate the planet Mu Arigulon V (later found to have been called Farrezz by its natives). Farrezz had been inhabited up to about 150 years ago, but now appears abandoned, and the Enterprise crew are trying to ascertain what happened. Fatih Yuksel, an exobiologist, disappears and Kirk leads a team to try and locate him. In doing so, they locate a maze of underground tunnels and find that the squid-like natives (Community-of-Children-of-Farrezz, or Farrezzi) had put themselves into a form of stasis when their society polluted the atmosphere, and they also find that some of the natives, instead of awakening the others now that the atmosphere has cleared up, are planning on selling them as slaves to the Orions. Kirk awakens some of the Farrezzi and they overpower the slave traders, but not before Petty Officer Cron Emalra'ehn sacrifices himself to save the others. Meanwhile, the Enterprise has been disabled after first encountering subspace spatial distortions and then real-space distortions that are apparently caused by an alternate universe trying to break through. Five crewmen with relatively high esper ratings are rendered unconscious and McCoy's search for a cure leads to a solution for how the Enterprise could escape from the zone of distortion. It turns out that the distortions were actually caused by a defense mechanism the Farrezzi had set up to ward off alien ships from their planet, but which hadn't anticipated a craft of the size and power of the Enterprise. Spock is able to work out how to turn off the projector (which was overloading) enabling the situation to stabilize. [Timeline: Stardate 4747.6]

## The Rings of Time

**Greg Cox**

The Enterprise is sent to assist a mining colony on Skagway (a moon of the gas-giant planet Klondike VI) which has rings and a hexagonal hurricane at the pole, similar to Saturn, except that the rings are collapsing in towards the planet, bombarding the mining colony, and the hexagonal hurricane is shrinking. Then a comet is seen approaching, but it turns out to be a battered alien probe that positions itself directly over the polar hurricane. The Enterprise beams it aboard, but when Kirk touches it, he is

hit with an energy burst and suddenly finds himself in a spacesuit doing a spacewalk. He soon discovers his mind has been switched with that of Colonel Shaun Geoffrey Christopher who was commanding the first mission to Saturn in 2020. There, the rings and hurricane had been behaving similar to those of Klondike VI, but a fresh-looking alien probe had sent energy beams that restored the hurricane and settled the rings back in their orbit. When Christopher does a spacewalk to try to capture the probe, he gets hit by an energy beam and finds himself in Kirk's body. Christopher's recollections of the probe's beam enables the Enterprise to reproduce it with their phasers and cure Klondike VI's problems, and they then go time travelling to find Kirk. Meanwhile, Captain Alice Fontana (who had previously been Christopher's lover) had come to the conclusion that an alien had taken over Christopher's body and Kirk had been locked in an airlock (used as a make-shift brig) with Zoe Querez who had stowed away on the U.S.S. Lewis & Clark (the ship used for the Saturn mission). Then the scientist on the mission, Dr. Marcus O'Herlihy, takes over the ship and intends to crash it into Saturn to appease the HEL (Human Extinction League) who had kidnapped his daughter and were threatening to kill her. Kirk does a spacewalk to try and retake the ship, and with Fontana's help they subdue O'Herlihy. Kirk uses 23rd century knowledge to get the ship's impulse engines restarted and escape from Saturn's pull. The Enterprise arrives and Spock is able to use a mindmeld to facilitate Kirk and Christopher getting their minds back in their correct bodies. The Enterprise team rescues O'Herlihy's daughter and leave the HEL members for the authorities to take into custody. Zoe and Qat Zaldana (the chief scientist from the Skagway colony) turn out to be the same person, an alien who lived outside of time and who had been instrumental in the mind swap. NASA covers up all the mishaps of the Lewis & Clark flight. [Timeline: year 2270, Stardate 7103.4, at Skagway, and 2020 at Saturn]

## That Which Divides

### Dayton Ward

The U.S.S. Huang Zhong is sent to the Knodaii system to investigate a spacial rift phenomenon (or energy barrier) near the planet Dolysia. The rift opens every three years for a limited period, and the Dolysians have established a mining colony on the planetoid (Gralafi) inside the rift. They remove the mined erinadium during the time the rift is open. The Huang Zhong enters the rift to investigate the planetoid but gets damaged going through the rift and crashes on Gralafi with the only survivors being Ensign Suresh Kari, Master Chief Petty Officer Christine Rideout and Lieutenant Samuel Boma. The Enterprise, along with Ambassador Dana Sortino who used to be a Starfleet officer, is sent on a rescue and investigation mission and discovers that the planetoid and the rift are artificial, created by the long-lost race, the Kalandans. The mission is disrupted when a Romulan ship, captained by Commander Vathrael, turns up and it also is affected by the rift and crashes. The Romulans then try to stop the Federation team from investigating the Kalandan technology. However, Spock, assisted by Uhura and Boma, get some measure of control but the battles with the Romulans triggers a self-destruct sequence. Uhura finds a way to stop that in time, and they gain enough control to use the planetoid's defenses to disable three additional Romulan ships that had come to assist the first one. They also manage to remove the rift, so that the Dolysians can access the planetoid all year round. [Timeline: year 2269, during the fourth year of Kirk's 5 year mission as captain of NCC-1701]

# Allegiance in Exile

David R. George III

The Enterprise discovers a planet (at planetary system R-775) with a single city that was destroyed within the past year, and then a landing party comes under attack from an automated defense system, which the Enterprise ultimately destroys but not before they have lost seven crewmen. Later they discover another planet (in the R-836 system) with a destroyed city, but there they come under attack from ships of unknown design, and the A-and-A (archaeology and anthropology) officer, Ensign Mai Duyen Trinh (who had become Sulu's partner), gets very seriously injured in the battle. Sulu blames Kirk for putting her at risk and transfers off the Enterprise to become second officer on the Courageous. The Courageous spots some unusual spacecraft, and the Enterprise investigates and finds a colony of Bajorans on a planet at R-855, and discovers that they are the sole surviving colony out of three, the others being the destroyed cities that the Enterprise had discovered previously. Then the mysterious attackers (who are finally identified as the Ascendant who seem to have arrived in the area accidentally through some form of wormhole) arrive, and the Enterprise and Courageous have to defend the colony. Courageous is rammed by one of the opposing craft, and Sulu becomes the senior officer. The Courageous has to land on the planet, but that enables Sulu to get the colonists to evacuate their city before the last non-disabled enemy craft crashes itself into the city. Sulu comes to realize that a commander cannot always avoid putting crewmen in mortal danger, and accepts an offer from Kirk to return to the Enterprise. The Bajorans set out to rebuild their city (Pillagra). [Timeline: start of the final year of Kirk's first 5-year mission]

# Devil's Bargain

Tony Daniel

An asteroid is heading for the planet Vesbius which has a human colony that has separated itself from the Federation, but from which someone requested help to evacuate the colony. Kirk realizes they cannot change the asteroid's orbit in time to avoid a catastrophe but the governing body on the planet (led by Chancellor Faber and his daughter Hannah (who becomes Kirk's lover of course) insists that they are taking all necessary precautions. In actuality, the planet produces some kind of effect that is ultimately fatal to humans, and the Vesbians had bio-engineered themselves to survive there, but that had resulted in a link between them and the planet, and they will die if they leave the planet for more than a few days. One group of Vesbians, known as the Exos (and which secretly includes Faber's aide, Major Merling), wants to force an evacuation because it will mean they will have to find a way to adapt themselves to live off planet, because they feel they are superior to others and should be leading the universe. Spock comes up with a plan to talk the Horta into helping break up the asteroid, and despite sabotage attempts by Merling and some jealousy among the Horta, it is successful. However, the dense core of the asteroid is still heading for the planet, but the Horta help extend and strengthen the tunnels that the colonists are sheltering in, helping the Vesbians survive. Some of the Horta, led by Slider Dan, apply to join Starfleet Academy. [Timeline: circa Stardate 4898.5]

# The Weight of Worlds

**Greg Cox**

The Enterprise responds to a distress call from the Ephrata Institute (headed by Doctor Elena Collins) at Ephrata IV, and finds that it has been taken over by aliens who wield gravity weapons. They seem to have arrived at the Institute through some sort of portal from another universe and are waging a Crusade in the name of something they call the Truth. The surviving members of the institute have apparently been converted and are wearing masks that make them look something like the aliens. The landing party of Kirk, Spock, Sulu and Ensign Fawzia Yaseen get captured, and Kirk and Spock get sent through the portal to the aliens' homeworld (Ialat). Happily, not all of the aliens support the Crusade, and one of the dissidents (Maxah) helps Sulu and Yaseen escape being 'converted' and tries to help the Enterprise (now under Uhura's command after Scotty is injured). Once they finally trust him, Uhura finds that the masks use an electromagnetic signal to manipulate brain waves and control the 'converts', and she works out how to counteract it and free the institute staff, who then retake the place. Meanwhile, Kirk and Spock find that the God-King's wife (High Priestess Vlisora) is also on their side, and between them they finally convince the God-King (Jaenab) that coexistence is possible even with differing views. The Crusade is withdrawn, the portal is closed, and the Ialadians aim to get used to the idea that they don't have all truth. [Timeline: circa Stardate 6012.9]

# The Folded World

**Jeff Mariotte**

The Enterprise is headed for Ixtolde which is expecting to join the Federation, and another starship, the U.S.S. McRaven, is going ahead of them on a mission that is secret even from Captain Kirk. Aboard the Enterprise is Minister Chan'ya and her Ixtolan retinue, and the ship is accompanied by an Ixtoldan Battle Cruiser, the Ton'bey. When the McRaven goes missing, the Enterprise investigates and finds that it has got trapped in an anomaly which Spock defines as a 'dimensional fold', and there is also a giant ship caught in there and a sizable number of other ships. The Enterprise crew devises a way to get to the McRaven, using two shuttlecraft pushed by tractor beams, although Chan'ya tries to stop the rescue attempt, citing the urgency of their mission to Ixtolde. Kirk and the away team find no signs of life aboard the McRaven and enter the giant ship, and people seem to be suffering very real illusions, including attacks by Romulans. Those had been conjured up by the imagination of one of the away team, Petty Officer First Class Miranda Tikolo, who was the sole survivor of the Romulan attack on the Neutral Zone's Outpost 4, but the Romulans appeared very real and were very deadly. Spock mindmelds with a ghost-like being (Aleshia, the essence of an original Ixtoldan), from which he learns that the current Ixtoldans actually took over the planet and exiled the surviving former inhabitants of the planet aboard this giant ship, which had then got trapped in the anomaly. Chan'ya gets the Ton'bey to try and destroy the giant ship along with Kirk and the away team, to try and hide the past, but Kirk is able to contact the Enterprise, tell them what had happened, and gets the help of the Ton'bey in getting out of the anomaly. Ixtolde is, of course, refused entry into the Federation, but the door is left open for that possibly to happen sometime in the future.



# The Shocks of Adversity

William Leisner

The Enterprise investigates an interstellar phenomenon called the Nystrom Anomaly and finds it is a zone enclosed by a kind of asteroid belt made of a gem-like material that comes to be known as nystromite and which blocks scans. After working out a way to get through the belt, they discover an inhabited planet that is part of the system inside the field. They go to investigate the planet, but the Enterprise finds itself under attack by craft constructed from the nystromite asteroids. The away team, led by Kirk, comes under attack on the planet and Kirk has to surrender. But then the cat-like attackers on the planet (members of the Goeg Domain, led by Commander Laspas of the Goeg Domain Starvessel Class III/ 814) realize that the away team are not the rebel forces (the Taarpi) that they thought they were, and they assist the away team and help drive off the attackers from the Enterprise. By that time, the Enterprise has been seriously damaged, and Laspas offers to help the Enterprise get to their maintenance facilities at Wezonvu, although it means physically connecting the two ships and placing effective control in the hands of the Goeg. The second-in-command (Satrav) on the 814 takes advantage of the situation during an encounter with a Taarpi ship, and uses one of the Enterprise's photon torpedoes to destroy the rebels' ship. Kirk finally learns that Taarpi is really just a code word for those who oppose the dictatorial Goeg and Kirk feels he has allied with the wrong side, especially when two of their photon torpedoes are stolen while the Enterprise is being repaired. The Enterprise is able to stop the 814 from using the photon torpedoes to attack the planet Nalaing (that was moving towards support of the Taarpi), and Commander Laspas assists Kirk when he finds that Satrav has been lying to him. Laspas and his remaining loyal crew provide assistance to the Taarpi by broadcasting the evidence they have of some of the Goeg Domain's atrocities, and the Enterprise leaves the area hoping the situation is improving. [Timeline: just over half-way into the Enterprise's 5-year mission, a few months after the M5 incident]

# From History's Shadow

Dayton Ward

Captain James Wainwright and Airman First Class Allison Marshall worked with Project Blue Book and Professor Carlson worked with Majestic 12 (MJ-12), all investigating the UFO phenomena, and they spot the Starship Enterprise on its intended and unintended trips through time to the Earth. They also discover that there are four Certoss (Adlar, Gejalik, Jaecz and Etlun) who had been sent to Earth during the Temporal Cold War to cause humans to destroy themselves, but the temporal war was resolved around the time they were sent, changing the timeline and, although they didn't know it, rendering their mission pointless. A Vulcan, named Mestral, who had remained on Earth after his craft crashed in 1957 (his fellow survivors were rescued) also realizes what is happening and offers Wainwright and Marshall his help. Unknown to them all, the Aegis (including a couple of agents who get killed and, later, Roberta Lincoln [Gary Seven was occupied elsewhere]) are also watching the Certoss. Adlar finds the Beta 5 computer and works out how to access it, but is killed before he succeeds in doing so. However, Gejalik does access it (a day after the Enterprise had had the incident with Captain Christopher) and, when Mestral tries to intervene, the two of them get transported 300 years into the future and end up aboard the Enterprise. Things get more complicated when a Certoss ship turns up (the Certoss are now friendly to the Federation) and then a Tandarani ship arrives (the Tandarani have protected records of the

Temporal Cold War and see Gejalik as a threat to their planet). With the help of Mestral and Roberta Lincoln (who has also travelled through time) Captain Kirk finally gets the Tandar leader (Colonel Abrenn) to cooperate, and Kirk and Spock go back and rescue the last remaining Certoss (Jaecz), and Gejalik and Jaecz are invited to return to the Certoss Ajahlan, their home planet. [Timeline: year 1968 for most of the events on Earth and 2268 for those aboard the Enterprise]

## No Time Like The Past

Greg Cox

Seven, Janeway, Tuvok and Neelix are searching for the source of an old-fashioned Starfleet distress call emanating from an asteroid when they find a giant image of Kirk's face, but when investigating a cave or tunnel where the signal is coming from, they get trapped and everyone except Seven is rendered unconscious. Seven finds a kind of control booth with a circular pad on the floor like a transporter pad made of red and violet quadrants, and it transports her back in time and she arrives on Yusub just in time to save Kirk from an attack by Orion pirates trying to disrupt a diplomatic mission between the Federation and the Yusubi. Seven (masquerading as Dr. Annika Seven) finds an object like a quarter of a symbol seen at the cave. The object is marked with a Stardate that ties up with the Enterprise's visit to Gamma Trianguli VI, so they travel there. Seven gets transported back in time again and finds the second piece of the object inside the structure known as Vaal before getting transported back to Kirk's time. There they are attacked by Orions (the marauder Navaar captained by Habroz) who had been tipped off about Seven being from the future by Cyril Hague (Commissioner Santiago's assistant, who was actually an Orion in disguise). They manage to escape the Orions and the next clue takes them to Cheron. Kirk and Seven use the two pieces found so far and both get transported back to the time when the battle between the races destroys the civilization, and they find the third piece of the puzzle. En route to Sarpeidon (the last clue) they get a distress call from a Mavela vessel (the O'Spakya in the Klingon Neutral Zone), but that turns out to be a trap by the Orions, and it takes a battle and a bit of help from the Starship Bellingham to escape. At the supernova remnant where Sarpeidon had been, Seven and Kirk use the three quadrants found so far and get sent back to one of the planet's ice ages, where Kirk gets knocked into a chasm by a sithar and then buried by an avalanche. Under attack by natives, Seven finds a cave or chamber very similar to the one on the asteroid where her time travels started. Finding the fourth piece she meets a hologram version of Nehwa of Sarpeidon. He was the inventor of the atavachron, but had got discouraged by the uses to which it was put. When he later developed a method of time and space travel, he kept it secret, but was unwilling to destroy it before he died, instead leaving the quest that Seven followed. He tied it to Kirk because he was an historic figure who knew the dangers of time travel. Seven agrees that the technology is dangerous and destroys it. Having destroyed it in the past, it didn't get to the future for her to discover, so she finds herself back in the cave on the asteroid and is able to get help from Voyager for Janeway and the rest of the away team. Kirk finds himself back on Yusub just as the Orions are about to attack, and having knowledge of the events he is able to thwart the attack. [Timeline: Stardate 53786.1 at the planetoid in the Delta Quadrant, and Stardate 6122.5 or year 2270 in Kirk's era.]

# Serpents in the Garden

Jeff Mariote

Rear Admiral Kirk notices an increase in Klingon activity near Neural and wonders if they are still interfering with the planet. He is also concerned about having given the Hill People flintlock rifles. He organizes a secret mission there, traveling aboard the *Captain Cook* (an ex-Starfleet vessel captained by J.D. Grumm) and taking with him Lieutenant Giancarlo Rowland, and two security officers, Apryl Burch and Titus Hay (those last three all die on the mission). The planet is found to be even more polarized, with the Hill People, and others who have joined them, now known as Freehold, and the Village now being a primitive industrial city known as Victory. The city dwellers (Victors) are led by Apella who is working with the Klingons, and raiding Freehold for mine workers to produce leutrinium that the Klingons need for power generation on Qo'noS. Kirk gets himself and the Freehold leader (Tyree), among others, captured by the Victors, and gets to meet Apella, who is becoming fed-up with being bossed around by Krell, the Klingon leader. Despite a pitched battle by the Freeholders to free Tyree, Kirk gets both sides working together, and Scotty, Uhura, and Chekov arrive aboard the *Potemkin* in time to rescue Kirk and drive the Klingons away. [Timeline: year 2273, months before V'Ger threatens Earth]

# Foul Deeds Will Rise

Greg Cox

The *Enterprise-A* ferries Ambassador Kevin Riley for peace talks, to be held on the ship, between the warring planets, Oyolo and Pavak. The delegation from Oyolo consists of Minister A'Barra and his assistant Ifusi, and from Pavak there is General Vapar Tem and his assistant Colonel Demme Gast. Captain Kirk is part of a team that takes humanitarian aid and medical supplies to Oyolo (which has suffered most of the damage) and, while there, he discovers that Lenore Karidian (now going by the name of Lyla Cassidy) is among the aid workers stationed there. Kirk invites her aboard the *Enterprise* because he wants more time to find out what had been happening with her since she had been arrested for multiple murders. She is put up overnight in guest quarters on the same deck and between the VIP staterooms occupied by the two planetary delegations. When Tem is killed in his room that night, the Oyolo delegates are naturally among the suspects, but so is Lenore (especially as far as Riley is concerned – she had tried to poison him twenty years previous). Unauthorized use of a transporter is noted, and it is speculated that Lenore or someone else could have used it to beam in to Tem's room. Then A'Barra is found murdered, and word gets out about Lenore's past. The Oyolu begin accusing Kirk of harboring a known murderer, and the other aid workers (headed by Dr. Sala Tamis, an Andorian) are taken hostage, but Kirk leads a raid on the planet to rescue them. Spock and Scotty have been on Pavak overseeing the destruction of missiles that utilize protomatter warheads, and they find themselves effectively detained as hostages. Then Spock finds evidence that one of the warheads had been substituted with a dummy warhead, and reports it to Brigadier-General Pogg (their contact at the base where the weapons were being destroyed). That leads to the three of them going on an abortive trip aboard the shuttle *Galileo* to the distant icy dwarf planet Sumno, trying to track down Major Rav Takk who it is believed had taken the warhead. Actually, it had been put on a Pavakian shuttle and was being sent under remote control to destroy the main city on Oyolo. Spock and Scotty head back at maximum warp aboard the *Galileo*, while Pogg brings Takk and his cohorts back aboard their ship, the *Outward Six*.

The investigation aboard the Enterprise had led to suspicion being pointed at Col. Gast, and it is realized that she had used the transporter to split herself into two. While the Gast they had been seeing around the ship had been providing alibis for herself, the other copy of her had been carrying out the assassinations. Tem had been killed because Gast thought he was going soft, and A'Barra had been killed for being an Oyolu dedicated to the peace process. That other copy of Gast had also been planting bombs throughout the Enterprise, which disable the warp and impulse drives, thus preventing the Enterprise from intervening against the Pavakian shuttle. Lenore feels she can atone for her past crimes by escaping aboard the Copernicus to surrender to the Oyolo authorities, but then Kirk gets her to intercept the Pavakian shuttle. Before the shuttles collide, destroying each other and the warhead, Lenore bails out in an emergency space suit, and is rescued by Spock and Scotty aboard the Galileo. Gast dies when they try to recombine her two failing halves, Pogg gets assigned as the Pavakian negotiator, Lenore rejoins the aid workers on Oyolo, and Kirk seems to be looking forward to becoming more intimately acquainted with her again while peace talks are proceeding. [Timeline: year 2288, Stardate 8514.6]

## Savage Trade

**Tony Daniel**

The Enterprise is sent to investigate what has happened at the Zeta Gibraltar science outpost (headed by Commander Imelda Conteras), and finds that the outpost has been attacked and the occupants abducted. They are able to track the L'rah'hane pirates who had taken them, but discover that George Washington, Horatio Nelson, and a collection of other historical Earth characters are among those who had been captured. It soon becomes apparent that these are actually Excalbians who are now stuck in their human form and had escaped from Excalbia. George Washington was previously known as Yarnek when he was a magma creature. They had petitioned for political asylum in the Federation, and were being held at the remote facility while their case was considered. Then a female Vulcan that Spock grew up with, Federation Special Representative Valek, arrives with authority to settle the matter, but things move too slowly for Washington's Excalbians who declare independence (a decision that Valek approves of). After an attack on a Hradrian space platform to rescue two other missing people, they find that some actual magma-type Excalbians (commanded by Anvit) had arrived and it is initially thought that they are there to apprehend the others, but they are really there to ask for assistance in escaping the Demiurge (a creature made of dark matter and space-time) that had destroyed their planet. The Demiurge gets defeated, thanks to a trap that Spock comes up with. Washington's Excalbians are given Zeta Gibraltar, now called New Excalbia, and the unchanged Excalbians are given the nearby Vara Nebula. Kirk and Valek find time to have an affair. [Timeline: Stardate 6097.2]

## Crisis of Consciousness

**Dave Galanter**

The Enterprise is taking the Maabas ambassador, Pippenge, back to his planet (Maaba S'Ja) after he has negotiated an accord with the Federation. As they are approaching the planet, a large ship approaches, and the occupants claim to be Kenisians who were the original occupants of the planet and they want it back. The Maabas had actually found the planet 2,400 years ago, after they had been driven from their homeworld, and they had been investigating the remains that the former inhabitants had left behind.

The Kenisians had been driven from the planet by the Sahntiek (who had also driven the Maabas from theirs) and the Kenisians had been working on weapons made with something like synthetic dilithium (na'hubis), and they were back to recover the material they had been forced to leave behind when they had been driven away 3,000 years ago. The Kenisians were originally from Vulcan and had used a technique called Shautish-keem, where the katras of those who died are stored in the living, and the Kenisian fleet commander, Zhatan, has 413 katras (ka'atrehs) inside her, including some going back to when they were driven from their planet. They (especially one called Tibis that was actually a complete clan masquerading as a single ka'atreh) are the instigators of the vendetta against the Sahntiek, who they believe have rearmed with a new space fleet and have become a threat again. Spock and Pippenge are taken by the Kenisians, who want their help in coming up with a way to limit the destructiveness of the na'hubis (Spock believes it will destroy a large part of the galaxy). Spock manages to disable the Kenisians by forcing mindmelds on them, disrupting the order among the katras that are inhabiting and often controlling the hosts. Meanwhile, Kirk and the Enterprise has discovered that the Sahntiek had themselves been driven from their planet and maybe destroyed by a band of pirates who called themselves the Grepund Confederacy. It was the Grepund Confederacy's ships that the Kenisians thought was a Sahntiek fleet. The Maabas agree to share their planet with the Kenisians, and Spock gets a conscience over the forced mindmelds and begins to consider kolinahr. [Timeline: circa Stardate 3458.2]

## Child of Two Worlds

Greg Cox

Spock is science officer aboard Captain Christopher Pike's U.S.S. Enterprise when an outbreak of Rigelian fever occurs onboard. Dr. Phillip Boyce suggests an experimental treatment that involves the use of ryetalyn and the Enterprise heads towards Cypria III which has it available. En route they receive a distress call from a Cyprian trading vessel that is under attack from Klingons and the Enterprise goes to the rescue while Number One, accompanied by a team, takes a shuttle to Cypria to obtain the ryetalyn. Two people are beamed off the Cyprian ship before it breaks up, with one being a badly injured Cyprian female (Soleste Mursh) and the other appears to be a Klingon who wants to finish off Soleste. But the 'Klingon' is actually a Cyprian named Elzura, who, at the age of 7, had been taken by Klingons during a raid on a mining complex that had also resulted in the death of her father. Soleste had spent the past 10 years trying to locate her. Having finally found her, she had rescued/kidnapped Elzura, who is now known as Merata. The captain of the Klingon vessel that was chasing them is General Krunn, who is Merata's adoptive father. Pike gives Spock the job of working out what to do with Elzura/Merata, as the population of Cypria (fired up by electioneering politicians) demand her return and attack Number One and her team in the process, and the Klingons demand her return. Merata, despite being torn between her Cyprian heritage (especially after meeting her mother, Rosha Mursh, and obnoxious brother, Junah) and her adopted Klingon life, still wants to return to Krunn. As the Klingons are about to try taking her by force for a second time, Spock and Merata (both children of two worlds) work out a plan that makes it look like Merata escaped (with her childhood toy lizard, Forko), and Merata's mother placates her planet, enabling the Enterprise to get the ryetalyn and save Pike (who had collapsed with the fever) and the other affected crew members. [Timeline: 2255, soon after the events in the TV pilot program 'The Cage']

# The Latter Fire

James Swallow

The Enterprise is on a diplomatic mission to Syhaar Prime (in the Beta Quadrant near Klingon space), which is in a system surrounded by a gas cloud referred to as The Great Veil. A year earlier, the Enterprise had encountered a disabled Syhaari explorer vessel (one of two that were the first to penetrate The Great Veil) and got it operational again. As they approach the Syhaari system again, they are met by a ship, the Friendship Discovered, captained by simian-like Kaleo who had also been captain of the ship the Enterprise had previously rescued. Envoy Veygaan Xuur (of the Federation Diplomatic Corps) suspects that Kirk had bent the Prime Directive and given the Syhaari technological advances, but when they arrive at the planet, Tormid claims that he and Hoyga (Kaleo's chief engineer) were the sole survivors of the other exploratory mission, and that Hoyga had had the insight that saved them and gave them the technology leap. Then a moon-sized object emerges from the Great Veil and destroys some Syhaari ships that seemed to be patrolling the area and it attacks the Enterprise, damaging it, when the Enterprise tries to go to the rescue. The planetoid, which Kirk refers to as the leviathan, goes on to destroy the planet Hokaar (fifth planet of the system that had a small Syhaari outpost). Tormid plans an attack on the leviathan, which Kirk sees as suicidal, and, with Captain Kaleo aboard, the Enterprise goes to investigate the creature. Ultimately, it discovers that the leviathan is a non-sentient space creature that normally browses the nebula gas-clouds but is being used by reptilian-like beings called the Breg'Hel to attack the Syharri. The Syharri's technological advance had actually come about by Tormid and Hoyga killing the crew of a Breg'Hel ship that had come to help them when their ship broke down, and they then stole Breg'Hel technology. The Breg'Hel are a tightly knit family group, telepathically/empathically-linked, and assume the Syhaari are also, and they hold them jointly responsible for the attack. Kirk, Xuur and Kaleo finally convinces the Breg'Hel that their response is not proportional to the offence, but the Breg'Hel have riled up the leviathan/planetoid to the point that it is out of control. By that time, Tormid's fleet had been destroyed and he is being held in the Enterprise's brig, but he escapes while the Enterprise (with help from the Breg'Hel and Syhaari) is attempting to calm the creature down, but Tormid dies in a fight with Kirk. The leviathan ends its attack and starts leaving the system, and Xuur gets the Syhaari Gathering and the Breg'Hel talking, and it looks like they will start working together. [Timeline: when Lieutenant Arex first joined the Enterprise crew, and Chekov leaves to take security training.]

# Elusive Salvation

Dayton Ward

When an alien starship makes a stealthy approach to Earth, Admiral Kirk and Captain Spock are dispatched aboard the Enterprise to intercept them, and they meet up with the Iramahl (led by Jepolin). They explain that they had been enslaved by the Ptaen, who had also genetically engineered them to shorten their lifespan. Back in 1845, Earth time, some Iramahl scientists had worked out how to reverse the genetic manipulation, but had been forced to flee their planet, chased by the Ptaen, and had crash-landed on Earth, and, with the help of Guinan, had been able to send messages back to their planet. Centuries later, the Iramahl had freed themselves from the Ptaen and were searching to see if any information about their lost scientists' discovery was still obtainable. It is realized that those scientists would be long dead, but they might have been still alive in the late-1900s, when Gary Seven and Roberta

Lincoln were working to protect humanity, and he sends a probe back in time to ask for their help. Then the remains of the Iramahl ship is found by Majestic 12 (MJ-12), led by Major Daniel Wheeler. Roberta Lincoln (with the help of the Vulcan known as Mestral, and Kirk and Spock – who Roberta has brought back in time) take control of the craft and hide it in an old warehouse on the abandoned naval base in New York. However, their tampering activates a self-destruct countdown that they are only partly able to stop, and the signals from the ship identify its location to the surviving Iramahl scientists, the Ptaen team trying to track them down, and Wheeler's MJ-12 team (who are very annoyed at having the ship taken from them). In the ensuing fight, the Ptaens get killed, as does one of the Iramahl (Glorick), but the surviving Iramahl (Drevina and Canderon) get taken forward in time to meet up with Jepolin. Dr. McCoy had come up with a method (related to Klingon DNA and the Augment virus) to make the treatment more effective; the Iramahl ship is transported out to sea and destroyed, and the Ptaen ship is returned to its home planet with a message that the Iramahl are no longer on Earth; Wheeler gets to know of Gary Seven and Lincoln's work and is given the ability to cooperate with them in the event of an emergency. [Timeline: 2283 in Admiral Kirk's days and two years before the events shown in the film 'The Wrath of Khan', 1845 when the Iramahl scientists crashed on Earth, and 1970 when Roberta Lincoln is contacted by Kirk]

## Legacies, Book 1 of 3, Captain to Captain

Greg Cox

Twenty years previous, the Enterprise, under Captain Robert April, had visited the planet Libros III and found that the simian-like native Usildar were effectively enslaved by the slug-like Jatohr who had arrived from another universe and were planning on taking over this one. Lieutenant Una (also known as Number One, and who later became First Officer) led the landing party to investigate what was happening, but the rest of her team end up being banished to the universe where the Jatohr came from. Una gets help from the Jatohr scientist, Eljor, who had devised the 'Transfer Key' that allowed movement between the universes (he was disgusted by the treatment of the Usildar). Eljor transports the other Jatohr back to their home universe, and before he dies of his injuries he places the key in the hands of April with instructions to keep it secret. April has it hidden in a secret compartment on the Enterprise. Forward two decades and Kirk is captain of the Enterprise: There is an upcoming peace conference planned between the Federation and the Klingons after the Organians had put an end to hostilities, and Una is now captain of the U.S.S. Yorktown but requests a ride on the Enterprise while her ship is in for a refit. However, her real reason for being on the Enterprise was to steal the Key and head for Libros III (now in territory disputed with the Klingons) and try to rescue the members of her first landing party from their exile. She does escape from the Enterprise and makes it to Libros III and nearly dies trying to get into the Jatohr citadel, but is saved by Kirk and Spock who had followed her there. Unfortunately, the Klingons notice the Enterprise approaching the planet and send their own forces, and Una is unable to locate her lost colleagues in the alternate universe from Libros III, so she talks Kirk into allowing her to transport herself to the alternate universe so she can find them. Kirk and Spock escape from Libros III, with the Key, as the Klingons take over the citadel, but Kirk has promised Una he will attempt to retrieve her in 60 days. Unfortunately, Kirk's yeoman, Lisa Bates, was actually a Tal Shiar spy, Major Sadira, and she steals the Key and escapes aboard the Romulan bird-of-prey, Velibor. [Timeline: the events when April was captain took place in October 2249; the events when Kirk was captain took place in 2267, circa Stardate 3950.1, several months after the events in the 'Journey to Babel' TV episode]

# Legacies, Book 2 of 3, Best Defense

David Mack

The Organian-ordered peace conference between the Federation and the Klingons has begun on Centaurus, with Gorkon heading the Klingon team, and Sarek heading the Federation one. Gorkon is the one Klingon there who seems willing to work for an agreement, but Major Sadira, aboard the cloaked Romulan bird-of-prey Velibor, uses the Transfer Key to send Gorkon to the alternate universe with the aim of disrupting the conference so that the Organians will disarm both sides. The Klingons do blame the Federation for Gorkon's disappearance, and call in their cruiser, HoS'leth, and Sarek calls in the Enterprise. Sadira has her own problems because her use of the Key causes serious disruption on the Velibor and her domineering attitude doesn't endear her to the crew. She tries using the Key on Sarek but hits Beel Zeroh, the Andorian military adviser, instead. Kirk recognizes the effect and realizes the Velibor must be cloaked nearby. With the help of the HoS'leth they locate it, but in the ensuing fight the HoS'leth is seriously damaged and the Enterprise rescues the surviving Klingons (much to their disgust – they wanted to die in battle). Sadira orders the Velibor to destroy the Klingon delegation on the planet, but that effort is largely thwarted by the efforts of the Enterprise and Sarek. In retaliation, Sadira sends Sarek and Joanna McCoy (Bones' daughter, who was a nursing student on Centaurus and had been treating Sarek) to the alternate universe. The Velibor had been in a bad way before that, and the added disruption caused by the use of the Key encourages Centurion Mirat to kill Sadira, but the Velibor was already on a countdown to destruction. Enterprise manages to tow the ship away from the planet and beam off the Transfer Key before the Velibor explodes. Meanwhile, Captain Una (Number One) has met up with her old lost colleagues, and slowly comes to realize that events in the other universe are like being in a lucid dream (they never need to eat, scenes change suddenly, etc.) and she finds she can manipulate events but is not sure how that helps them. [Timeline: one week after events in the Obsession TV episode, six weeks after the events in Legacies Book 1]

# Legacies, Book 3 of 3, Purgatory's Key

Dayton Ward & Kevin Dilmore

The Enterprise heads for the Usilde in the Libros system, hoping to return Una, Sarek, Gorkon, and the others. Commander Visla of the Klingon battle cruiser, I.K.S. Qo'Daqh, wants to use this opportunity to regain her family's honor, and without authorization also heads for Usilde, arriving not long after the Enterprise and immediately attacking it, but ends up defeated. The Klingon vessel, I.K.S. Vron'joQ, with Captain J'Teglyr had stood by during the attack and rescues Visla and her surviving crew. Visla soon kills J'Teglyr and takes control of the Vron'joQ, later attacking the Enterprise again with as much success as before (i.e. failure) and gets himself killed by the Vron'joQ's original second-in-command, Commander D'jorok. Spock and Chekov prepare and send a probe to the alternate universe to try and locate the others, but find its power gets drained quickly (the Jatohr drain the power because the probe causes disruption in their universe). Sarek and Una have come to realize that everything they experience over there is imaginary and Sarek works out how to use the probe to return to their own universe. Some of the Jatohr got transported across before that, when Spock had tried to use the Key to retrieve Una and the others. The Jatohr citadel had reconfigured itself into a spaceship and blasts itself into low orbit to continue its terraforming of the planet, but the Enterprise manages to destroy it, along with the Transfer Key. All the Federation members and Gorkon are recovered, but Commander Raul Martinez remains



comatose. The Federation sends a team to work with Sarek and Gorkon in helping the Usildar repair their planet and try to find a new home for the Jatohr who are now in our universe. [Timeline: 2268, immediately after the events of Legacies Book 2: Best Defense]

## The Face of the Unknown

**Christopher L. Bennett**

Enterprise comes under attack from Betelgeusians, but are able to diffuse the situation, only to find that the Betelgeusians had been previously attacked by other Federation ships, but not Starfleet. Then they find that the attackers look like the marionette used by Commander Balok of the First Federation. They track down the Fesarius (Balok's ship) which was also being attacked, but the attackers get driven off. Balok wasn't there, but they meet with Lieutenant David Bailey (the Federation's ambassador to the First Federation, although he'd only really seen the one ship). The Enterprise gets a cryptic message from Balok, which they work out is coordinates, but arriving at the system they only find one planet that had been previously inhabited, but had been devastated. Then a fleet of three Dassik ships arrive (which broke apart into eleven smaller craft) and start attacking them, and the Enterprise enters the atmosphere of a gas giant planet (known as Cherela) to escape them. But deep down they discover a series of massive artificial worlds, connected around the planet, where the First Federation species, the Linnik, and a collection of other species who had had to flee their worlds, now lived in hiding from the cruel outside universe. But to remain hidden, they had to control the atmosphere of the gas giant, and some of them, now known as dissidents, had established that this was causing the Web of Worlds to become unstable. The rulers, headed by Triumvir Tirak, denied that this was happening, and when the instability leads to the destruction of one of the globe worlds, Kirk gets blamed and arrested. A Dassik, Koust, had been sent down aboard a shuttle to investigate where the Enterprise had gone, and he gets captured, and 'accidentally' put in the same cell (Tirak had hoped Koust would kill Kirk). However, the two start working together, along with Spock who gets arrested after he starts working with the dissidents, which include Balok. Force Leader Grun (who heads up the Dassik fleet) starts bombarding the planet with fusion charges, which disrupts the Web of Worlds even more. The rulers have to finally allow the Enterprise crew and the dissidents to shut down the damping of the planet's atmosphere to let the Web survive, and a cooler-headed Dassik commander (War Leader Vraq) has Grun relieved of command. The Linnik and Dassik turn out to have been related species, but the Dassik had enslaved the Linnik, and the Linnik had genetically altered the Dassik to escape from them with the aid of other species, the Bogosrin, Tessegri and Kisaja. The Dassik had grown and recovered enough to become a space travelling race again, but needed the knowledge of what the Linnik had done in order to prevent themselves dying out. Balok finally gets the Linnik to admit they have that information, and a deal is struck. Balok becomes a Triumvir, and the people of the First Federation emerge from hiding. [Timeline: circa Stardate 5361.7, mid-2269, sometime after the events of the 'Turnabout Intruder' episode, and not long before the start of the animated TV series]

# Original Series – Young Adult Books

## Crisis on Vulcan

**Brad & Barbara Strickland**

Spock (who is planning to enter the Vulcan Science Academy) accompanies his father, Sarek, on a diplomatic mission to Marath, to settle a dispute between rival factions and pave the way for Marath to become a member of the Federation. There, Spock gets to know a young Marathan named Cha-Tuan Mar Lorval, but although all sides sign the agreement, the faction that Cha belongs to seems put out and they try to ambush the Enterprise (captained by Robert April and with Christopher Pike as First Officer) as they leave the area to take Sarek and Spock back to Vulcan. Sometime later, Amanda is attacked on Vulcan, then Sirok (Spock's cousin) is badly injured in mistake for Spock, as the Marath dissidents bring their fight to Vulcan, but they won't say what their dispute is about. Spock recognises Cha in disguise on Vulcan, and slips away from the security of his house to try to find out what is going on, and succeeds in that but is injured in an assassination attempt. Cha saves him, but is injured himself. Spock discovers that one of the Marathans was to have told Sarek about a sacred site that all Marathans should be granted access to, but he failed to pass on the message because he wanted the war to continue, and the others felt restrained by religious taboos. A codicil is added to the agreement and all is settled. However, Spock has now been offered a position at Starfleet Academy (Robert April recommended him, after he had undone some computer sabotage by the Marath dissidents).

## Aftershock

**John Vornholt**

McCoy's first meeting with Kirk is during an unofficial nighttime football game that ends with both of them in trouble, and McCoy being 'volunteered' for the Disaster Relief Service Club. He is not too happy when this results in him missing a trip home, and really unhappy when he almost falls from a ladder during training when an earthquake shakes San Francisco. But worse earthquakes are shaking the planet Playamar, and the Disaster Relief Service Club get shipped off there to help in the rescue effort. On the planet, McCoy's group (which also includes Spock and Lisa Donald) rescues a number of people, but they find themselves in danger as the aftershocks continue. Spock is puzzled by the earthquakes on what was a geologically stable planet. When they have to use a forcefield brace they notice the same ion storm effect that accompanies the earthquakes, and speculate that the earthquakes are being deliberately caused by someone in subterranean caves. They (along with a security team) are sent to investigate and discover a group of Danai (who had previously made claim to the planet) operating a forcefield generator to create the shocks. The security team is disabled by the Danai, and McCoy, Spock and Lisa are trapped, but they succeed in ambushing the Danai and rendering them unconscious. With the aftershocks stopped, the rescue operation is able to complete its task and the cadets are on their way home. McCoy hopes to get a date with Lisa, but she informs him that she has a boyfriend by the name of James Kirk.

# Cadet Kirk

Diane Carey

Ensign Leonard McCoy is annoyed when he arrives at the Zodiac-class warp-shuttle, the Spitfire, that is to take him to the Starfleet Academy Science Conference at Colony Cambria and Cadet Kirk won't let him on, quoting regulations and stating that McCoy is not on his passenger manifest. When Ensign Spock arrives with new orders, namely that Kirk is to ferry Spock and McCoy, it is Kirk that is annoyed because he had won the right to transport Dr. Richard Daystrom to the conference, but Daystrom had been delayed. Anyway, orders are orders and they set off, but have a few tasks to perform en route. The first of those tasks was to check in at the unmanned Atlantis Station, but as they approach they get caught in a tractor beam and pulled down to the planet. Spock is for letting the tractor beam pull them in, but Kirk pulls them out of the beam when he spots weapons at the station, and the craft crashes, but not too seriously. Kirk insists, against Spock's advice, on sending out a mayday in accordance with regulations, but that leads the kidnapers to them. The kidnapers had wanted to capture Daystrom. Spock tries to negotiate with the kidnapers and gets himself captured. When Kirk and McCoy stage a rescue attempt, they too become captives because the kidnapers were expecting them. Kirk is annoyed because things had gone wrong even though he had followed regulations. Spock points out that regulations can't be expected to cover all eventualities. Kirk starts improvising explosives and, after they have escaped from the storage room they were held in, stages attacks on the kidnapers' equipment. They could have escaped aboard one of the kidnapers' interstellar runabouts, but Kirk doesn't want to abandon his first command, and Spock and McCoy join him in reboarding the Spitfire. Unfortunately, Joe Swingle (the leader of the kidnapers) had been expecting them to do that and was waiting for them, and he is armed and the trio is not. However, with the equipment on the station exploding around them, Swingle allows them to take off, and, with a bit of coordination between Kirk and Spock, the tables are turned on Swingle. Then they find a Klingon battlecruiser approaching (the Klingons were behind the kidnapping, although most of the kidnapers were humans), but the Enterprise with Captain Christopher Pike turns up, having received the mayday, and drives the Klingons away.

# Shatniverse

## The Ashes of Eden

William Shatner & Judith and Garfield Reeves-Stevens

The time is six months before the launch of the Enterprise-B, and Admiral Androvar Drake gets appointed Supreme Commander-in-Chief of Starfleet, and Teilani, the ambassador for Chal (a former Romulan/Klingon colony), entices Jim Kirk to go back to Chal with her as head of planetary security. It also turns out that she has purchased the decommissioned Enterprise-A to be the flagship of the planet's security force. Chekov and Uhura barely escape with their lives on an undercover mission to investigate the sale of Klingon weapons and they are then appointed, along with Sulu, Spock and McCoy, aboard the Excelsior, to track Kirk and the Enterprise, as Admiral Drake maintains that the planet Chal is involved with Klingon weaponry. The Excelsior is attacked by three Klingon warships but, after destroying one of the warships, Admiral Drake arrives in a shuttlecraft, announcing that the Klingons'

orders have now been clarified and they will join in the search for Kirk. It turns out that the inhabitants of Chal were genetically engineered by the Klingons and Romulans as a cross between their races, but also incorporating genetic material from captured humans. The hybrids were designed to survive and prosper following the anticipated war between the Klingon/Romulan empires and the Federation. Admiral Drake thought that the planet contained a super weapon and wanted to gain control of it, as well as disgracing Kirk who he was jealous of (they had served together on the Farragut). The Admiral dies in an effort to go back in time to stop Kirk, and the Enterprise-A is destroyed in the effort to prevent the admiral's attempt.

## The Return

### William Shatner & Judith and Garfield Reeves-Stevens

Captain Kirk's body is stolen from Veridian III by an allied group of Borg and Romulans and brought back to life by means of technology from an ancient civilization. He is at first unable to remember who he is and is taught to hate Captain Picard, and told his aim in life is to kill him. The Romulan in charge, Salatrell, is the granddaughter of the captain of the first Romulan vessel to use the cloaking device and who died in battle against Kirk. She sees using Kirk to kill Picard and destroy the Federation as poetic justice. Kirk sets out on his task and, in trying to find out where Picard now is, he has run-ins with Worf, LaForge and Data, and finally with Riker. Riker lays a trap on Deep Space Nine for Kirk and captures him, and discovers a Borg implant in Kirk's brain. With the aid of Admiral McCoy, who will be 144 years old next month, Bashir manages to remove the implant, but Kirk remains programmed to kill Picard and is himself doomed to die from the effect of nanites in his body. Meanwhile, Picard and Dr. Crusher have been on a secret mission to investigate an apparent Borg invasion. They end up on a trans-dimensional hypercube Borg space station, where Spock (143 years old) has also been kidnapped to, while searching for Kirk. Picard and Spock both arrive, on different Borg shuttles, at the ship that Kirk has been transferred to (the Challenger), and it is discovered that Picard, Kirk and Spock have all had their minds affected to some degree by the Borg (in Spock's case, by V'Ger). Pooling their knowledge and skills, they are able to locate the Borg's homeworld in the Delta quadrant, and to travel there (aboard a Defiant class ship, the Monitor, renamed the Enterprise for the mission) by means of the transwarp drive from one of the Borg shuttles. Kirk and Picard transport down to the Borg's homeworld and succeed in destroying the Central Node, but at the apparent cost of Kirk's life, although Spock does not sense his death. We are led to believe that Kirk will reappear again somehow, somewhere. [Timeline: immediately after the events in the film Generations.]

## Avenger

### William Shatner & Judith and Garfield Reeves-Stevens

Captain Kirk was rescued from the exploding Borg facility by a Borg recycling system, cleared of the nanites that were killing him, and he had spent two years living with a group of independent-thinking Borg before getting transport back to Federation territory. He arrives on Chal during a virogen outbreak that is stretching Federation resources to breaking point. He carries a cure for the effects of the virogen, with which he cures Teilani, the current love of his life. Meanwhile, Spock receives a message that his father had been murdered, and he heads for Vulcan to ascertain the truth of the matter. Captain Picard, aboard the Enterprise-E, also heads there after discovering that the virogen is being spread deliberately,

apparently by a group of Vulcan environmentalists known as the Symmetrists. When Chal is attacked by Orion pirate ships, manned by at least one Vulcan, Kirk also heads for Vulcan aboard the science vessel Tobias, captained by Christine MacDonald. At Vulcan they find some substantiating evidence, but Kirk comes to realize that the Symmetrists must have been behind the earlier ecological tragedy on Tarsus IV, where Kodos the Executioner had killed half of the colonists. He leads the group there, as he believes the Symmetrists to be using it as their base, which turns out to be true. They also discover that T'Pol and Stonn are part of the current Symmetrist movement, along with Srell, who had been Sarek's and Spock's assistant, and who had been poisoning both of them to simulate Bendii syndrome. At Tarsus IV they destroy the base and find leads to an antivirogen, and 146 year old Admiral McCoy turns up in time to make the antivirogen work. Kirk returns to Chal to start a new life with Teilani. [Timeline: 2373AD, 106 years after the Babel Conference to consider Coridan's admission to the Federation, 80 years after Kirk was lost in the Nexus.]

## Spectre

### William Shatner & Judith and Garfield Reeves-Stevens

Kirk is talked into making a trip away from Chal by Teilani, and he visits Earth but gets abducted (along with Spock, Scotty and McCoy) by Kathryn Janeway from the mirror universe. They meet up with Spock's duplicate, and are informed that Earth and Vulcan in the mirror universe have both been defeated by an alliance of Cardassians and Klingons. The two from the mirror universe want to get Starfleet technology to help their fight, but Starfleet captures them and they and Kirk's group are taken aboard the starship Sovereign, under the command of Admiral Nechayev, to investigate (or so Kirk hopes) the capture of Teilani, also by people from the mirror universe. Meanwhile, the Enterprise and Captain Picard's crew have been tricked by a duplicate of the starship Voyager and taken captive by the mirror Cardassians and Klingons. The Cardassian and Klingon alliance apparently want to take the Enterprise back to the mirror universe to use in defeating the Terrans. Kirk discovers that Admiral Nechayev is really a mirror universe infiltrator, and Kirk's group manage to escape from the Sovereign, aboard a shuttlecraft, into the Goldin Discontinuity and they discover the base where the Enterprise is being held. Teilani is also being held on the asteroid base. The Enterprise crew is being held as slaves, being used to construct a massive transporter (nearly completed) that will move the Enterprise to the other universe. Kirk gets Janeway aboard Voyager, and she is able to gain command of the ship. Scotty, who had been chief engineer of the Sovereign, is able to disable it remotely and use its warp core to help destroy the alien installation at about the same time that Picard is instigating an uprising, and just as the transport of the Enterprise was about to begin. The Enterprise is apparently safe, but suddenly it powers up, just as Picard is planning to reboard it. The viewscreen shows Kirk's double, known as Tiberius, aboard the ship, threatening to take over this universe. While all this is going on, the two Spocks determine that the two universes split at about the time of First Contact and Cochrane's first warp flight (presumably due to the Borg's attempt to prevent that event). [Timeline: year 2375, 5 years after Voyager was lost]

## Dark Victory

### William Shatner & Judith and Garfield Reeves-Stevens

Kirk follows Tiberius down to the asteroid, as Picard tries to stop a self-destruct countdown aboard the Enterprise. Tiberius is apparently vaporized in a phaser blast, but Kirk has his doubts. Kirk nearly dies of

exposure to the vacuum of space, but is rescued by Captain Radisson who claims to be part of Project Sign, which is supposedly trying to thwart efforts by the Mirror Universe to interfere with ours. Kirk returns to Chal and marries Teilani, but Teilani collapses at the ceremony, seemingly poisoned, and is taken to Qo'noS in the hopes of saving her. En route, Picard enlists Kirk in a mission that he says will help find out what has poisoned Teilani. Kirk, the mirror-universe Janeway, and T'Pol are transferred to the mirror universe, with the aim of tracking down Tiberius, but Kirk is captured by Tiberius. He learns that Tiberius has groups of children, bred with the additions of certain genes which can make them lethal weapons. It is believed that it was a child from one of these groups that administered the poison to Teilani. Meanwhile, aboard DSN, Garak has restored memories to Dr. M'Benga about times Teilani has been assisting a secret Starfleet group, and one of those memories is about a mysterious group of children. Tiberius tells Kirk that what he wants to know is where the First Federation base is, and Kirk agrees to help him (believing he has been betrayed by Starfleet). [Timeline: 108 years after Kirk had the first accidental encounter with the Mirror Universe, and 6 months after the O'Briens nearly lost their daughter in the temporal anomaly.]

## Preserver

### William Shatner & Judith and Garfield Reeves-Stevens

Teilani (after receiving the antidote to the poison applied by one of Tiberius' 'children') gives birth to Kirk's son, but the baby appears deformed and is put in stasis. Tiberius (Kirk's double from the Mirror Universe) goes in search of the First Federation's base, taking Kirk with him, and Picard (aboard the Enterprise with Spock) follow them. When they reach the First Federation base, they find it deserted and the fleet of ships destroyed by an asteroid that had been attracted by a Preservers' obelisk, which was only six years old, established the same time that Kirk had reappeared. Meanwhile, a group of psychohistorians are predicting the end of the universe and, suspecting Picard to be a central figure in the coming calamity they abduct him when he visits them to enquire about the Preservers. Riker is told of the kidnap by the mysterious Captain Radisson working with Project Sign, which is believed to be a secret Federation project investigating the Preservers. Halkan (where the Mirror Universe was first encountered) is seen as central to the mystery, and all head there. Kirk and Tiberius transfer over to the Mirror Universe where they discover another Preserver obelisk, and Kirk has an encounter with them, seeing another Guardian of Forever, but Tiberius is driven off by 'ghosts' from his past. In the regular universe, the Ferengi are planning an experiment (assisted by Christine MacDonald aboard the Pathfinder) involving routing energy from the ion storms into the dilithium in the planet Halkan, and Picard aims to stop the experiment, in the belief that it will somehow cause the end of the universe. Actually, the Preservers had been planning to use the experiment to bring the Mirror Universe to an end, but the plan is thwarted when the Ferengi ship (the Leveraged Buyout) is destroyed. Teilani dies in the effort to stop Pathfinder assisting the Ferengi. Tiberius goes back to the Mirror Universe with plans to work for peace under Intendant Spock, having learnt something from his experiences with Kirk. Kirk and his son (who it is realized is normal for his mix of genes) start to make a new life for themselves, without Teilani. It becomes known that the Mirror Universe split from the regular universe on the decision of Cochrane about whether to tell of his encounter with the Borg or not. [Timeline: continuing on from the book 'Dark Victory', near the end of the Dominion War]

# Captain's Peril

**William Shatner with Judith & Garfield Reeves-Stevens**

Kirk talks Picard into a vacation at an archeological dig on Bajor at the lost city of Bar'trila, now underwater. He also talks him into an orbital skydive to the dig, but a failure on Kirk's suit means that Picard has to save him, and then there is a long trek to the archeological site. On arriving there, they find that one of the scientists has been murdered and all communication with the outside world has been cut off. They also discover that the camp's cook, Lara, has a terminally ill daughter. The person financing the dig, Sedge Nirra, takes Kirk and Picard out on the inland sea to where the dig is taking place, but Sedge is then apparently killed by a disruptor blast and Kirk and Picard get thrown into the sea. Kirk feels a large creature try to pull him down but he escapes, although Picard disappears and is presumed drowned. The two dive masters, Arl Kresin and Arl Trufor, arrive and Kirk talks them into trying to rescue Picard, but both of them also disappear and their bodies are later washed up on the shore. Kirk comes to realize that something is not as it should be and he discovers that the records for part of the survey of the city are missing. He dives down with one of the archeologists, Corrin Tal, to inspect the particular area and finds an underwater cavern that had apparently been a temple, and they also find Picard there, who had been seemingly brought there by the B'ath b'Etel (a giant rayl fish believed to be mythical by most people). Corrin realizes that Kirk had selected him to come on the dive because Kirk had worked out that he was the murderer, and Corrin dies in the ensuing fight. But then his body is transported out of the cavern and Sedge transports in (his apparent death having been staged with a transporter). Sedge is actually a Cardassian, named Atal, who had been surgically altered, but he dies in a battle with the two captains and with the B'ath b'Etel. Unfortunately, Sedge had fired his disruptor into the roof of the cavern and the water starts to come in. In looking for a safe place to shelter, Kirk and Picard find an orb of the Prophets. Realizing it should really be discovered by a Bajoran, Kirk gives the orb to the B'ath b'Etel, which legend says contains the spirit of a Bajoran who is protecting the orb. Kirk and Picard escape from the cavern using Sedge's controller for his transporter, and then Kirk takes Lara's daughter into the sea to meet with B'ath b'Etel, and B'ath b'Etel gives its life to cure the girl. Soon after that, Spock and McCoy arrive to join the two captains. During all these adventures, Kirk recalls the time he effectively invented orbital skydiving during an encounter with a ship capable of doing Warp 15 (somewhere over Warp 9 on the later warp scale) that had escaped from something called the Totality, and was trying to find its way home. Unknown to anyone on Bajor, while these events at the archeological dig have been going on, the starship Monitor had been testing a Borg transwarp drive and got thrown out of the galaxy, and is now trying the escape from something that they referred to as the Distortion and the ship sends a warning message about it back to Earth. [Timeline: Stardate 55595.4, two years after the death of Teilani; the incident Kirk recalls occurred around Stardate 1003.6]

# Captain's Blood

**William Shatner with Judith & Garfield Reeves-Stevens**

Soon after the incident with Shinzon, and with the Romulan power-structure in flux, Spock is apparently assassinated while advocating reunification (but he has actually staged the event in the belief that it will strengthen the movement). Kirk, his son Joseph Samuel T'Kol T'Lan Kirk (now five years old), McCoy and Scotty plan on going to investigate the 'murder'. Picard gets talked into joining them by Admiral Janeway who has been led to believe that the Tal Shiar are emerging as the predominant Romulan power-block,

and she wants to set up a deal with them. The ship, the S.S. Calypso, that they are given for the trip gets intercepted by a group of warbirds just after entering Romulan space, and they find themselves being escorted to Remus, not Romulus, where they are informed that Kirk's son, Joseph, is seen as the new Shinzon. Then the Calypso gets attacked by some group, but Joseph seems to get transported away and Kirk, Picard and the others find themselves apparently captives on Remus. The Doctor has also been along on the trip, but secretly as Janeway's representative, and it is he that 'spirits' Joseph away during the attack. Then Norinda turns up as one of the leaders of the Jolan movement on Remus (Kirk had previously encountered her at the start of his captaincy, when she had arrived in our galaxy after escaping from Andromeda). The Starfleet groups manage, by various means, to escape and get back to the Calypso, and Spock also turns up as a captive of Norinda's. Riker is now the captain of the Titan which has been sent inside Romulan space to Latium Four, and he takes the captain's yacht to help Kirk and Picard. Later they call in the Titan itself to help locate three bombs that are due to go off, intended to start a civil war. Kirk and Joseph get the better of Norinda, but Norinda then disappears taking Spock with her. Kirk is given the Calypso as his ship, although he may be called upon to use it in Starfleet's missions from time-to-time. [Timeline: Stardate 57465.6]

## Captain's Glory

**William Shatner, Judith & Garfield Reeves-Stevens**

The Federation (and the Klingons, and other races) suddenly find that warp cores are exploding unexpectedly. Some suspect that it is a natural phenomenon, but the fact that a number of warp specialists have apparently been abducted (and Spock may have been one of the first) leads many to believe that some form of attack is taking place. Janeway briefs Kirk of these events, and tries to get him to start obeying orders, rather than use his ship (the Belle Reve, with Scotty, McCoy, and Kirk's son, Joseph, aboard) to try to track down Spock. When Janeway's ship comes under attack, resulting in the warp core exploding (she only just escapes), she sends the EMH doctor to Kirk with the message that Spock may be on Vulcan. However, while on Vulcan Joseph disappears, apparently abducted, and Kirk learns that Norinda is associated with the Totality, and the Totality (or humanoid-looking extensions from the Totality) has taken control of Vulcan. Apparently the Totality is a life form existing in dark matter and dark energy, and sees itself as 'real' life, and is trying to extend 'love' to humanoids by forcing them to be absorbed into it (it had apparently already taken over the Andromeda galaxy). When Picard tries to stop Kirk from his obsessive search for Joseph, Kirk abducts him, and Riker is given the Enterprise to chase after them. Norinda returns Spock as some form of good-will gesture, and from Spock's memories (from when he was within the Totality) the Federation is able to develop a gravity weapon against the Totality extensions (they can't survive in four or more Earth gravities). Finally, Norinda reveals Joseph to Kirk, but Joseph has fallen for Norinda's charms until she starts to attack Kirk. Then he comes to Kirk's defense, ultimately changing into a being of light and driving the Totality away, but then being lost to Kirk and the physical realm. It is then suspected that Joseph's mixed heritage had given him the same characteristics as the long lost Progenitor race. It is suspected that the Progenitors had seeded the galaxy with life, created the barrier around the galaxy, and sacrificed themselves in order to protect the galaxy from the Totality. [Timeline: Stardate 58552.2, eight years after the Dominion war ended]



# Original Series – Alternate Universes

## Shards and Shadows (Mirror Universe)

### Various authors

#### **Ill Winds (Dayton Ward & Kevin Dilmore):**

The Klingons, with the help of the Penemu, are developing a weapon that can burn up a complete planet (igniting its atmosphere) and have tried it out (not completely successfully, but devastatingly enough) on the planet Donatu V. Commodore Robert April takes the Constellation (with the damaged Indomitable following behind) to investigate and hopefully gain possession of the weapon. Thanks largely to the vicious streak of Sarah, April's wife, they find where the main research facility is, but they then come under attack from Klingon warships. April ends up taking remote control of the damaged Indomitable and nose-diving it into the research facility, totally destroying it. This annoys Sarah, who wanted to gain control of the weapon and she starts using her agonizer on April to control him. She still has hopes of reproducing the weapon from the research they had managed to obtain. [Timeline 2245]

#### **The Greater Good (Margaret Wander Bonanno):**

Philip Boyce is under the influence of the Talosians, who have been using him to keep an eye on the Empire since the Enterprise first encountered Talos IV. Kirk has his eye on captaincy of the Enterprise and approaches Spock to find out more about Pike. At around the same time, the Talosians find that Pike's usefulness to them is almost gone because he is no longer close enough to the centers of power, and they withdraw their protection from him, leaving Kirk free to use the Tantalus device (that he had discovered while visiting Tantalus for a psych exam) to dispose of Pike and then approach the admiralty and gain control of the Enterprise. The Talosians think they can use Kirk, but he had learnt from Pike's records that hate blocked their control, and he maintains that as he takes the Enterprise and wipes out all life on the planet. He also uses the Tantalus device to dispose of Number One and promotes Spock to the position. [Timeline: 2264, three years before the events in the TV episode Mirror, Mirror]

#### **The Black Flag (James Swallow):**

Commodore Diego Reyes, heading up the team on Starbase 47 (Vanguard), is carving out his own little empire in the Taurus Reach and has a captured Shedai (the Wanderer) that he can control as a super weapon. Admiral Spock sees him as a threat to his plan to dismantle the Terran Empire and he uses T'Pol as an undercover agent to gain the help of captain Zhao Sheng of the I.S.S. Endeavour (whose lover, Khatami, is being held on the station) to mount an attack on Vanguard. With the help of another of Spock's agents, Ming Xiong, aboard Vanguard station, and the timely intervention of the Tholians (who T'Pol had contacted), the station is destroyed after Khatami is rescued. Xiong also escapes from the station along with records of most of the research conducted on Vanguard and a sample of the metagenome, and he passes that on to T'Pol. [Timeline: 2277, ten years after the events in Mirror, Mirror]

# Mirror Universe – Glass Empires

Various authors

## **The Sorrows of Empire (David Mack):**

Spock becomes captain of the Enterprise after killing Kirk. With Marlena's assistance he uses the Tantalus field to dispose of Kirk's body, and he enhances his reputation using the Tantalus field to capture first a Klingon vessel and later a Romulan one. He becomes head of Starfleet (having avoided several assassination attempts) and then is invited/commanded to an audience with Empress Sato III, but she has been planning to eliminate him, and has been for some time). Spock has brought Saavik, his protégé, in as the third person with knowledge of the Tantalus field, and she uses it to dispose of Sato and her entourage when Sato makes her move against Spock, and Spock declares himself Emperor. Spock then brings his father, Sarek, into his plan to turn the Empire into a republic. Through the use of mindmelds, knowledge of the collaboration of the alternative universe, that Spock had had contact with, is spread through a large portion of the Vulcan community, the outward sign being an increase in the pacifist movement among Vulcans. Spock also calls in Dr. Carol Marcus and her son, David, to use their Project Genesis discovery to prepare accommodation on planets scattered at the far reaches of the empire (soon to be republic) where a sizable population can hide out when the nascent republic is inevitably invaded by their enemies. When Spock ends the Empire and declares a Republic, the Klingons join with the Cardassians to form the Alliance and invade, taking control of Earth and executing Spock and Marlena (Spock had destroyed the Tantalus field by this time), 26 years after Spock had become Emperor. Saavik had (at Spock's suggestion) resigned as a captain in Starfleet and had assumed a position on Vulcan, and was taken into captivity, one of many of the touch-telepath Vulcans to be assigned as servants to people in positions of power in the Alliance, all as Spock had planned – he saw the invasion of the Terran Republic as the beginning of the end for the republic's enemies. [Timeline: mid-2267 to 2295]

## The Sorrows of Empire

David Mack

An expanded version of the story first told as part of Mirror Universe - Glass Empires. Includes how Carol Marcus, her son David, and her research team are rescued from the Vanguard space station before Spock has it destroyed. It also tells of how Spock arranges the death of his own mother who had been planning to organize opposition to his plan to bring the Empire to an end.

## Shattered Light

Various authors

### **The Tears of Eridanus (Steve Mollman & Michael Schuster):**

Sulu is captain of the Interstellar Guard starship Kumari that has been on patrol on the Klingon border, and has found evidence that they are preparing for an attack on the Andorian-led Interstellar Union (IU). Then he hears that the observation team on Eridanus has been overrun by the warlike, pointed-eared, green-bloodied Eridanians, and the fate of the team (which includes Sulu's daughter, Demora) is unknown. Sulu has the Kumari head there and manipulates General Shras into appointing the Kumari to

lead the investigation. Arriving at the hot desert-like planet, they find the remains of a number of the observation team and then find themselves under attack by a tribe, Clan Hgtrcha, headed by T'Pau. Meanwhile, Demora had escaped into the desert but had been attacked by a wild animal and she finds herself being rescued by a 478-year-old hermit, S'oval. A mindmeld that Demora wasn't expecting initially puts her off him, but she soon comes to trust him and finds that the hermit carries the katra of an ancient poet-philosopher, S'task, in his mind. But the hermit is dying and Demora agrees to allow S'task to share her mind, and with his guidance she heads off to find the Clan Hgtrcha. She arrives just as Sulu's team and T'Pau's tribe are gathered for a showdown, and it looks like S'task's efforts at convincing T'Pau of his reality are going to fail, and some fighting does break out. But then Demora finds a stone that is a telepathic weapon and talks S'task into trying to use it to broadcast to the Clan Hgtrcha, but it ends up transmitting a part of his katra into each of them. The end result is that the tribe begins to move onto the path of peace, but they request that the Interstellar Guard leave their planet alone while they resolve their differences with the other tribes. General Shras had been hoping to use the telepathic abilities of the Eridanians against the Klingons, but getting their cooperation was never really a possibility.

### **Honor in the Night (Scott Pearson):**

An explosion kills Cyrano Jones and his tribbles, so the poisoned quadrotriticale grain on Deep Space Station K-7 goes undiscovered until it starts causing plagues among the human colonists on Sherman's Planet, and the planet ends up going to the Klingons. Nils Baris suspects the Klingons are behind the plagues but cannot prove it. His assistant (known as Arne Darwin, but actually a Klingon in disguise) gets discouraged by the lack of honor in the poisoning and the attitude of his Klingon controller (Kamuk) and Darwin apparently dies saving Baris and another Klingon, Koloth, from a bomb. Baris goes on to make a name for himself on another colony planet (Benecia) when, despite an attempt by some Klingons to disrupt the Federation colony, he reaches an agreement with the Klingons, led by Kamuk, to share the planet. This leads to a peace agreement between the Federation and the Klingons, and Baris becomes Ambassador to the Klingon Empire and then President of the Federation, and during this time Baris becomes friends with Dr. McCoy. After Baris's role as President ends, he tries to persuade Kamuk, who is now governor of Bajor, to give the Bajorans their freedom, but even the Bajorans consider that a bad idea at that stage. McCoy is with Baris when he finally dies at the age of about 140, and when a reporter, Jensen, hears that Baris's last words were Arne Darwin's name, she sets out to discover why. She discovers that in his frustration over the honorless deaths of the colonists on Sherman's Planet, he had inadvertently revealed himself as a Klingon and then staged his supposed death. Later he had killed his honorless controller, Kamuk, and assumed his identity. He revealed his new identity to Baris on Benecia, and the deal they set up started Baris's political career, although Baris always resents Darwin's previous years of deceit. But Darwin/Kamuk had been trying to make good for the honorless deaths he had been involved in and, on Bajor, he had actually been helping the Bajorans build themselves up after the Cardassian occupation. Jensen ends up with an incredible story, but troubled as to whether she should potentially damage the truce between the Federation and the Klingons by revealing the compromises and intrigue involved. [Timeline: through 2366]

# Myriad Universes - Infinity's Prism

## Various authors

### **A Less Perfect Union (William Leisner):**

Christopher Pike is captain of the Enterprises, with James Kirk as his 'Number One', in a universe where Earth has gone its own way and the Vulcans, Andorians, Tellarites, and others have formed the Interstellar Coalition (which Earth was party to in the initial negotiations, but had become xenophobic after the attack on San Francisco by John Paxton's verteron beam). T'Pol is the one Vulcan living on Earth, having been there for 130 years since her time on Archer's Enterprise. She has remained mainly in seclusion, especially since her husband, Trip, had been killed defending her. Kirk has no trust for the Vulcans, especially since his wife, Carol Marcus, and son David were killed when Vulcans fired on their shuttle six months previous. But Earth's Prime Minister, Carter Winston, considers it time to mend relations with the Coalition, and the Enterprise is commissioned with the task of transporting the negotiating team, including Ambassador Nancy Hedford and T'Pol, to the negotiations at the planet code-named Babel. Things get off to a bad start when a Romulan, who masquerades as the Vulcan representative, Councilor Sarek, tricks Kirk into delivering T'Pol into his hands. He then kidnaps her, destroying a Vulcan ship while making his escape, and the Enterprise is blamed for the destruction of the Vulcan craft. But the Enterprise had caught a glimpse of the Romulan ship as it decloaked to fire on the Vulcan ship, and the Enterprise sets off in pursuit with T'Pol (a Vulcan intelligence agent) aboard. Uhura is also aboard, and she works for Starfleet Intelligence. Kirk had been confined to his cabin, but when he learns that Pike has been injured and is incapacitated, Kirk assumes command of the Enterprise and they recover T'Pol, and the Romulan commander (the Sarek look-alike) seeks political asylum. These events ultimately lead to Earth joining the Interstellar Coalition, and many years later the Vulcans and Romulans begin talks, with Sarek and the Romulan commander traveling to the talks aboard the new Space Command ship, the I.C.V. Enterprise.

# Myriad Universes - Echoes and Refractions

## Various authors

### **The Chimes at Midnight (Geoff Trowbridge):**

Spock had died during a childhood ritual and the Andorian, Thelin, became Kirk's first officer. Later he went back to Andoria, working in a research facility alongside Carol and David Marcus as they made their initial developments for what would become the Genesis project. Later again, he rejoined Starfleet and was involved with the incident when Khan set off the Genesis device, and Thelin saves the Enterprise by resetting the shields to counter the Genesis effect. David Marcus and Saavik return to investigate the Genesis planet and are believed killed in Commander Kruge's attack (aboard the I.K.S. Katai), but Kruge had actually taken them captive and later used them as hostages to try to gain access to the Genesis 'weapon'. Kirk, Thelin and others of the old Enterprise crew stage an unauthorized rescue of David and Saavik, but Kirk dies when the Enterprise is destroyed. At the same time, Earth comes under attack from a mysterious spaceship which had been looking for the whales it had previously seeded on the planet, but that are not found there now. It is planned to use the Genesis effect to restore Earth's climate, but the Klingons attack before that can be put into effect, and the Federation council beats a hasty retreat to Vulcan. The war with the Klingons drags on for years and comes to a sort of stalemate until it is decided to use Genesis as a weapon against Praxis, and Thelin (against David

Marcus' strong objections) implements the attack using the cloaked Klingon ship captured previously from Kruge. This ends with a peace conference, but the Klingons state that they are willing to fight to the last man until Thelin, against objections from President Ra-ghoratreii, offers himself to the Klingons as the token war criminal, knowing he faces execution. Saavik petitions for Romulan citizenship and David plans to move there with her. [Timeline: starting in year 2274].

## **Star Trek Reboot (2009 onward)**

### **Star Trek: Countdown**

**Roberto Orci, Alex Kurtzman and others**

[A comic-book story, as a prequel to the film 'Star Trek', the 11th movie in the series, released in 2009.] It tells of the Romulan space-miner Nero discovering an imminent and unusual type of supernova that could destroy Romulus. He is not believed by the authorities on Romulus, but Ambassador Spock tries to help. However, the Vulcan authorities will not hand over a sample of 'red matter' (which creates a singularity and could absorb the supernova) to a Romulan, so Nero leaves in disgust and tries to rescue his wife from Romulus, but is too late. He then encounters a secret Romulan base (The Vault) where his ship, the Nerada, is given a special upgrade with secretly developed technology to enable him to seek his revenge. Spock is also given a special ship (the Jellyfish, designed by Geordi) and a sample of red matter, to stop the supernova, and is successful, but gets pulled into the resulting singularity, as does Nero who had come after him aboard the Nerada.

### **The Delta Anomaly**

**Rick Barba**

[Starfleet Academy series where Kirk & co. are still cadets.] Strange smoke-like creatures start appearing in the San Francisco fog, sometimes attacking people, as happens to an Orion girl, Gaila, who is a Starfleet cadet. When McCoy checks her injuries he discovers a strange black powder on her, which they find is some kind of life form. Kirk and Uhura (who had both been present when Gaila was attacked) get called in by Admiral Tullsey and meet Detective Bogenn who informs them that there was a second attack that night on an Orion cadet, and that cadet had died. It appears to be a recurrence of a serial murder called the Doctor who was last known of 18 years ago and who killed by removing organs from his victims. They had got recordings of the attacker's voice, although even Uhura cannot recognize the language, and while working on it she gets attacked by the smoky powder which has now been identified as nanites. While this is happening, Kirk is leading a team on a series of Academy tests, and, during a science exercise on Tanika Station, Kirk starts to think that the Doctor might be a sloppy scientist in an environment he doesn't understand. Uhura discovers that the recordings of the Doctor include encrypted snippets of Romulan, Xanno (originating from the Delta Quadrant) and a third language, and the Cheetah3000 super-computer confirms that and gives a translation that ties in well with Kirk's suspicions. When Kirk returns from Tanaka Station, McCoy gets him to accompany him as they go to confront the Doctor in his lair (at the top of the Transamerica Pyramid), having come up with

a way to disable the nanites. The fight goes both ways, but ultimately the Doctor decides to leave, in a green cube-shaped craft that is probably just the nanites reorganized [Timeline: summer of 2255]

## The Edge

Rudy Joseph

[Starfleet Academy series where Kirk & co. are still cadets.] When a cadet (Jackson) dies, McCoy is called on to assist Dr. Griffin carry out the autopsy and McCoy notices that he had had microsurgery carried out so that he didn't feel pain, and ended up leaving too many injuries untreated. Then Uhura's roommate (Andros) collapses and it is discovered that she had been treated to increase her metabolism. This leads to the belief that someone is treating cadets to give them an added advantage. Spock is assisting Captain Warde investigating the events, and he gets some help from Uhura. Initially some suspicion falls on an Andorian cadet, Thanas, but then McCoy gets brought in as a suspect and Kirk sets out to clear his friend. While trying to find evidence, Kirk gets involved in a silly prank on the Golden Gate Bridge and falls from it, but is saved by his current girlfriend, Monica Lynne. This leads Kirk to suspect that she has received treatment and she admits to receiving gene treatment from a Dr. Schaeffer and tells him where the office is. Meanwhile, Spock has found evidence that Dr. Griffin is involved and he admits that he had been working with Dr. Schaeffer. While a raid is being organized on Dr. Schaeffer's office, Kirk had found a way into the doctor's office and found evidence of his involvement. While he deletes the files incriminating Lynne and some other current students, he leaves the evidence about Jackson and Andros, even sending copies to Captain Warde before escaping from the office unseen as the official raid on the office begins. However, Lynne is unrepentant about the gene treatment and decides not to continue dating Kirk. [Timeline: 2255, Kirk's first year as a cadet]

## The Gemini Agent

Rick Barba

[Starfleet Academy series where Kirk & co. are still cadets.] Kirk has a mysterious blackout one evening and is discovered staggering in a flower garden by Lieutenant Caan of security. At around the same time, Cadet Chekov nearly drowns in his own room after the room controls, including the sprinkler system, go haywire. Kirk gets accused of the attack and of other infringements of Academy rules, but it soon becomes clear that he is being framed by someone (even Chekov, a skilled hacker, is able to track the computer attack on his room to very 'robust and alive' infection). It turns out that Kirk was the subject of an experiment by a Romulan agent, T'Laya, who was somehow linked to an AI program, and was also Kirk's current 'Vulcan' girlfriend, but the experiment (known as Gemini) went wrong. During the Zeta Fleet Training Exercise, Kirk assists T'Laya to escape back to a cloaked Romulan science vessel, and even Lieutenant Caan doesn't prevent it when she finds that T'Laya is connected with the Romulan Jolan peace movement. The Romulan scientist behind the experiment, Neverinn tr'Rehu, was supposed to have T'Laya terminated, but refuses to do so, and escapes into exile to set up his own research facility to continue his Gemini Project. [Timeline: year 2255]

# The Assassination Game

**Alan Gratz**

[Starfleet Academy series where Kirk & co. are still cadets.] Kirk is taking part in the Assassination Game, where a group of students are supposedly killing each other off with sporks. At the same time there is a medical convention going on including a contingent of Varkolak. They are dog-like beings who have had armed conflict with the Federation and are considered by many to be an enemy. Kirk gets the job of personal liaison to the Varkolak leader, Lartal, who Kirk quickly comes to believe is not a doctor. Spock has been tasked with investigating a secret society at the Academy known as the Graviton Society, and he gets Uhura and Sulu involved as well. Then two explosions occur and some people are killed, and evidence seems to implicate the Varkolak, although other evidence gets Bones taken into custody. Kirk's investigations, with the help of Chekov, get Bones released, but by that time the Varkolak contingent had been taken into custody and the Varkolak fleet are headed to attack Earth. Kirk and his group, along with Spock and his, had both come to the conclusion that Nadja Luther (Bones' girlfriend, whose parents had died in a Varkolak attack on their colony) has been carrying out the bombings and implicating the Varkolak. They finally capture her at the Argos telescope and Spock and Uhura are able to talk the Varkolak and Federation fleets out of starting a war.

## Nero

**Roberto Orci & Alex Kurtzman**

[Comic-book format.] Nero waits in the universe where Romulus hasn't been destroyed, planning to take his revenge on Spock when he appears in that universe. Before that occurs, Nero is captured by the Klingons and imprisoned on Rura Penthe. He later escapes, regains his ship (Narada) and meets up with the vessel we know as V'Ger and is able to use its calculating power to assess when and where Spock will appear. When that happens, Nero is able to capture Spock and abandons him on Delta Vega where he can watch Nero destroy Vulcan.

## Countdown to Darkness

**Roberto Orci, Mike Johnson, David Messina**

[Comic-book prequel to Into Darkness.] The Enterprise is surveying a pre-warp planet, Phaedus IV, when an energy field from the planet surface disrupts communications. Kirk and Spock lead a team that takes a shuttle down to investigate, but the shuttle gets shot down and they meet up with a group of natives led by former Starfleet captain, Robert April (who had been believed to be dead). April had stayed on the planet, after visiting it 20 years previous, to help one of the native races who were fighting a losing battle with another native race. They get rescued by Uhura, and Kirk does not arrest April and his associated (a young lady trader named Mudd) after it is discovered that the other side in the civil war are utilizing Klingon weapons. Kirk offers April food and supplies, but then April and Mudd take over the Enterprise and try to bargain about control of the planet by offering the Enterprise to the Klingons. Scotty helps Kirk and Spock retake the Enterprise in time to escape the Klingons, and April is taken into

custody. However, Admiral Pike tells Kirk to hand over April and then forget about him, leaving Kirk to wonder what Pike (and Starfleet in general) is not telling him.

# Star Trek Volume 1

Mike Johnson

[Comic-book format]

## **Where No Man Has Gone Before**

The Enterprise is heading out towards the edge of the galaxy when it discovers a beacon from the SS Valiant that had disappeared two hundred years previous. Downloading the data from it, it appears that the Valiant had encountered some phenomenon near the edge of the galaxy that resulted in the deaths of some crewmen, and led ultimately to the captain triggering the self-destruct on the ship. The Enterprise continues, and then they encounter some form of force field which damages the ship's warp drive, among other damage, results in the deaths of nine crewmen, and affects Gary Mitchell (who is Sulu's backup), requiring him to be taken to sickbay. Mitchell starts developing psychic powers, and (under the guise of assisting in examining Mitchell) Spock mindmelds with him and discovers that there is no normal consciousness there. Spock recommends that Kirk has Mitchell killed while he still can, but the ship is heading for an old lithium-cracking facility on Delta Vega, and Kirk decides to abandon Mitchell there. They get Mitchell down on the planet, after McCoy sedates him, but his powers are continuing to develop and he escapes his bonds, causing Kelso to shoot himself along the way. Against Spock's advice, Kirk decides to track down Mitchell singlehanded, but Mitchell's powers can now even ward off a phaser blast. Fortunately, Spock had followed Kirk and a Vulcan neck-pinch still worked on him, enabling Kirk to complete the job with his phaser rifle. The bodies of Kirk's two old friends, Mitchell and Kelso, are buried in space. [Timeline: Stardate 2258.25 or thereabouts]

## **The Galileo Seven:**

Much to High Commissioner Ferris's chagrin, the Enterprise pauses on its way to deliver medical supplies to Makus III while a team takes the Galileo shuttlecraft to study a quasar-like formation at Murasaki 312. The team is led by Spock, and also includes McCoy, Scotty, Latimer, Gaetano, Boma and Yeoman Rand. Then the Galileo gets pulled off course by an ionic disturbance, and is able to get a mayday message sent out before crash-landing on a planet, Taurus II. The Enterprise tries to locate the missing crew, but the ionization prevents most of the sensors functioning. The Galileo finds itself drained of power, and, while investigating the landing site, Latimer is killed by a spear thrown by the ape-like natives. Scotty works out how to drain the power from the phasers to provide some power for the shuttle, but an attempt at lifting off is partially successful, but proves that they are still overweight. They do manage to touch down more smoothly this time. Spock says he will remain behind on the planet with Latimer's body, in order to lighten the craft so that another lift-off can be attempted, but then another shuttle arrives to rescue them. Uhura had stolen the shuttle after Ferris had insisted that the Enterprise resume its mission to Makus III, and Kirk exercises his authority to turn the Enterprise back in order to recover the stolen shuttlecraft. Once everyone is back onboard, Kirk sentences Uhura and Spock to be confined to quarters together for a while, which they don't object to. [Timeline: Stardate 2823.3]



# Star Trek Volume 2

Mike Johnson

[Comic-book format]

## **Operation: Annihilate:**

The Enterprise tracks an outbreak of insanity across a series of planets that points to Deneva as the next target, and when a team beams down, including Kirk, Spock, McCoy, and two security personnel, they are attacked by colonists who are calling them invaders. The team appears trapped between groups of colonists underground and is unable to contact the Enterprise for beam up, but then a floor hatch opens and a voice calls out telling them to come down quickly. Their rescuer is Kirk's older brother George, who Captain Kirk still hasn't forgiven for walking out on them when they were young. Anyway, he leads them out and they are all beamed back to the Enterprise, but not before Spock is attacked by a jellyfish-like lifeform that wraps itself around Spock's head. McCoy is able to remove the lifeform from Spock, but Spock can feel that it has left something in him that is trying to influence him. George asks for help in rescuing his wife and son (who Kirk had not known about), and when Kirk doesn't immediately comply, George disables the transporter operator and beams himself down. Kirk has himself beamed to the same location and finds George's wife and son affected, as Spock had been. On arrival in the Denevan system the Enterprise had seen a one-man craft deliberately fly into the system's sun, apparently to free the pilot of the attacking lifeform's influence, and Spock carries out an experiment on himself, reproducing much of the effect of a close encounter with the star. That does free him from the lifeform's remaining influence, but leaves him temporarily blinded (his sight is saved by the Vulcan inner eyelid). Scotty works out how to bathe the planet with radiation to free it of the alien influence. George and his wife and son (Peter) are returned to their home, with Kirk and George now reconciled.

## **Vulcan's Vengeance:**

The Enterprise encounters a Vulcan ship that appears to be operated by surviving members of Nero's Romulan crew who have recovered the plans of the Narada. They also have the last drop of Red Matter, which they forcibly took from a Vulcan science vessel that had been on a secret mission to recover anything it could from the site where Vulcan had been destroyed. However, all but one of the 'Romulans' escape capture and head towards the Romulan homeworld, and they appear to have a Vulcan hostage. The Vulcan 'hostage' is actually Sarek and the supposed surviving Narada crewmen are also Vulcans, all driven by the emotion of revenge to try and use the last drop of Red Matter to destroy Romulus before this universe's Nero can be born. Kirk decides to lead a team aboard a shuttlecraft, claiming to be warning the Romulans about the Red Matter and returning the captured Narada ex-crewman. The Romulans don't swallow that story and sentence the Enterprise team to the penal colonies. The captured ex-Narada crewman is sent to join the other supposed followers of Nero, but then he reveals himself to be Spock. While the others go to officially hand over the Red Matter to the Romulans, hoping to explode it, destroying them all, Sarek says he will guard Spock. Instead, Spock talks Sarek back to a logical frame of mind and the two of them assist in the escape of Kirk's team, and they all then intervene at the handover of the Red Matter. The Romulans show their gratitude by allowing Kirk's team, including Spock and Sarek, to return to Federation space, while the Romulans keep the Red Matter and the plans for the Narada. The other Vulcans are sentenced to the penal colonies.

# Star Trek Volume 3

Mike Johnson

[Comic-book format]

## **The Return of the Archons:**

Kirk had heard about the planet Beta III and the supposedly lost starship Archon from an intoxicated professor. There is no official record of a starship Archon and Beta III is stated to be uninhabited, but since they were passing close to the planet, Kirk diverts the Enterprise to check it out and they spot a settlement of what appear to be humans there. Sulu and O'Neill are beamed down to investigate but O'Neill gets spooked when he thinks they are being followed and runs off, and Sulu chases after him and then finds he can't contact the Enterprise. Kirk decides to lead a second team (along with Spock, McCoy and Enright) to locate the first two, and they find a peaceful but very subdued native population who greet them in the name of Landru, but then they are approached by a group carrying long stick-shaped implements who say they are to be taken to Landru. They fight their way out of that encounter, helped by Sulu with his martial arts knowledge (O'Neill had been captured). Sulu shows them an underground area with a shrine incorporating part of the disk-section of the starship Archon and they rescue O'Neill. They also find an advanced computer that they think must be the Landru that is controlling the population. Then they get chased out by Landru's 'priests' and meet up with McCoy and Enright (who had got separated from the rest) and they introduce Kirk and the others to Ariel, who is one of only a few of the population who are not under Landru's influence. She tells of the scientist Cornelius Landru who developed the AI technology that the settlement was planned be based around, and of how the Archon was pulled down from orbit when its crew tried to stop Landru's experiment. When Kirk contacts the Enterprise, Scotty tells him that the Enterprise is being slowly dragged out of orbit, and they all beam up to the ship to plan what to do. The solution Kirk comes up with is for Scotty to beam the controlling computer out from its underground home to one of the Enterprise's cargo bays. That frees the Enterprise and the population. Kirk reports on what has happened to Admiral Pike, but another secretive group in Starfleet instruct Pike to keep better control of Kirk because they are annoyed at their mind-control experiment being disrupted. That group has already tried recruiting Sulu. [Timeline: Stardate 2258.241]

## **The Truth About Tribbles:**

Mr. Scott had a tribble (although he just knew it as a furball) while stationed on the freezing planet, Delta Vega. It just sat in its cage, not eating and not reproducing, just making a relaxing purring sound. Later, on the Enterprise he is testing his transwarp beaming again, trying to work out how to get Captain Archer's beagle back, and successfully beams the tribble to his nephew at Starfleet Academy. Just after that, the Enterprise encounters a Klingon bird of prey in Federation space that sends a garbled message about executing a sworn enemy, then goes to warp. Investigating where the Klingon ship had been, the Enterprise finds the planet Iota Germinorum IV which is home to millions of tribbles, among which the Klingons have placed bombs. While Scotty tries to defuse one, the rest of the away team fight off larger creatures that devour tribbles, but don't seem to mind the idea of eating humans either. Once the bomb is defused, the team beams back to the Enterprise, taking the bomb with them and accidentally a tribble as well, which starts multiplying. A message is received from Starfleet HQ saying they are being overrun by them too. Scotty tests if reproducing the freezing conditions of Delta Vega would stop their spontaneous multiplication, and that is successful. Starfleet HQ implements the solution using modified cryo-sprays, so both infestations are brought under control. The tribbles from Starfleet HQ are handed

over to Starfleet Intelligence for unknown reasons, and those from the Enterprise are beamed back down to their home planet. As Scotty is agonizing over what had happened, Captain Archer's prize beagle rematerializes on the pad. [Timeline: Stardate 2259.155]

## Star Trek Volume 4

### Mike Johnson

[Comic-book format]

#### **Hendorff:**

Hendorff sends a message home to his parents, telling them about the crew he is working with and telling them not to worry about him being a redshirt. Then he tells them of an away mission to a planet where Kirk had been instructed to make contact with the natives. He notices that a plant registers as part animal and, while he and Spock inspect it, the plant fires spines at them. Spock's blood makes him immune to the poison on the spines, so McCoy extracts some of Spock's blood and injects it into Hendorff, who is also being attended by a very attractive native 'nurse'. The effects of the infusion are a bit intense, but they save his life. But he points out to his parents that the other members of the team had their own problems on the mission, but none of them would have wanted to be doing anything different. Back on the Enterprise he celebrates with some of the other redshirts.

#### **Keenser's Story:**

On his homeworld of Royla, Keenser was teased for being big, but he was among the crowd when first contact was made as Captain Robau of the starship Kelvin, along with Lieutenant Commander George Kirk and Lieutenant K'Bentayr, land. After landing, it is found that their shuttle is not functioning, but Keenser is able to produce a schematic of the shuttle showing George Kirk where the problem is. Consequently, Keenser leaves Royla with the Federation team aboard the shuttle and enrolls in Starfleet Academy. He graduates soon after the Kelvin tragedy, and has a variety of postings before ending up on Delta Vega. There he is joined by Scotty (after the Beagle incident) and they find they both share a taste for Romulan Ale. Onboard the Enterprise, Scotty is thinking that perhaps Keenser is too short to be working in Starfleet, until Keenser demonstrates how he can find his way through auxiliary shafts that were not designed for human access and fix a problem that was threatening the ship.

#### **Mirrored:**

Scotty is trying to explain the concept of multiple universes or alternative timelines to McCoy and tells of a universe where the Federation is known as the Terran Empire and it had defeated the Klingons around Stardate 2258.56. The Enterprise with Captain Spock had played a major part in the Klingon defeat. Kirk was returning from the Praxis front but stops at Rura Penthe to kill Nero (who was being held prisoner there) and takes his ship, the Narada which had been left in orbit of the Klingon penal colony. He then takes the Narada and destroys the Enterprise (the Terran Empire's flagship) after Sulu and Chekov, and then Uhura, had beamed over to join Kirk. Kirk has a hatred for Vulcans, even though they are part of the Empire, and he plans to attack Vulcan. But then Chekov finds information about an anomaly or wormhole, similar to the one that Nero had previously emerged from, that is about to appear. They go to investigate and take aboard the elderly Spock's ship. They find an orb with Red Matter aboard the elderly Spock's ship, and Scotty works out what it is, and Kirk plans to use it against Vulcan. However, Kirk decides to beam down first to revel in telling the Vulcans they are doomed, but when he calls up to tell Scotty to send some of the Red Matter down he finds things have changed. Uhura had taken over

the Narada and now calls herself captain. She also hadn't abandoned Spock, but while Kirk had been boasting she had beamed Spock off the Enterprise before it was destroyed. The two Spocks are beamed down to where Kirk is, and the younger one (the Captain Spock of that universe) kills Kirk. It was Uhura's aim to change the Terran Empire's future, and she now had the power behind her to do it. McCoy found Scotty's explanation of alternative timelines unbelievable, although he began to speculate about one where he was captain of the Enterprise. Scotty thought that was too much like fantasy.

## Star Trek Volume 5

**Mike Johnson**

[Comic-book format]

### **Bones:**

Bones is struggling with a cure for a crewman who got infected on an away mission, and the crewman's wife (another crew member) asks Bones what got him into Starfleet. Contemplating how to answer that, he thinks back to a trip in the forest with his father (who was also a doctor) during which Bones broken his leg. His father had made splints out of tree branches in order to get him back to the surgery, pointing out that a doctor had to use what was available. Giving up his impractical dream of becoming a basketball player, Bones also becomes a doctor but is saddened by his failure to save the life of a nine-year old girl, Jenny, who had told him all about the starship she would be captain of one day. The same day that Jenny died was the day that Bones' wife filed for divorce, which leads to Bones enrolling in Starfleet Academy. So, he answers the question about why he joined Starfleet by saying that a friend (Jenny) had recommended it. He also uses his father's advice about using what is at hand (this time it is the information collected from away missions) to come up with a cure for the crewman. [Timeline: Stardate 2258.247]

### **The Voice of a Falling Star:**

Spock had been Uhura's lecturer at Starfleet Academy, and she asks him out on a date after completing the course. After they have been dating for a while, Spock proposes that they go through the ritual of Emafa Kito, which involves a mindmeld. During that, Spock learns of an event when Uhura was a youth on a trip off-world with her parents in her uncle Raheem's shuttle. Raheem notices a problem during the flight, and dons a spacesuit to go outside and check. He finds there is some meteorite damage and initially thinks it should be an easy fix, but the damage causes some equipment inside the shuttle to explode, rendering Uhura's parents unconscious. Uhura is able to contact Raheem and he talks her through opening up the escape pod and dragging her parents into it and then launching it free before the shuttle fully explodes. Uhura had been expecting her uncle to join them, but he had been thrown off the shuttle by the first explosion and was now being pulled down into the planet's atmosphere. He tells her that he is proud of her and couldn't think of anyone else he would have more liked to share his final conversation with.

### **Scotty:**

Scotty learned as a kid that he came from a long line of engineers, going back at least to the days of sailing ships. He had the same aptitude, but never seemed inspired enough to fix his grandfather's bagpipes although he did exhibit a talent for getting into trouble. That latter talent resulted in his first application to Starfleet being turned down, so he got a job working on old space freighters. On one flight they get a call from a starship (NCC-0509) that was in need of engineering help, and Scotty used an

experimental procedure that successfully gets the starship's engines running again. That leads to the starship's captain sponsoring his second Starfleet Academy application. At Starfleet Academy he builds an experimental transporter pad in his dorm room, and after finding Admiral Archer's beagle apparently lost on the Presidio grounds, he decides to use his transporter to return the beagle to the admiral. However, he tries to do it by beaming the dog back via Mars' Cydonia Station, and the beagle is lost in transit. That event is what leads to Scotty getting posted to Delta Vega, where he relates his life story to Keenser. Keenser runs off, rifles through Scotty's possessions and comes back with the working set of bagpipes, which Scotty had carried with him but had never got around to fixing himself.

#### **Red Level Down:**

Sulu had been hoping to get into the elite Red Squad at Starfleet Academy and was given the initiation test of buzzing the crowd while Cadet Amy McKenna (who was giving him the instructions) was receiving the Admiral's Award for Excellence at the Federation-Day ceremonies. His friend, David, points out to Sulu how reckless and dangerous that would be, so as the two of them, along with three others, are flying shuttles in formation over the ceremony, Sulu resists the temptation to break off and buzz the crowd. However, David had been given the same initiation test and he does break away from the formation. Then his shuttle engines stall and he loses control, smashing through a pylon, the tip of which breaks off and falls towards to stand where McKenna is. Chekov had been considering teleporting a collection of Belzodian fleas onto the stand alongside McKenna, but instead puts his own life in danger in order to save her from the falling spire tip. Sulu follows David and assists him in regaining control of his shuttle. After that, McKenna does invite Sulu to join the Red Squad, but Sulu snubs the invitation. A few months later, Sulu and Chekov both end up on the bridge of the Enterprise, while McKenna and her brother (a helmsman who Chekov replaces) are both suffering from lungworm.

## **Star Trek Volume 6 – After Darkness**

### **Mike Johnson**

[Comic-book format]

Uhura finds Spock smashing up his quarters, and he explains that he is going through Pon Farr with a drive to return to Vulcan, but Vulcan is no longer there. They do take him to New Vulcan where Uhura is horrified to find that Spock was 'betrothed' to T'Pring, even though the two of them had previously gone their own ways. But the madness in Spock increases and he escapes and joins the 'Sasaud' who have similarly reverted to a sort-of wild man condition. Chekov and Carol Marcus come up with a potential solution involving the transporter to trick the Sasaud (who had been beamed up to the Enterprise and confined) into feeling they were on Vulcan rather than New Vulcan. That involved compensating for things like electromagnetic field and radiation. The method works, and the other two dozen ex-Sasaud rejoin the other Vulcans and Spock resumes his duties on the Enterprise and his relationship with Uhura. Then the Enterprise is diverted to Parthenon 559 where a Gorn attack had nearly wiped out a human mining settlement, and only a few survivors including one named Henderson, remained. Henderson wants the Gorn eliminated, but Kirk insists on taking them into custody, and Kirk leads a team that aims to do that. However, Kirk's team are captured by the ten Gorn there, who claim to have broken away from the other Gorn that Kirk had previously encountered. They had formed their own more peaceful clan, but they had been attacked by the settlers and half of their group had been killed. Spock had been retrieving records from the settlers' computer mainframe, and had discovered that information himself, and he beams down to the Gorn camp and informs Kirk that the attack on the

settlers' camp had only been in retaliation for the settlers' attack. The planet is given to this Gorn clan, much to the disgust of Henderson. Meanwhile, the Klingon fleet is headed towards Orion, eager to show off the new technology they have developed from studying the Narada by attacking the Federation, and the Romulan fleet is headed for Khitomer to rendezvous with Section 31, with the goal of destroying the Klingon Empire. [Timeline: Stardate 2260.115]

## **Star Trek Volume 7 – The Khitomer Conflict**

### **Mike Johnson & Erfan Fajar**

[Comic-book format]

The Klingon colony on Khitomer is attacked and destroyed by Romulans, but the Klingons blame the Enterprise when they are discovered at the planet after responding to a distress call. The Klingons had developed ships based on Narada technology, and Kirk and his away team are taken captive. Spock has to order the Enterprise to escape to Deep Space Station K-11 to avoid being destroyed. The Romulans are working with Section 31, and together they attack Qo'noS, where Kirk and his team have been taken, planning on using the last portion of Red Matter to destroy the planet. The Enterprise crew had discovered evidence of Romulan and Section 31 involvement, and defy orders and arrive at Qo'noS during a battle between the Klingons and Romulans, and they beam Kirk and his team back to the Enterprise. Kirk organizes a team to try to stop the use of the Red Matter, but Sulu's sister Yuki (who was a member of Section 31 and had recently joined the Enterprise crew) tries to stop them. Kirk manages to convince Yuki that destroying Qo'noS will only make the remaining Klingons more of an enemy and that using the last of the Red Matter would mean Section 31 could never use it as a threat again. Section 31 breaks their collaboration with the Romulans by destroying their fleet, and escape with the Red Matter. [Timeline: Stardate 2261.147]

## **Star Trek Volume 8**

### **Mike Johnson**

[Comic-book format]

#### **Parallel Lives:**

The Enterprise is sent to investigate an anomaly at the Campor System which appears similar to the one encountered decades before by the U.S.S. Kelvin. When they get there, they find themselves being drawn into the anomaly and, at the center of it, they encounter another starship Enterprise with identical crew but all of the opposite gender. James Kirk offers to take a shuttle across to the Enterprise of Captain Jane Tiberia Kirk. Also on the shuttle are Spock, McCoy, Scotty and Uhura who get to meet their counterparts, a female Spock, Lea "Bones" McCoy, Marjorie "Scotty" Scott, and Nnamdi Uhuro. While touring the other Enterprise, it appears that more universes also connected as a group of Klingons appear who claim the Enterprise is theirs, and even Geordi LaForge makes an appearance. Happily, these other people's appearances are only fleeting, but the Kirks realize that things are getting more unstable, so James Kirk and his team return to their own Enterprise. While that had been going on, Pavel Chekov had been in contact with Pavlovna Chekov, and between them they worked out how to use the unique quantum frequencies of their home universes to adjust the Copenhagen logarithms. When that

was implemented, both Enterprises were able to return to their own universes. Warning beacons were left at the anomaly.

### **I, Enterprise:**

The Enterprise encounters a completely spherical planet, obviously artificial but with no atmosphere or indication of lifeforms. Using spacesuits, Kirk and Spock lead a team that beams down to investigate it, but, not long after they get there, Kirk decides to beam back because something starts happening to affect communication with the ship. When Spock uploads the data he has on his tricorder to the main computer, the data gets quarantined, and then other strange things start happening, including the saucer section separating from the rest of the ship. Then McCoy sees that a regeneration unit has activated itself, and it creates a tall, bald, humanoid who introduces himself as the Enterprise, or at least a humanoid avatar of the central computer. The avatar explains that the previous inhabitants of the planet had uploaded their minds to a computer to gain physical immortality and the planet is now sentient with their combined consciousness. The planet had reformed itself to be more effective at absorbing the energy it needs to survive, and noting the Enterprise as being a computer-controlled organism it had given it sentience and created the avatar as an interface. Unfortunately, the planet soon sees the crew as an infestation (maybe because Scotty starts talking of studying the avatar to reproduce it), and starts to shut down the life support, and it also starts to coat the Enterprise with the same material that the planet is covered with. The avatar wants to help the crew, and the only solution it can find is to shut down and reinitialize the Enterprise's main computer, which will mean the end of the avatar's life because the computer will now have no recollection of it. It proceeds to carry that procedure out, and as soon as the crew has control of the Enterprise again, Kirk has Sulu move them away from the planet at warp three. The avatar is left effectively dead, but Spock is able to reanimate it using a portable power supply and an AI program he had been working on, although it doesn't have all the capabilities it had previously. Kirk lets it choose a name, and it selects 0718, which would be its numerical crew identification. Warning beacons are left around the planetoid. [Timeline: shortly before the events of the film 'Into Darkness']

### **Lost Apollo:**

Kirk leads a team to investigate a planet teeming with life, but apparently no sentient life. Tricorder readings indicate some man-made metallic objects in a cave, and they find the remains of a circuit board and a child's drawing of an astronaut in a NASA rocket, with the word Daddy written alongside. Contact with the away team is lost around the same time that Kirk had been mentioning a need for more security, so Spock leads a security team that beams down to find the first group. They find that most of the team has been rendered unconscious by a large purplish-colored creature that seems immune to a phaser on stun. They do manage to drive it away finally, and then beam up. Spock finds that he has a hair from the creature, and analysis of it shows it to have DNA that is 99% human. They also realize that evolution is in overdrive on the planet, and that gives Kirk an idea. He has himself beamed down alone and finds the creature, which goes very docile when Kirk shows him the child's drawing. That allows the creature to be beamed up to the ship and contained. Being away from the planet's influence, it soon changes back into human form and says that he was a NASA astronaut by the name of Steve Cory, and the picture had been drawn by his daughter. Almost 300 years before, in 1972, he had been selected to test a top secret nuclear rocket that had been assembled on the far side of the Moon. The mission was called Apollo X, but he blacked out soon after launch and came around to find the craft landing on this planet. Being away from the planet, Steve starts to develop tumors throughout his body, and Kirk finally has him returned to the planet. There he recovers but reverts to his animal form, although the Federation is going to send a medical team to monitor him and see if they can find a cure.

# Star Trek Volume 9 – The Q Gambit

Mike Johnson

[Comic-book format]

Q claims that he is showing Kirk what a no-win scenario is really like by taking the Enterprise forward in time to when the Dominion (along with the Cardassians) has taken over much of the Alpha Quadrant. Gul Dukat represents the Dominion aboard Terok Nor and he takes the Enterprise and its crew captive. There, Kirk meets Benjamin Sisko who is part of the Rebellion and is also being held captive. Both of them get rescued by Odo and taken aboard the Defiant, captained by Keiko, and they go to Earth (now called Tera), which has been taken over by the Klingons. They hope to get the assistance of Chancellor Worf, but shapeshifters from the Dominion have already infiltrated his court and they kill Worf. Kirk and Sisko are once again rescued by the Defiant's crew and escape. The Pah-Wraiths had taken over the wormhole and killed all but one of the Prophets. That last Prophet, along with a Pah-Wraith, is trapped in a stone tablet that Kira has located on Bajor, and the Rebellion is hoping to find a way to release the Prophet and get its help in defeating the Dominion. Unfortunately, they get sold out by Quark, and Kira and the tablet are captured by Dukat. Dukat smashes the tablet, releasing the two extra-dimensional beings. The freed Pah-Wraith enters Dukat, making him feel even more like the supreme-being that he had always visualized himself as. The Prophet first enters Kira, but Dukat kills her so it moves on to Sisko who is with the Defiant at a destroyed Rebellion base. Q admits to Kirk that he had an ulterior motive in bringing the Enterprise here, because the Continuum itself was in danger of being wiped out by the Pah-Wraiths. The Defiant, with Kirk and Sisko, heads back to Terok Nor, and Dukat heads into the wormhole aboard the Enterprise. Kirk gets the Defiant to follow them and Dukat transfers Sisko, Kirk, Spock and Q (in his Starfleet crew form) to the bridge of the Enterprise. Dukat fires on Sisko and before Sisko dies he passes the Prophet on to Spock. That enhances Spock's analytical abilities and he realizes the Prophet needs to enter Q. The combined power of two extremely powerful beings is sufficient to eliminate the Pah-Wraiths and Dukat. The Enterprise is sent back to its own time and only Kirk and Spock have any recollection of what had happened. Q goes to tell his old 'friend', Jean-Luc Picard in the universe that Nero had come from, about what had happened, but Picard didn't want to hear about other timelines. [Timeline: Stardate 2261.34 from where/when the Enterprise was taken from and returned to, and it is more than a century later where they are taken to and returned from.]

# Star Trek Volume 10

Mike Johnson

[Comic-book format]

## **Behemoth:**

The Enterprise picks up a signal that appears artificial and trace it to a large but damaged spacecraft. Aboard, they find a single massive blue insect-like occupant who calls himself 'The Hunter' and who warns them of the Behemoth, a large gaseous space creature that had eaten his home planet's sun, resulting in the deaths of all others of his kind. The creature had then organically warped out to find another star to devour. They take the Hunter aboard the Enterprise as the Behemoth arrives and starts absorbing the ship's dilithium crystals. The Enterprise escapes from it but it catches them again and



engulfs the ship. The Hunter steals a shuttlecraft loaded with photon torpedoes, planning on killing the creature, and the Enterprise manages to warp out before the expected explosion, but they find themselves in an unknown area of space and with their dilithium gone.

### **Eurydice:**

The Enterprise finds itself with no dilithium crystals (meaning no warp drive) and in the Delta Quadrant, decades from home. They do manage to get the impulse engines working. Then they encounter a spacecraft called Spectral, captained by someone who calls herself Eurydice, originally from Hexel Seven. She says she is in the salvage business, but can afford to tow them to a place where they can buy dilithium. She takes them to a large asteroid base called the Dark Market where an away team, including Kirk, Spock, Scotty and three others, barter their phasers for some dilithium crystals, but Eurydice then says that the transaction has to be approved by the Syndicate. Actually, Eurydice had brought the Enterprise and its crew to the Syndicate so that she could get her daughter (who the Syndicate were holding hostage) back. The away team is captured and all but Kirk are sold to a creature that looked like a giant caterpillar. The Enterprise got its dilithium crystals, but found itself held in place by giant clamps. Kirk had been held by the Syndicate in order to facilitate the transfer of the rest of the Enterprise crew, but using code, Kirk gets Sulu to beam down with weapons for the two of them, and they escape their guards and get beamed back aboard the Enterprise. Unfortunately, the Enterprise is still solidly held in place and the other away team members are missing, but Eurydice suffers a guilty conscience and rescues the away team and blasts the clamps holding the Enterprise, and the Enterprise and Spectral beat a hasty retreat. Kirk suggests that Eurydice returns to Federation space with them, but she says that she has enough other contacts in that area, so she could survive okay without having to deal with the Dark Market and the Syndicate.

## **Star Trek Volume 11**

### **Various authors**

[Comic-book format]

### **The Tholian Webs (Mike Johnson):**

The Enterprise is reentering the Alpha Quadrant when it suddenly drops out of warp and it is noticed that matter is becoming unstable. It is realized that they have entered what theory called an interphase zone, and it is soon found that people are becoming unstable too. McCoy is one of the first affected, and he sedates himself to make sure he doesn't become a danger to the crew. Then Sulu stuns the rest of the bridge crew and declares himself captain, locking Kirk and Spock out of the bridge, and Scotty separates the engineering section and main hull of the ship from the saucer section, believing he can warp out more easily without the saucer. Happily, Uhura recovers and stuns Sulu, letting Kirk resume command, and Keenser knocks out Scotty. By this time, ships of unknown design had arrived and surrounded both sections of the Enterprise with an energy web. They announce that the Enterprise has entered Tholian space without permission and will be towed to the Tholian homeworld for judgement. Before sedating himself, McCoy had been working on an antidote for the crew to counteract the interphase effect, and Spock succeeds in completing the work. Keenser works out a way to use the warp drive to break through the web, and then the two sections are able to drive away the Tholians. They then reconnect the ship and continue their journey. [Timeline: Stardate 2262.54]

### **Deity (Mike Johnson):**

The Enterprise is sending a group to study a planet, at the Banks-216 system, that has a pre-warp civilization, and Sulu is given his first opportunity to lead such a mission. Scotty has developed a handheld device that bends light around its vicinity in order to render a team invisible, and they will be using that to conceal themselves from the indigenous population. The away team beams down and notices a group of five spires that looks like a ceremonial site, but soon after they reach the spires a thunderstorm starts. They begin to look for shelter, but then realize that a group of natives are approaching, so the team conceal themselves using Scotty's invention. They see the natives place an infant at the base of each of the spires, then five beams reach down from the sky and the infants disappear. Due to the associated electrical fields, the team's concealment also disappears and they are taken captive and marched towards what the natives call the Drowning City. The Enterprise has seen a massive crescent-shaped craft suddenly appear in orbit and records that five individuals (who they initially suspect might be the away team) are beamed aboard the alien vessel. The away team is brought in front of the Aerie, a kind of priesthood and guiding assemblage of the Felidae (as the natives call themselves), who say that the team's presence and behavior is likely to invite another deluge from the Deity who they have to sacrifice to. Kirk hears what is going on via Sulu's communicator and has the away team beamed up. The crescent ship then attacks the Enterprise because they say the Enterprise has been interfering with the Felidae. Kirk considers it the occupants of the other ship that have been doing the interfering. He has the five infants beamed off the crescent-shaped ship and beamed down to where the away team had been, and then has the Enterprise fire on the ship, driving it away. Kirk prepares to make official contact with the Felidae, who had been delighted to have their infants returned. Spock has serious misgivings about how Kirk is interpreting the Prime Directive.

### **Flesh and Stone (Scott and David Tipton):**

Doctors Julian Bashir, Beverly Crusher and Katherine Pulaski are in a shuttle approaching space station Diamandis 1, where a medical convention is about to start, when they receive a warning from the Emergency Medical Hologram, known as The Doctor, to stay away. A mysterious virus has been turning everyone else on the station to something resembling stone, and they haven't been able to find a cure yet. The virus had arrived on the station from a low warp escape pod carrying some infected people, and it is noted that four similar escape pods are approaching populated worlds. A search of the medical database turns up no records of anything similar, but does indicate that records have been deleted. Tracing the missing records back, the earliest one seems to be from the year 2269 and involve the original U.S.S. Enterprise, and a search shows that Admiral McCoy, who had been the ship's doctor, is still alive and living in sort-of retirement on an agricultural community in the Viirre system. That was within reach of the shuttle that Bashir and the others had, so they go and locate him and describe the symptoms to him. McCoy recounts a time when the Enterprise had been sent to help with an emergency at the trading post, Epsilon Zeta VII, where everyone had come down with similar symptoms and only Dr. Phlox (who seemed to be immune) was still functioning. They had found that one of the people there had been doing illegal trading with the Tholians and inadvertently introduced the virus. A cure was found, and McCoy even had the medical tricorder from that time with details of the cure, which he gave to Bashir, Crusher, and Pulaski. That information lets them revive the people on Diamandis 1, and the Doctor tracks down the person responsible for introducing the virus and tampering with the medical database. The mercenary had been engaged by a Tholian splinter group that wanted to expand into Federation space and planned on using the virus to adapt planets for Tholian use. Diamandis 1 had been attacked first in an attempt to get rid of the main medical practitioners who might have been able to find a cure.

# Star Trek Volume 12

Mike Johnson

[Comic-book format]

## **Live Evil:**

The Enterprise gets caught in an ion storm, and discovers, when it gets out of it, that it is hundreds of light years off course, near the Ceti Alpha system. They are surprised to get a message from Ceti Alpha V (which they understood to be uninhabited) saying they surrender. Kirk, Uhura, McCoy, and Lt. Zahra beam down and are met by Khan Noonien Singh and two of his augment colony who claim to be peaceful, although Kirk suspects otherwise. Meanwhile, the I.S.S. Enterprise arrives, captures the U.S.S. Enterprise, and destroys the rest of Singh's colony. It now becomes clear that the ion storm had thrown them into an alternate universe. The I.S.S. Enterprise has Captain Spock, who took control after supposedly killing their Kirk, but the alternate Kirk had actually escaped and meets up with Singh and the regular Kirk and their groups when the Botany Bay (Singh's ship) escapes from Ceti Alpha V and goes to Qo'Nos (the base of resistance against the Terran Empire). The alternate Kirk shows his true character when he immediately kills Captain Spock after they beam aboard the I.S.S. Enterprise and admits he would have immediately destroyed the U.S.S. Enterprise if Kirk hadn't had shields raised as soon as he had been beamed back aboard. Kirk had learned the location of the ion storm from a Klingon smuggler named K'Hav, and they head back through it as Singh and the Botany Bay try to hold off the I.S.S. Enterprise.

## **Reunion:**

The first two Orions in Starfleet are brother and sister, Kai (serving aboard the U.S.S. Enterprise) and Gaila (aboard the U.S.S. Tereskova). They had both been taken by their father (Kazek) from Orion when their mother (Vila) was trying to marry off Gaila to the insectoid Seven-Tellek to seal a treaty between her family and the Pacari. Kai and Gaila meet up again when the Enterprise and Tereskova rendezvous, and Kai suggests that Gaila requests a transfer to the Enterprise. Then a distress call is received, supposedly from a cargo ship under attack, and the Enterprise and Tereskova head off to try to help. However, it was a trap set by Vila to recapture her children, and she is successful. She also manages to disrupt the warp drives of the Enterprise and Tereskova, so it is five days before the Enterprise (against standing orders) is ready to track them to the Mawhrin air-chipelago of the Orion homeworld, Vondem. By that time, Kai has been sold as a gladiator and Gaila (in wrist shackles) is about to complete her wedding to Seven-Tellek (the elapsed time has been many years, but only the equivalent of days for the Pacari). Kai kills his owner and escapes, and uses a small flying craft to rescue Gaila, although she had already broken free. It looks as if Vila is about to recapture them when the Enterprise sweeps down through the atmosphere. Gaila and Kai make it safely onto the Enterprise hangar deck, but Vila's craft crashes and burns when it tries to follow them through the closing hangar doors. [Timeline: Stardate 2248.307 when Gaila and Kai were rescued by their father, 2262.335 when the Enterprise and Tereskova meet up]

# Star Trek Volume 13

Mike Johnson

[Comic-book format]

## **Legacy of Spock:**

The elderly Spock, who had tried to stop Nero, tries to warn the surviving Vulcans not to establish their new home on Ceti Alpha V, but instead finds himself declared to be a persona non-grata by the Vulcan elders and is banished. He then enlists the help of Cyano Jones to get to the Vulcan homeworld and meets with Senator Pardek (who is surprised to find that Spock knows that he is the founder of the Romulan Resistance). Both of them get arrested by the Romulan authorities, and, while imprisoned, Spock discovers that two of the Nero's crew (Arix and his sister Rella) had survived, escaped from Rura Penthe, and were now working with the Romulan authorities to use the last small piece of the Red Element to destroy the surviving Vulcans and their fleet in orbit of Ceti Alpha V (there isn't enough left to destroy the planet itself). Members of Pardek's resistance movement get themselves assigned to the shuttle that is to take Spock and Pardek to their executions, so they are able to escape. Spock goes to warn the Vulcans of what the Romulans are planning, but the Romulan fleet is not far behind. The Vulcans refused to call on Starfleet for help, and it looks as if the Vulcan fleet will be decimated, but Starfleet had been alerted by the Romulan fleet crossing into Federation space and the Enterprise leads the fleet that drives off the Romulans. The two Romulans who had been part of Nero's crew had volunteered for the suicide mission to set off the Red Element, but Arix has a conscience and disables Rella. He then moves their ship to open space and seeks redemption by setting off the last piece of Red Element where it can't do any more damage. When the elders allow a mindmeld with Spock they ascertain the truth of his warning about Ceti Alpha V and decide to set up the new Vulcan homeworld on the second planet in the Simon-316 system, with Spock joining them. A life-size monument to Spock is set up, that is still honored 3,000 years later.

## **Connection:**

The Enterprises from both universes (unknown to each other) discover an unusual anomaly, a fluctuation in space-time. Then both Kirks find they are aboard a similar but different Enterprise with a similar but different crew – it seems that their minds have been switched. Happily, the effect doesn't last too long, but then it starts happening to other members of the crew, and even the structure of the ships are affected a bit. The crews in both universes send a probe into the anomaly, but they each get back the probe sent from the other universe. When the data from the probes are analyzed, both teams find that the anomaly is actually a sentient energy being that says it is trapped with them and was looking for help. Both teams calculate that a photon torpedo fired into it, on the same path as the probe was sent, should open a rift that will release the energy being, and that works. The data from the probe also contained information about the crews from the other universe, and both Kirks lock that information away but can't resist checking it to see what their opposite number had done.

# About the Author

Geoff was eleven years old when Sputnik 1 launched the Space Age, and fourteen when Yuri Gagarin lifted off in Vostok 1 to start the era of manned space flight. Geoff had been interested in science and astronomy from an early age, and to find himself in the era of space exploration was extremely exciting to him.

By 1969, he had moved from England to Ireland, so he saw Neil Armstrong makes his 'one giant leap for mankind' while sampling potteen for the first time at a friend's apartment in Cork. By that time, the original Star Trek TV series had completed its three seasons in the U.S., but it was several years later that Geoff first saw it. Seeing that magnificent white starship sailing majestically through the galaxy endeared him immediately to the series.

His interests in science tend to center around neuroscience, cosmology and quantum physics, which are subjects that frequently come up in the Star Trek episodes, and in the novels. While that may not be a good reason for him spending decades summarizing the novels, he thinks he can use it as a reasonable excuse.

His dissertation project for his MSc in IT was a learning management system for teaching computer technology. He runs a much simplified version of that at [www.LaraAcademy.com](http://www.LaraAcademy.com)

You can reach Geoff at [gcanham@compuserve.com](mailto:gcanham@compuserve.com). He is @GeoffCanham on Twitter, and you can find him on Facebook at [www.facebook.com/geoff.canham](http://www.facebook.com/geoff.canham), although he doesn't make a lot of use of social media. No 5 a.m. Tweets from him.

His first book was "Free Will or Won't ... are we in charge of our lives or not?", available in paperback and Kindle ebook formats.

His Goodreads page can be found at [www.goodreads.com/author/show/18839749.Geoff\\_Canham](http://www.goodreads.com/author/show/18839749.Geoff_Canham), and his Amazon Author page at [www.amazon.com/-/e/B07TFBL3FC](http://www.amazon.com/-/e/B07TFBL3FC)

This book was distributed courtesy of:



For your own Unlimited Reading and FREE eBooks today, visit:

<http://www.Free-eBooks.net>

*Share this eBook with anyone and everyone automatically by selecting any of the options below:*



To show your appreciation to the author and help others have wonderful reading experiences and find helpful information too, we'd be very grateful if you'd kindly [post your comments for this book here](#).



### **COPYRIGHT INFORMATION**

Free-eBooks.net respects the intellectual property of others. When a book's copyright owner submits their work to Free-eBooks.net, they are granting us permission to distribute such material. Unless otherwise stated in this book, this permission is not passed onto others. As such, redistributing this book without the copyright owner's permission can constitute copyright infringement. If you believe that your work has been used in a manner that constitutes copyright infringement, please follow our Notice and Procedure for Making Claims of Copyright Infringement as seen in our Terms of Service here:

<https://www.free-ebooks.net/tos.html>



**FREE**  
eBooks



WHOEVER  
WHENEVER  
WHEREVER  
YOU ARE

# INSTANTLY DOWNLOAD THESE MASSIVE BOOK BUNDLES

CLICK ANY BELOW TO ENJOY NOW

## 3 AUDIOBOOK COLLECTIONS

Classic AudioBooks Vol 1 ■ Classic AudioBooks Vol 2 ■ Classic AudioBooks Kids

## 6 BOOK COLLECTIONS

Sci-Fi ■ Romance ■ Mystery ■ Academic ■ Classics ■ Business